



TRW NOTE NO. 74-FMT-939

PROJECT EARTH RESOURCES  
TASK JSC/TRW 601

---

ASTEP USER'S GUIDE AND  
SOFTWARE DOCUMENTATION

---

15 MAY 1974

Prepared for  
MISSION PLANNING AND ANALYSIS DIVISION  
NATIONAL AERONAUTICS AND SPACE ADMINISTRATION  
JOHNSON SPACE CENTER  
HOUSTON, TEXAS  
NAS9-13834

Approved by: Pete Salvato, Jr. Approved by: Robert H Kidd  
Pete Salvato, Jr. R. H. Kidd  
Manager Assistant Project Manager,  
JSC/TRW Task 601 Earth Resources  
Mission Trajectory Control  
Project

F.L.B.  
F.L.B.

E.D.S.  
E.D.S.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

This document was prepared by the following JSC/TRW Task 601 personnel listed alphabetically:

A. S. Gliniewicz  
H. M. Lachowski  
W. H. Pace, Jr.  
P. Salvato, Jr.

We also wish to acknowledge Mr. A. D. Wylie , of the Mission Planning and Analysis Division, Johnson Space Center, for his technical direction on the development of ASTEP and his contribution to the preparation of this document.

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

## ABSTRACT

This document constitutes the user's guide and software documentation for the Algorithm Simulation Test and Evaluation Program (ASTEP) as of 15 May 1974.

ASTEP is a modular computer program developed by TRW Systems for JSC for the purpose of testing and evaluating methods of processing remotely sensed multispectral scanner earth resources data. ASTEP is written in FORTRAN V on the UNIVAC 1110 under the EXEC 8 operating system and may be operated in either a batch or interactive mode. The program currently contains over one hundred subroutines consisting of data classification and display algorithms, statistical analysis algorithms, utility support routines, and feature selection capability.

The current program can accept data in LARSC1, LARSC2, ERTS, and Universal formats. The program can output processed image or data tapes in Universal format.

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
1. INTRODUCTION . . . . .	1-1
2. ASTEP OVERVIEW . . . . .	2-1
2.1 Overall Structure . . . . .	2-1
2.2 General Input Rules . . . . .	2-1
2.3 Operational Status. . . . .	2-2
3. OPTION DESCRIPTION . . . . .	3-1
4. SUBROUTINE FUNCTIONS AND DEPENDENCIES. . . . .	4-1
5. CONTROL CARDS. . . . .	5-1
6. EXAMPLE ASTEP RUNS . . . . .	6-1
7. REFERENCES . . . . .	7-1

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED

## 1. INTRODUCTION

This report presents the user's guide and the software documentation for the Algorithm Simulation Test and Evaluation Program (ASTEP). The function of ASTEP is to serve as a tool to perform experiments with multispectral scanner data. The purpose of these experiments is to gain understanding of the problems associated with processing multispectral earth resources data and to test and evaluate processing algorithms. The major emphasis is to examine the statistical properties of the data and their impact upon classification algorithms. Examples of the experiments of this type include the following investigations:

- a) Determining quantitatively the variation in spectral signatures for a given situation.
- b) Determining if there are patterns in the signature variations - either spectrally or spatially.
- c) Determining the statistical homogeneity of typical ground truth sites.
- d) Determining if the statistical assumptions required for maximum likelihood processing of typical areas are satisfied.
- e) Evaluating the performance of various clustering techniques.
- f) Comparing the performance of clustering and maximum likelihood algorithms.

The ultimate purpose of experiments of this type is the development of new processing ideas and algorithms. The program is highly modular; therefore new processing routines may be added with minimal restructuring of the program.

A general overview of ASTEP is presented in Section 2. Section 3 gives the option descriptions. For each option and suboption, this section presents (a) its usage, (b) a test case, (c) the engineering description, and (d) the flow charts. Section 4 gives the subroutine purposes and dependencies. The JSC EXEC 8 system control cards required to execute ASTEP are listed in Section 5. Section 6 presents several complete illustrative ASTEP runs. Section 7 provides references for the various algorithms.

ASTEP is an evolving tool for the analysis of multispectral data. This user's guide describes the program as it currently exists. As new capability is added, it is the intent to conform to the general input rules and user cueing methods discussed in Section 2.2. The user's guide itself is modular and will be updated as required.

While ASTEP may be used in either a batch or an interactive mode, the inputs are designed to be convenient for the interactive mode, since the interactive mode is more appropriate for experimental analysis. When ASTEP is executed in the batch mode, inputs must be selected prior to execution and the user does have the benefit of the input prompters, supplied in the interactive mode, to aid in organizing his inputs.

## 2. ASTEP OVERVIEW

This section presents an overview of ASTEP. Its overall structure, options, layout, operational status, and general input rules are discussed.

### 2.1 OVERALL STRUCTURE

ASTEP consists of two basic parts: a driver and a set of applications modules. The program uses a set of data files that depend upon the particular applications modules selected by the user. The driver serves several functions. It is the holder of the common storage areas and transfers control to the appropriate applications module. Section 2.3 gives a brief description of each of the applications modules or options in the program.

Since the last program user's guide (User's Guide and Software Documentation for ASTEP, April 16, 1973), a number of new capabilities have been added to the program. A brief description of these new capabilities is given in Section 2.4.

ASTEP uses a number of data files for temporary and/or permanent storage. The assignment of the physical device (tape or disc) for the files is handled via the operating system control cards. Figure 2.1 gives a schematic representation of the use of these files. For convenience, all the files are shown by a tape symbol in Figure 2.1. Also, not all the possible interconnections and options are shown.

In general, the major communication between various application options in the program is via the unit which contains the reformatted data (DATUNT), the unit which contains - or will contain - the corresponding image array (IMGUNT), and the signature files (ISIGF1 and ISIGF2). All of the classification procedures act upon the reformatted data with the appropriate algorithm and generate the corresponding image array or map. The statistical modules act upon subsets of the data base defined by the appropriate characters in the image array and generate the requested statistics. The purpose of the signature files is to save, for later retrieval, spectral signature data.

### 2.2 GENERAL INPUT RULES

Upon execution of ASTEP, the user is required to select the desired print control for the run from ECHO or NOECHO. Selection of ECHO will cause



the user's inputs to be printed out as they are read by the program. This print option will cause the output from batch runs to closely resemble the output from interactive runs. Selection of NOECHO will cause the user inputs to be suppressed and would normally be used in interactive (demand) runs where user inputs are typed in and do not need to be seen a second time.

The options and suboptions of ASTEP are selected by the appropriate Hollerith name, for example the commands DATDEF, ADPCLU, etc. defined in Section 2.3. Those options which require parameter values to be specified have namelist inputs. The general form of the namelist input is

NAMEXX - option name

\$INNAME - namelist name consist of first four letters of  
option name plus the prefix IN

Upon completing the namelist reading the program will print out all of the numerical values in the namelist. At this point the user will have a choice whether to accept the values displayed or whether to change them. The program will require the user to input a YES if the values are to be accepted. Any other response will cause the program to re-read the namelist inputs and to repeat the cycle.

In addition, several options require file numbers and class descriptions to be entered. These are entered as Hollerith characters.

In the interactive or terminal mode when the program is waiting for an input, it will inform the user. A sufficient cue is given so that the user is made aware of the choices at that point or the parameters that need to be specified. These same cues are printed out in the batched mode, but in that case the user of course must anticipate the requests.

## 2.3 OPERATIONAL STATUS

Each of the operations or modules listed below exists within the current ASTEP. The program executes in both the batched and demand terminal modes. The program inputs and outputs for the batched and terminal executions are identical, with the possible exception of the ASTEP print options noted previously.

o DATA CLASSIFICATION AND DISPLAY ALGORITHMS

Iterative Clustering (ITRCLU), An unsupervised classification procedure based upon an iterative clustering algorithm. Multiple passes through the data are required.

Adaptive Clustering (ADPCLU), A fast clustering algorithm which may be used as a starter for iterative clustering or as a separate classification/data analysis procedure.

Quantization (QUANTZ), Generates a grey scale type map via quantization of a single data channel. Intensity intervals are assigned unique characters.

Maximum Likelihood (MAXLIK), Data classification via the maximum likelihood algorithm.

Images (IMAGES), Displays character maps or images developed by all image generating options - for example iterative clustering, adaptive clustering, etc. A thresholding capability for display is available.

Difference Images (DIFIMG), Differences two images - pixel by pixel - to produce a third image. The differencing rules or symbol equivalences are interactively defined by user.

Training Field (TRNFLD), Classifies each field with a class number equal to the field number. The usual use of TRNFLD is to define training fields for signature computation to be used with maximum likelihood classification.

o DATA STATISTICAL ANALYSIS

Factor Analysis (FACTOR), Computes statistics - mean vector and covariance matrix - of data subset, cluster, or unions of clusters. Determines eigenvalues and eigenvectors of the covariance matrix.

Histogram (HSGRAM), Computes and displays a one, two, or three dimensional histogram of the data subset, cluster, or unions of clusters.

Edit Signature (EDTSIG), Spectral signature - means and covariances - file utility routines. Allows user to save, retrieve, display, analyze, input, add, etc., the mean and covariance matrix data.

Compare (COMPAR), Compares regions in the data space occupied by various data subsets.

o FEATURE SELECTION

Feature Selection (FEATSL), Allows user to analyze the feature selection problem. Determines best linear transformation to reduce the dimension of data to be processed - usually via the maximum likelihood option - or the best channel subset. The linear transformation may be applied in the TRNSFM option. Generates and displays the separability-to-be-gained map.

o UTILITY OPTIONS

Data Definition (DATDEF), Allows user to define data subset from raw data tape to be processed as described subsequently by user. Multiple fields and channel subsets may be selected (LARSC1, LARSC2, ERTS, or Universal format data).

Initialize Header (INTHDR), Allows user to restart with data subset defined by a previous use of data definition. Data subsets which can be processed by the ASTEP options may be saved and then Initialize Header is used to restart.

Units (UNITS), Allows user to change any of the unit assignments used by the program.

Copy Data (CPYDAT), Used to extract a subset of an entire packed data set for input to the DATDEF option. Copies a subset of the packed raw data tape onto a disk file on tape. This is a user convenience option which may be used to operate from a file rather than a tape.

Tape Dump (DUMP), This option allows the user to print out contents of selected portions of packed data tapes in an integer form for interpretation by the user.

Universal Write (UVWRIT), This option provides the capability to convert data (multispectral data or processed image data) from internal ASTEP format to Universal format and to write the data on tape or file.

Transform (TRNSFM), Enables the user to scale, translate, and transform multispectral data in ASTEP format. For example, it can be used in conjunction with the DATDEF and FEATSL options to reduce the original data channels to the "best" subset of channels or the "best" linear combinations of channels (best for maximum likelihood classification of the data).

o PROGRAM INFORMATION OPTIONS

News (iNEWS), Used to inform the user of any changes or modifications to the program.

Update News (UPNEWS), This option allows the user to create or update information in the News file.

## 2.4 NEW ASTEP CAPABILITIES ADDED SINCE PREVIOUS USER'S GUIDE

Since the last user's guide, a number of new capabilities have been added to ASTEP. Some changes were made to improve the overall efficiency of the program and will be transparent to the user. Other changes will be apparent to the user. These are changes in inputs to ASTEP options and new options.

Since the last user's guide, the options NEWS, UPNEWS, TRNSFM, TRNFLD, DUMP, and UVWRIT have been added. The DATDEF option has been modified to read Universal formatted tapes. The IMAGES option has been completely changed to include the suboptions STATUS, THRESH, SYMBOL, ALLCLS, ECHCLS, SUBSET, BORDER, and INSIDE. The ASTEP print options ECHO and NOECHO have been added. An error recovery capability has been added to prevent the program from terminating when errors are made in the namelist input.



### 3. OPTION DESCRIPTION

This section contains an engineering description and a usage description of each of the options and suboptions of ASTEP. Each of the major options is presented separately and is identified by its Hollerith code. They are presented in the following order:

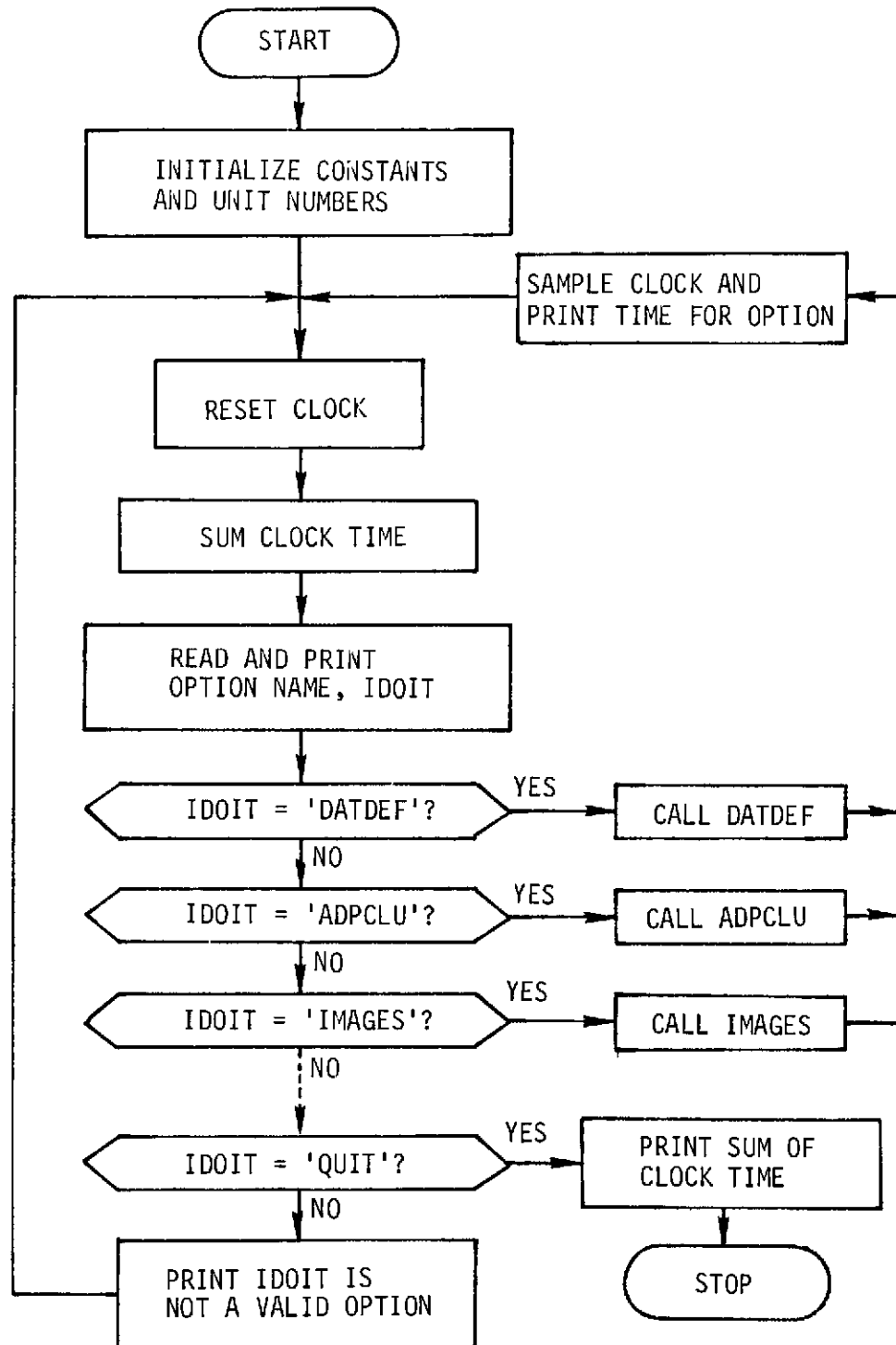
- DATDEF - Data definition
- ADPCLU - Adaptive clustering
- COMPAR - Compare
- CPYDAT - Copy data
- DIFIMG - Difference images
- DUMP - Dump tape
- EDTSIG - Edit signature
- FACTOR - Factor analysis
- FEATSL - Feature selection
- HSGRAM - Histogram
- IMAGES - Images
- INTHDR - Initialize header
- ITRCLU - Iterative clustering
- MAXLIK - Maximum likelihood
- NEWS - News
- QUANTZ - Quantize
- TRNFLD - Training field
- TRNSFM - Transform
- UNITS - Units
- UPNEWS - Update news
- UVWRIT - Universal write
- QUIT - Quit

Each subsection begins with a description of the use of the option and a sample case. The sample cases were run in the batch mode with the ECHO option. Thus, the user's namelist inputs are not shown in the samples, but the namelist values used by the program are printed. Following each sample is an engineering description and flow chart of the option and any suboptions.

Any flow charts for subroutines which are common to several options are included in Section 4.

Each option is called by ASTEP when its code name is input, as shown in the following flow chart.

ASTEP DRIVER FUNCTIONAL FLOW



ASTEP 1 of 1



## Using the DATDEF Option

The DATDEF option performs the following five basic functions:

- 1) Reads data in one of several formats
- 2) Selects a subset of the data to be processed based on user inputs
- 3) Optionally scales and translates the data subset
- 4) Changes the data subset format to ASTEP internal format
- 5) Writes the data subset on a file for ASTEP processing.

The DATDEF option takes the raw packed data from tape or disk file, unpacks and processes selected portions of it, and writes these portions onto a tape or disk file for subsequent ASTEP options to read. DATDEF is usually the first option executed, but may be bypassed if the unpacked data tape is mounted on, or the disk file assigned to, the unit corresponding to DATUNT and the INTHDR option is executed. The user may determine up to 10 selected data portions by specifying the scan line and pixel field limits. The user also selects the channels from which data is to be included.

The data may be translated and scaled using:

$$Y_{\text{NEW}} = A + B Y_{\text{OLD}} \quad (1)$$

where  $Y_{\text{OLD}}$  is the raw pixel value,  $Y_{\text{NEW}}$  the translated and scaled pixel value, and A and B are scalar constants. This feature is intended to facilitate the inversion of data whose magnitudes are inversely related to the magnitudes of the observation values.

The packed observation data may be in one of four formats indicated by the value of ITPFMT. Table 1 provides a schematic representation of the data portion of each record assuming M pixels per channel and N channels in each record.

Any packed data tape or file of one of the specified formats may be used as the source tape. It must be mounted on the physical unit corresponding to the value of OBSUNT. The particular characteristics of three specific tapes, i.e., record sizes, error record numbers and sizes, etc., are pre-stored and are available within the DATDEF option (see Table 2). The set of tape characteristics used is determined by the value of ITPNO input by the

user. If ITPNO is input with a value less than or equal to zero, the user must input the values of all these characteristics. If ITPNO is input equal to 5, the program assumes that the packed data tape input was generated by the CPYDAT option. The data tape characteristics and size of its data subset are printed. The user should check the scan lines of his data fields to be sure that they lie within the data region on tape.

The input sequence to the DATDEF option is as follows. First the namelist \$INDATD is input:

\$INDATD

- NFIELD - Number of data fields to be specified, a maximum of 10
- ITPFMT - Input data tape format indicator (see Table 1)
- ITPNO - Input data tape characteristic indicator,
  - $\leq 0$  implies that all characteristics must be input and it is required to input values for constants A and B
  - = 1,2, or 3 implies that one of the sets of prestored characteristics will be used, see Table 2. The input of values for constants A or B is optional.
  - = 4 not used
  - = 5 implies that the packed input data tape read was generated by the CPYDAT option. K(24), ITPFMT, A, and B are read from tape and user inputs are ignored.
  - > 5 illegal, program stops
- K - Desired channel numbers, a maximum of 24 are permitted
- A - Translational scalar offset constant (see Table 2 for default values and equation (1))
- B - Scaling constant (see Table 2 for default values and equation (1))
- IDEVCE - NTRAN device error suppression flag
  - = 0 implies no error suppression, default value
  - $\neq 0$  implies that all NTRAN device error codes encountered while reading OBSUNT will be ignored. This value should be used if the record length of the input tape is not an integral multiple of computer words.

At this point the user may respond with YES to indicate that the printed input values are what is desired or NO and input the \$INDATD namelist again.

A value of 5 for ITPNO implies that the unpacked data set to be processed is to be read from a tape or file (designated DATUNT) which was previously generated by the CPYDAT option. The values of the variables ITPFMT, NWRN, NWRI, LEAD, MAXJ, MAXK, A, B, and the starting scan line number are read from the header record of this tape and override any user input values. The values of these quantities and the range of scan line numbers on this tape or file are printed to emphasize to the user that these variables now have new values and the size of the data region. If the user has input scan line designations that fall outside those on the input data region, the program sets the values of the scan lines to be extracted to the nearest scan line number that is in the data region, prints a warning message, and continues processing.

It should be noted that under the present system if records are read from a data tape which are not an even number of 36 bit computer words long, a frame count error is generated. This frame count error is reflected in a device error code -3 being returned from the system routine NTRAN. Without using a different input/output system there is no way to differentiate between a legitimate device error and a frame count error. So the user is allowed to suppress NTRAN device errors, by inputting IDEVCE  $\neq$  0, when it is known that the input data tape will cause frame count errors. However, all device errors on the input data tape will be ignored and the following message is printed to make sure the user is aware of this fact: THE USER HAS REQUESTED THAT ALL NTRAN DEVICE ERRORS ON UNIT nn BE SUPPRESSED, where nn is the physical unit number of the input data tape.

Next the field data is required. The entire sequence of fields is input and then the user is asked if the values are acceptable. If the user indicates that the values are not acceptable, he will be asked the number of the data field to be changed. After inputting all of the values for that field, he is asked the number of the next data field to be changed. After he has changed all of the data fields desired, he will enter the data field number zero. This terminates the data reading mode. A summary of all input data for all fields is printed, and the user is again asked if it is acceptable. When several data fields are input, the default values for each field are the

parameter values input for the previous field. The data for each field is specified by the namelist \$INFLDD whose definition follows:

#### \$INFLDD

- ISTART - Starting scan line number
- IINC - Number of scan lines after ISTART to be considered, equal to the total number of scans considered minus 1
- ISKIP - Number of scan lines to be skipped between accepted scans. The ISTART scan is always accepted.
- JSTART - Number of the first pixel requested from each scan
- JINC - Number of pixels after JSTART to be considered, equal to the total number of pixels considered minus 1.
- JSKIP - Number of pixels to be skipped between accepted pixels. The JSTART pixel is always accepted.

At this point, the user is asked if the values in \$INFLDD are acceptable. A response of NO allows the user to change any or all of the values in the namelist. A response of YES continues execution.

Next, the value of ITPNO is checked. If it is less than or equal to zero, the characteristics of the particular input data tape mounted on unit DATUNT must be supplied. They are input under namelist \$SPTAPE.

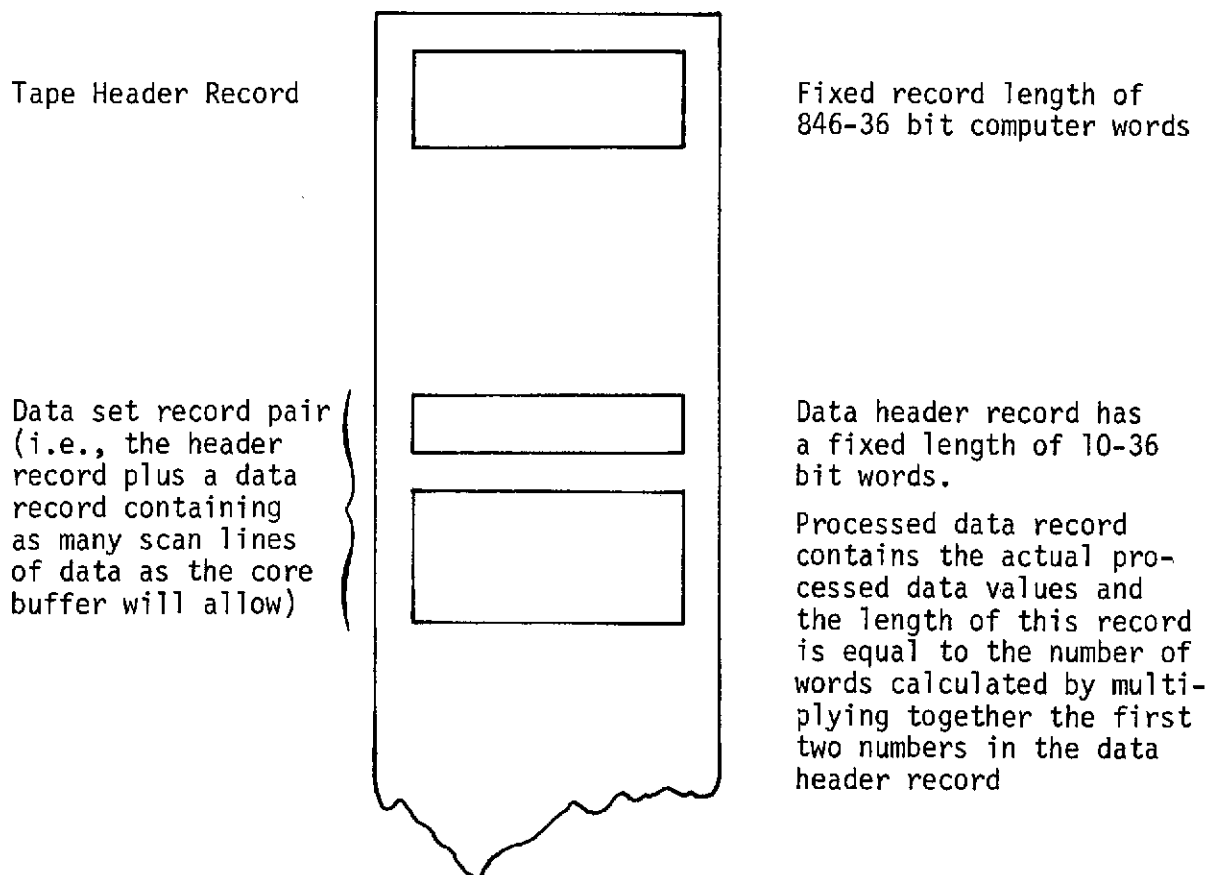
#### \$SPTAPE

- NWRN - Number of words in the valid data record
- NWR1 - Number of words in the first record
- NWER1 - Number of words in the first error record (record will be read and ignored)
- NERR1 - Number of first error record
- NWER2 - Number of words in the second error record
- NWERR2 - Number of second error record
- NWER3 - Number of words in the third error record
- NERR3 - Number of third error record
- LEAD - Number of bits to be ignored at the beginning of each data record
- MAXJ - Number of pixels per channel on each scan line
- MAXK - Number of channels per pixel on each scan line
- A - Translation coefficient (see equation (1))
- B - Scaling coefficient (see equation (1))

The input is summarized by the program and the user is asked if it is acceptable. A response of NO will allow the user to change any or all of the values in \$SPTAPE. A response of YES continues execution.

This completes the required user inputs. The program then unpacks the MSS data and writes it in ASTEP internal format, unpacked and reformatted on the data unit (DATUNT).

This output data tape or file of unpacked and processed data is written using the system subroutine NTRAN and therefore under the constraints of the EXEC 8 operating system may not be read using any other method during the execution of this program. The data is processed in the sense that it may have been translated, scaled, or transformed from the raw form. This tape or file format is compatible with all other program options requiring it as input through the use of the RETDAT subroutine.



The tape header record has the following contents. The first 166 words of this record are identical with the contents of the variables in the /HEADER/common block:

- NFIELD - Number of data fields
- K(24) - Number of the data fields extracted
- ITPFMT - Input tape format indicator
- ISTARD(10) - Starting scan line numbers for each data field
- ISKIPD(10) - The number of scan lines skipped between successive ones for each field
- IINCD(10) - One less than the total number of scan lines considered for each data field
- JSTARD(10) - The starting pixel number used for each field
- JSKIPD(10) - The number of skipped pixels between successive pixels for each field
- JINCD(10) - One less than the total number of pixels per scan line for each field
- NRPF(10) - Number of data record pairs per data field
- NPXPS(10) - Number of pixels per scan for each data field
- IBUF1 -
- IBUF2 - These are indices of the scratch array BUF of the common block BUFFER calculated in such a way that there is enough room for the temporary storage of unpacked, processed data between the start of the array and BUF(IBUF1). Also there must be enough room between BUF(IBUF1) and BUF(IBUF2), and between BUF(IBUF2) and BUF(NBUFSZ) to store at least one unpacked data record in each area.
- NBUFSZ - The total number of cells of scratch storage available in array BUF for the DATDEF option.
- ND - The total number of valid data channels.
- NRT - The total number of output data record pairs for all data fields.
- SPARE(25) - Extra storage for future expansion

The remaining words of the 846 word header are a copy of the UCCT header described in detail in Reference 1. If the packed data input is not in the UCCT format these cells will be zero.

The data header record is always ten words long. The value in the first word is the number of pixels in the record. The second word is the number of data channels. The other eight words are set to zero and left for future use.

The actual data values are stored in the second record of this pair. This record contains a number of processed pixel values, one per word, equal to the product of the first two numbers in the data header record. These pixel values are stored "pixelwise", that is, the first pixel value for each channel followed by the second pixel value for each channel, continuing until the total number of required pixels is reached.

Table 1. Data Portion of Record Format

<u>ITPFMT</u>	<u>Type</u>								
1	LARS1	Pixel	1,____,1	2,____,2	3,____,3	...	M,____,M		
		Channel	1,2,3,__,N	1,2,__,N	1,2,__,N	...	1,2,__,N		
2	LARS2	Pixel	1,2,3,__,M	1,2,__,M	1,2,__,M	...	1,2,__,M		
		Channel	1,____,1	2,____,2	3,____,3	...	N,____,N		
3*	ERTS	Pixel	1,2, 1,2, 1,2, 1,2, 3,4, 3,4,...., M-1, M, M-1, M						
		Channel	1,1, 2,2, 3,3, 4,4, 1,1, 2,2,...., 3, 3, 4, 4						
4**	UCCT	Pixel	1,2,3,__,M	1,2,__,M	1,2,__,M	...	1,2,__,M		
		Channel	1,____,1	2,____,2	3,____,3	...	N,____,N		

---

\* This format assumes four channels

\*\* The detailed description of this format can be found in section 6, volume II of Reference 1. While Reference 1 does describe two formats, one, where all pixel values are given for one channel at a time, and a second, where the values of each pixel are given for all channels, one pixel at a time, only the former type is recommended. This is the format implemented in ASTEP.



Table 2. Input Data Tape Characteristics for ITPNO Values

<u>Name</u>	<u>Definition</u>	<u>ITPNO Values</u>		
		<u>1</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>3</u>
NWRN	Number of words in each valid data record	609	720	*
NWR1	Number of words in the first, ID., record	32	178	9
NWER1	Number of words in the first error record, the contents of the record are ignored	1	0	139 <sup>r</sup>
NERR1	Number of the first error record	8	0	2
NWER2	Number of words in the second error record	0	0	0
NERR2	Number of the second error record	0	0	0
NWER3	Number of words in the third error record	0	0	0
NERR3	Number of the third error record	0	0	0
LEAD	Number of bits to be ignored at the beginning of each data record	32	32	0
MAXJ	Number of pixels per channel in a scan line	N.R.	*	N.R.
MAXK	Number of channels of data in each scan line	12	N.R.	+
A	Translational offset constant, see equation (1)	0.	0.	0.
B	Scaling constant, see equation (1)	1.	1.	1.

---

\* - Computed from data in the first record

† - Required to be 4

N.R. - Not required

r - This is the second record and is treated as an error record

Table 3. Warning and Error Messages

A NOT INPUT

A SET TO 0 AND B SET TO 1

'A' must be input for  $ITPNO \leq 0$ . Processing continues.

B NOT INPUT

A SET TO 0 AND B SET TO 1

'B' must be input for  $ITPNO \leq 0$ . Processing continues.

DUPLICATE CHANNEL SELECTED - ONE CHANNEL DELETED

The user has specified one channel twice in K. The duplicate channel is deleted and processing continues.

ERROR eee ON CPYDAT TAPE

The NTRAN error 'eee' occurred while trying to read the header record from the packed data input tape on unit DATUNT which was previously generated by the CPYDAT option. The program stops.

ERROR eee ON UNIT iii RECORD rrrr

NTRAN error, 'eee', has occurred while trying to write record, 'rrrr', on DATUNT whose physical unit number is 'iii'. Execution is stopped.

ERROR READING FIRST RECORD, NTRAN ERROR CODE = eeee

An NTRAN error, 'eeee', has occurred while trying to read the first record of the packed data tape, OBSUNT. Execution is stopped.

INPUT FIELD (iiii) IS GREATER THAN NFIELD (jjj)

In attempting to correct data field input the user has supplied a field number, 'iiii', larger than the total number of fields, 'jjj'. The user is requested to input the data field number he wishes to correct again.

INPUT VALUES FOR A AND B IGNORED FOR ITPNO = 5.

This message reminds the user that when reading a packed data input tape generated by the CPYDAT option (i.e., implied by  $ITPNO = 5$ ) the constants A and B input are overridden by values stored in the tape header record. Processing continues.

Table 3. Warning and Error Messages (Continued)

ITPNO VALUE (iii) IS TOO LARGE

The ITPNO value, 'iii', has no meaning for values greater than 5.  
The program stops.

NBUFSZ = nnnnnn IS TOO SMALL TO READ THE UNIVERSAL TAPE HEADER RECORD -  
ABORT RUN

The buffer size supplied to the DATDEF option, 'nnnnnn', is too small.  
This variable is set in the main program ASTEPX. The program stops.

NO CHANNELS SELECTED

No values of K have been input, the user is again asked for namelist  
input under \$INDATD.

NTRAN ERROR eeee ON UNIT iii PROCESSING SCAN LINE 11111

The NTRAN error, 'eeee', occurred while reading OBSUNT physical unit,  
'iii', scan line number '11111'.

NUMBER OF PIXELS FOR FIELD nnn TIMES THE NUMBER OF CHANNELS kkk IS GREATER  
THAN THE BUFFER SIZE ssssss

The buffer is divided into three parts. The basic increment is the  
maximum number of words in a normal record, NWRN, and the total buffer  
size divided by the number of channels desired plus two. This incre-  
ment provides a buffer large enough to read a standard record. Two  
parts are used for the image and distance data or the buffered scan  
lines for each field of the raw data. The remaining part is used to  
store unpacked data by scan line. At least one scan line must be able  
to reside in the last part. If this is not possible, the above message  
is written with the size of the buffer for this data and execution is  
stopped.

THE USER HAS REQUESTED THAT ALL NTRAN DEVICE ERRORS ON UNIT iiii BE SUPPRESSED

When the user expects frame count errors on the packed data input tape,  
OBSUNT unit number, iiii, he can suppress these NTRAN errors, but not  
without suppressing the sensing of all device errors. The user is  
reminded of this fact by this message; processing continues.

Table 3. Warning and Error Messages (Continued)

WARNING, IINC FOR FIELD fff REDUCED FROM iiiii TO jjjjj TO CONFORM TO CPYDAT TAPE

When reading an input tape or file generated by the CPYDAT option the number, 'iiiii', of the last scan line to be considered in data field 'fff' was too large and was reduced to the number of the last scan line on the tape or file 'jjjjj'. Execution continues.

WARNING, ISTART FOR FIELD fff INCREASED FROM iiiii TO jjjjj TO CONFORM TO CPYDAT TAPE

While reading an input tape or file generated by the CPYDAT option the number, 'iiiii', of the first scan line to be considered in data field 'fff' was too small and was increased to the number of the first scan line on the tape or file 'jjjjj'. Execution continues.

WARNING, ISTART FOR FIELD fff REDUCED FROM iiiii TO jjjjj TO CONFORM TO CPYDAT TAPE

While reading an input tape or file generated by CPYDAT option the number, 'iiiii', of the first scan line plus the number of scan lines desired for data field 'fff' was larger than the last scan line, 'jjjjj', and the number of the last requested scan was reduced to the number of the last scan on the tape or file.

## DATDEF OPTION

### SAMPLES OF INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

SAMPLE 1: Two fields of data are read from the standard input unit (DATUNT).

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>DATDEF

DATDEF OPTION  
=====

```
$INDATD  NFIELD, ITPFMT, ITPNO, A, B, X, IDEVCE
NFIELD    2 ITPFMT  1 ITPNO  1 A      .0 B      1.0 IDEVCE  0
CHANNELS SELECTED,  9 11 12
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
$INFLOD  ISTART, ISKIP, IINC, JSTART, JSKIP, JINC
INPUT  1 FIELD DATA
INPUT  2 FIELD DATA
FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JSTART JSKIP JINC
  1      10      1      5      75      0      3
  2      30      1      5      75      0      3

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED      .5242 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
```

-----

SAMPLE 2. The observation data is read from a file written using the CPYDAT option; this is specified by setting ITPNO to 5. In addition, Channel 4 is specified twice in K. A warning statement is printed to indicate that a duplicate channel number has been deleted. The user makes an error on the first field in this example and therefore indicates that these data are not correct. The user then enters the number of the field to be changed and the correct data for that field. When all the field data is correct, the user responds zero and YES to indicate that the data is correct. It is noted that this error example is shown in the batch mode, where in reality it would actually occur only in the interactive mode. It is shown here to familiarize the user with the sequence of instructions under these circumstances.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>DATDEF

DATDEF OPTION  
=====

\$INPATO NFIELD, ITPFMT, ITPNO, A, B, K, IDEVCE  
DUPLICATE CHANNEL SELECTED-ONE CHANNEL DELETED.

NFIELD 3 ITPFMT 1 ITPNO 5 A .0 B .0 IDEVCE 0

CHANNELS SELECTED, 1 4 0

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

TAPE GENERATED BY CPYDAT ON UNIT 6

ITPFMT 1 STARTING LINE 795 FINAL LINE 825

NWRN 609 NARI 20 LEAD 32 MAXJ 222 MAXK 12 A 255.0 B-1.0

\$INFELDD ISTART,ISKIP,IINC,JSTART,JSKIP,JINC

INPUT 1 FIELD DATA

INPUT 2 FIELD DATA

INPUT 3 FIELD DATA

FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JSTART JSKIP JINC

1	800	35	20	400	0	59
---	-----	----	----	-----	---	----

2	800	0	20	461	0	59
---	-----	---	----	-----	---	----

3	800	0	20	400	1	119
---	-----	---	----	-----	---	-----

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>NO

TYPE NUMBER OF FIELD TO BE CHANGED. ZERO TERMINATES SCAN.

> 1

\$INFELDD ISTART,ISKIP,IINC,JSTART,JSKIP,JINC

INPUT 1 FIELD DATA

TYPE NUMBER OF FIELD TO BE CHANGED. ZERO TERMINATES SCAN.

> 0

FIELD	ISTART	ISKIP	IINC	JSTART	JSKIP	JINC
1	800	0	20	400	0	59
2	800	0	20	461	0	59
3	800	0	20	400	1	119

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 1.3292 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

SAMPLE 3. This example shows how the user may input the specific characteristics of the observation data tape or file that has been mounted for this particular data extraction. ITPNO is set to -1 and the values are entered using namelist \$SPTAPE.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>DATDEF

DATDEF OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

\$IN DATD NFIELD, ITPFMT, ITPNO, A, B, K: IDEVCE  
A NOT INPUT.

A SET TO 0 AND B SET TO 1.

NFIELD 5 ITPFMT 1 ITPNO -1 A .0 B 1.0 IDEVCE 0

CHANNELS SELECTED, 1 5 11 12

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

\$INFLDD ISTART,ISKIP,IINC,JUSTART,JSKIP,JINC

INPUT 1 FIELD DATA

INPUT 2 FIELD DATA

INPUT 3 FIELD DATA

INPUT 4 FIELD DATA

INPUT 5 FIELD DATA

FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JUSTART JSKIP JINC

1	10	0	39	30	0	49
---	----	---	----	----	---	----

2	10	1	39	30	2	49
---	----	---	----	----	---	----

3	10	0	39	81	0	59
---	----	---	----	----	---	----

4	200	1	299	30	0	59
---	-----	---	-----	----	---	----

5	500	1	199	50	0	59
---	-----	---	-----	----	---	----

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

\$SPTAPE NARN,NWR1,NAER1,NERR1,NWER2,NERR2,NWER3,NERR3

LEAD,MAXJ,MAXK,A,B

STANDARD DATA RECORD LENGTH 609

ERROR RECORD \*\*\* LENGTH

1	32
---	----

8	610
---	-----

0	0
---	---

0	0
---	---

LEAD 32 MAXJ 222 MAXK 12 A 63.00 B -1.00

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 8.4556 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----



SAMPLE 4. This is an example of data extraction from an observation tape written in ERTS format as indicated when ITPNO is set to 3.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>DATDEF

DATDEF OPTION  
=====

\$INDATD NFIELD, ITPMT, ITPNO, A, B, K, IDEVCE  
NFIELD 1 ITPMT 3 ITPNO 3 A .0 B 1.0 IDEVCE 0  
CHANNELS SELECTED, 1 2 3 4  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK  
>YES  
\$INFLDD ISTART, ISKIP, IINC, JSTART, JSKIP, JINC  
INPUT 1 FIELD DATA  
FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JSTART JSKIP JINC  
1 1700 1 80 130 1 140

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK  
>YES  
THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 10.4956 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

SAMPLE 5. An example of data extraction from an observation tape written in Universal Computer Compatible format as indicated by ITPNO being set to 4.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>DATDEF

DATDEF OPTION  
=====

SIN DATD NFIELD, ITPMT, ITPNO, A, B, K, IDEVCE  
NFIELD 2 ITPMT 4 ITPNO 3 A .0 B 1.0 IDEVCE 0  
CHANNELS SELECTED, 1 2 3 4  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

SIN FLOD ISTART, ISKIP, IINC, JSTART, JSKIP, JINC

INPUT 1 FIELD DATA

INPUT 2 FIELD DATA

FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JSTART JSKIP JINC

1	5	0	9	1	0	5
2	5	0	9	295	0	5

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

NUMBER OF SUBFRAME STATUS BITS BEING USED IS 0  
UNIVERSAL HEADER RECORD

-----

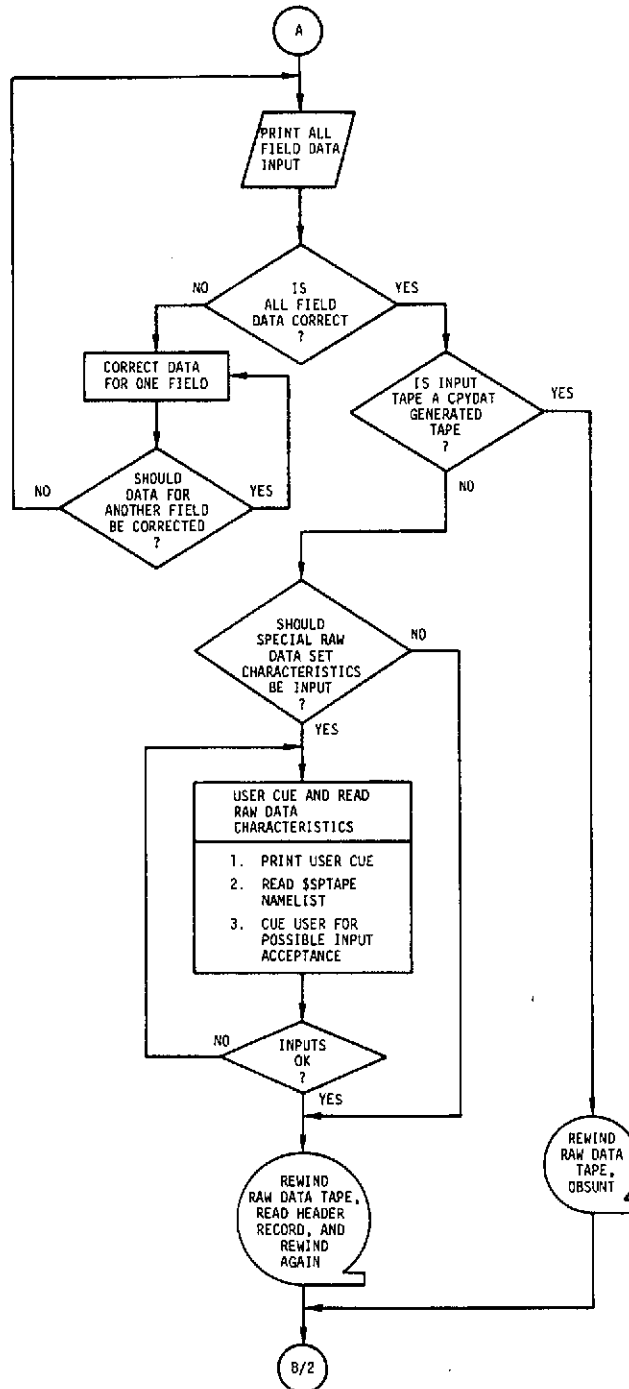
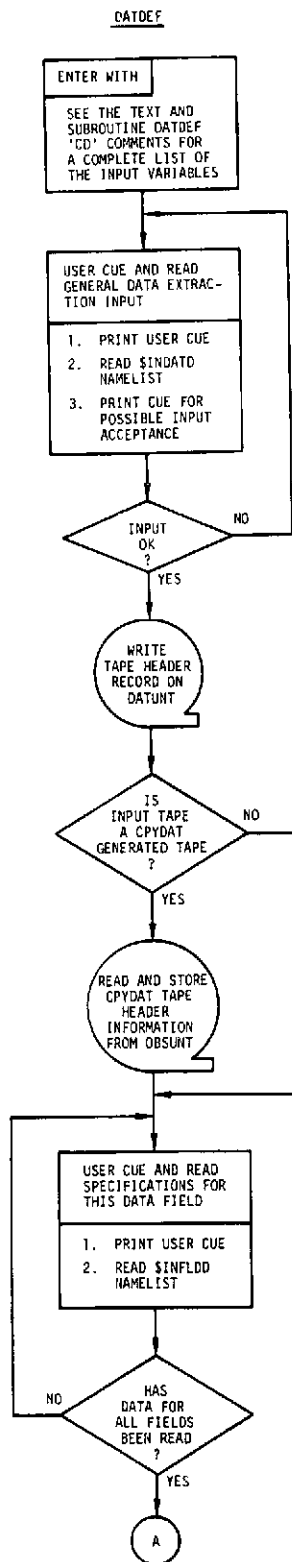
START BYTE	NO OF BYTES	DESCRIPTION	
1	32	COMPUTING SYSTEM ID	*
33	20	TAPE LIBRARY ID	*
53	8	SENSOR ID	*S192



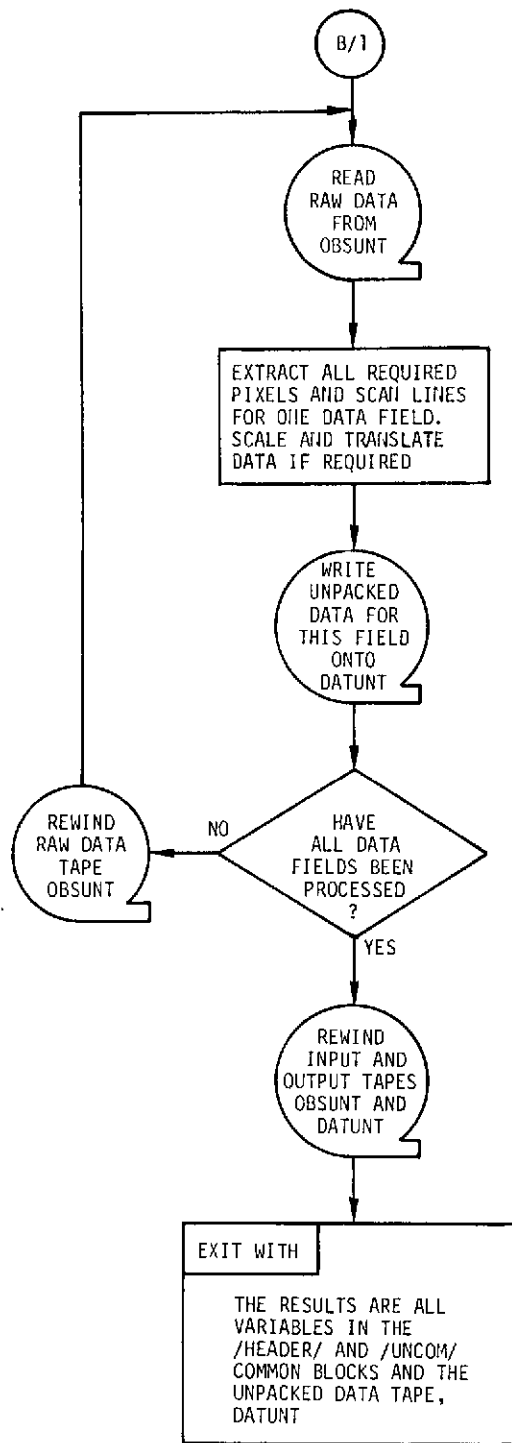


## DATDEF ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

DATDEF does not require an engineering description - see functional flow diagram.



DATDEF 1 of 2



DATDEF 2 of 2

## Using the ADPCLU Option

Upon entering ADPCLU the user must define values for the parameters

- C = threshold used in merging of clusters, units of the data
- S = threshold used in grouping the data into strips, units of the data
- RP = first threshold used in the priority search for assigning a strip to a cluster mean, units of the data
- R1,R2 = second thresholds, 1st and 2nd data passes respectively, used in the priority search for assigning a strip to a cluster mean or to the unassigned category, units of the data
- NVMMAX = maximum number of clusters to be allowed ( $\leq 20$ )
- NPT = frequency for updating cluster priority list
- NET = frequency for performing small cluster elimination tests
- NMT = frequency for performing cluster merger tests
- NMIN = population threshold for eliminating small clusters. The values of NET and NVMMAX should be considered in setting the value of NMIN.
- IP = print control flag, if =0 no print during clustering process, if  $\neq 0$  print merger and elimination messages.

The default values for these parameters are

- C = 16.
- S = 1.
- RP = 8.
- R1 = 18.
- R2 = 24.
- NVMMAX = 20
- NPT = 100
- NET = 500
- NMT = 100
- NMIN = 1
- IP = 0



The user then must define the cluster mean and weights initialization procedure. The options are

ZERO - all values 0, this has the effect of forcing the first cluster mean to be 0 which causes the first data vector to start a cluster in slot number two.

OLD - use means and weights from last previous clustering (either ADPCLU or ITRCLU) results. For example, if one exits ADPCLU, calls IMAGES and then reenters ADPCLU, the previous means and weights remain available. One may continue to sequence through the clustering options and image display with the previous results available to restart via OLD.

NEW - allows user to input starting values or to change any of the current values. The parameters are

NVM = number of clusters

NVG = weight for each cluster

VM = cluster means, one-dimensional array  
of number of channels x NVM values  
representing a matrix of mean vectors  
input by columns.

Upon completion of the clustering a run summary is displayed. This output is a description of the clusters formed. It lists the cluster number, assigns a symbol to those points in the cluster, describes the size, gives the statistics (mean and sigma) of the points from the cluster center, and gives the L1 distances between the vector used as a center to form the cluster and the mean vector of the resulting cluster.

The user then must select one of the suboptions, MEANS, SIGMAS, ANGDIS, or QUIT. MEANS, SIGMAS, and ANGDIS are for output only and require no input parameters. QUIT returns control to ASTEP.

The MEANS suboption displays an  $m \times n$  array where  $m$  is the number of data channels and  $n$  is the number of clusters. The columns are the mean vectors for the clusters formed during the 2nd pass.

The SIGMAS suboption displays an  $m \times n$  array of the individual sigmas for each channel and cluster. The columns are the channel sigmas for the clusters formed. These are based upon the second pass assignments.

The output of the ANGDIS suboption is an  $n \times n$  array. The diagonal of this array will be zero. Angles (in degrees) between a pair of mean vectors are given above the diagonal. The distances (given in channel units) between the vectors are given below the diagonal. An L1 distance measure is used.

The algorithm uses the first cluster (symbol A) in a special way. It always contains the unassigned cluster which consists of all points which could not be assigned to any other cluster. Depending upon the use of the OLD and NEW initialization procedures the first cluster may also represent a valid cluster, i.e., if OLD or NEW resulted in a non-zero mean vector for the first cluster. In this case the first cluster will contain both the unassigned points and the points resulting from the starting mean. In general, this situation should be avoided but it causes no real problems as i) the mean vector is not computed or updated for the unassigned points and ii) the thresholding in IMAGES will always delete the unassigned points.

ADPCLU OPTION  
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>ADPCLU

ADPCLU OPTION

SINADPC C,S,RP,R1,R2,NVMMAX,NPT,NET, NMT,NMIN,IP

SINADPC

C = .18000000E+n2

S = .20000000E+n1

RP = .15000000E+n2

R1 = .30000000E+n2

R2 = .30000000E+n2

NVMMAX = +20

NPT = +100

NET = +500

NMT = +100

NMIN = +5

IP = +1

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK

>YES

CHOOSE VALUES FOR INITIALIZATION FROM

ZERO OLD NEW

>NEW

SININIT VM,NVG,NVM

NVM = 6 NVG = 1 1 1 1 1 1

MEANS 4 BY 6

1 2 3 4 5 6

1 85.655 74.737 88.488 83.586 79.988 84.016

2 126.034 82.826 94.491 85.908 98.166 112.111

3 125.379 56.037 74.446 61.162 96.903 107.143

4 90.138 110.251 80.348 81.395 74.785 85.921

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT

>YES

CLUSTER 5 WEIGHT 1 ELIMINATED, JPT = 500 NVM = 6

CLUSTER 5 WEIGHT 1 ELIMINATED, JPT = 500 NVM = 5

CLUSTER 5 WEIGHT 2 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVM = 8

CLUSTER 6 WEIGHT 3 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVM = 7

CLUSTER 6 WEIGHT 5 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVM = 6

CLUSTER 7 WEIGHT 1 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1500 NVM = 8

CLUSTER	SYMBOL	SIZE	R MEAN	R SIGMA	DIFF
1	A	28	14.19	5.71	22.58
2	B	449	10.18	5.38	.10
3	C	426	8.02	4.45	.29
4	D	464	10.72	5.46	.20
5	E	153	9.24	4.33	.82
6	F	79	13.26	4.56	1.29
7	G	82	8.18	3.29	.39

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS SIGMAS ANGDIS QUIT

>MEANS

	MEANS	4 BY 7				
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	81.502	74.693	88.521	83.862	79.928	83.342
2	119.759	82.811	94.519	85.976	100.222	110.772
3	117.291	56.049	74.418	61.252	99.484	107.418
4	86.101	109.757	80.427	81.138	77.471	84.848
7						

1	79.817
2	92.878
3	90.037
4	68.476

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS SIGMAS ANGDIS QUIT

>SIGMAS

	SIGMAS	4 BY 7				
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	20.238	1.984	2.598	3.365	1.763	2.976
2	30.033	1.435	1.951	2.118	2.961	4.397
3	29.463	1.907	2.756	2.644	3.667	5.624
4	21.207	7.890	3.502	5.733	3.424	3.645
7						

1	1.641
2	2.431
3	3.125
4	3.190

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS SIGMAS ANGDIS QUIT

>ANGDIS

	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	.000	20.186	11.016	14.333	3.336	2.447
2	128.656	.000	13.308	10.415	18.457	18.362
3	80.807	73.235	.000	3.805	8.306	8.728
4	97.145	46.158	27.078	.000	11.767	12.075
5	47.549	98.368	42.319	60.079	.000	1.189
6	21.953	112.889	58.853	75.192	29.275	.000
7	73.446	90.461	37.915	52.394	25.897	55.172
7						

1	5.261
2	18.896
3	7.286
4	11.008
5	2.398
6	3.377
7	.000

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS SIGMAS ANGDIS QUIT

>QUIT

THE OPTION ADPCLU REQUIRED 3.7904 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

## ADPCLU ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

The adaptive clustering algorithm, ADPCLU, adaptively forms the cluster means with one pass through the data. A second pass through the data is used to generate the classification map. The adaptive mean computation employs local cluster or strip formulation, sequential search for strip assignment, periodic merging of similar clusters, and deletion of small clusters. The second pass through the data employs the strip formulation and sequential search through the clusters. Tests are made to determine when it is time to update the priority ranking of clusters, to merge clusters, and to delete clusters. The frequencies for performing these operations are input as system parameters. The tests for performing these operations are exercised only after the formation of a data strip has been completed. The details of these features are discussed below.

Strip Formulation.- If

$V_j(i)$  = the  $i$ th component of the  $j$ th vector to be assigned

$S$  = strip refinement parameter

then, the local group or strip is defined by the vectors  $V_{j+\ell}$ ,  $\ell = 0, 1, \dots, L$ , where  $L$  is the last  $\ell$  for which

$$|V_j(i) - V_{j+\ell}(i)| \leq S$$

is valid for all  $i$ . After generating the local subgroup, its mean and weight are computed.

Sequential Search.- If

$\left. \begin{array}{l} RP \\ R \end{array} \right\}$  Strip assignment threshold parameters

The sequential search computes the L1 distance between the mean of the local subgroup and each of the cluster means. The search terminates whenever this distance is less than  $RP$ . The order of searching the cluster means is in the order of their populations. Three outcomes are possible:

1. The subgroup is assigned to the first cluster for which the distance is less than  $RP$ .

2. The subgroup is assigned to the nearest cluster when the distance to the nearest cluster is greater than RP but less than R.
3. The subgroup is used to begin a new cluster; that is, the distance to the nearest cluster is greater than R.

The value of  $R=R1$  for the first pass through the data and  $R=R2$  for the second pass through the data.

After assignment of the strip - cases 1 and 2 - the mean and population count are updated.

An update to the ranking of the populations of the clusters occurs after NPT (system parameter) points have been clustered or after a merging or elimination of clusters has been performed. The counter NPC is then reset to zero and the clusters are not ranked again until  $NPC \geq NPT$  or until after another cluster merging or elimination operation has been performed.

#### Cluster Merging.-

The cluster merging process operates by computing the L1 distance between the nearest pair of cluster means. If this distance is less than or equal to a threshold C, then the two means are averaged into one. The nearest distance between clusters is recomputed, and the merging process continues until all the clusters are separated by C or more. The merging operation is performed when the counter NMC of the number of clustered points since the last merger exceeds the threshold NMT (system parameter). After a merger, the counter NMC is reset to zero.

#### Deleting Clusters.-

The test for deleting clusters is made when the counter NEC exceeds the threshold NET (system parameter). NEC is the number of clustered points since the last deletion process. All clusters with less than NMIN points (system parameter) are deleted, and the counter NEC is reset to zero.

During the second pass for each pixel or strip of pixels, a distance for the image display is generated. This distance is the L1 distance from the mean of the strip to the cluster mean it is assigned to. All unassigned pixels are given a distance of  $1. \times 10^{38}$ . Later, in the images option, the distance values are compared to an input threshold and all pixels whose distance exceeds the threshold value are not displayed.

The ANGDIS option computes and displays the angles and L1 distances between all pairs of mean vectors resulting from clustering the data.

Define

$M_i$  = mean vector of  $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster

$m_i(k)$  =  $k$ -th component of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  mean vector

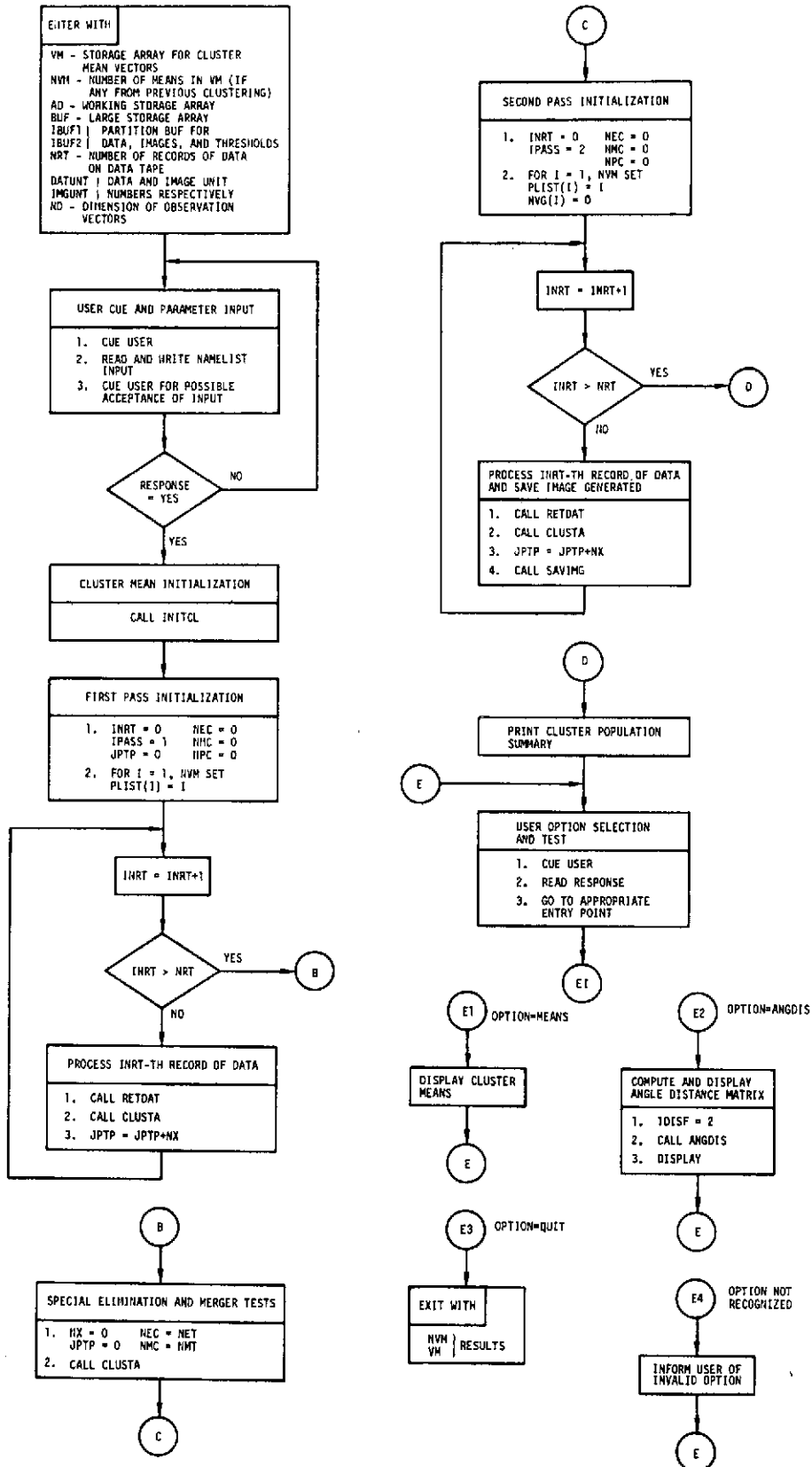
$$d_{ij} = \begin{cases} i > j & d_{ij} = \sum_k |m_i(k) - m_j(k)| \\ i = j & d_{ij} = 0 \\ i < j & d_{ij} = \frac{360}{2\pi} \cos^{-1} \frac{M_i \cdot M_j}{|M_i||M_j|} \end{cases}$$

then the matrix  $D = [d_{ij}]$  is displayed.

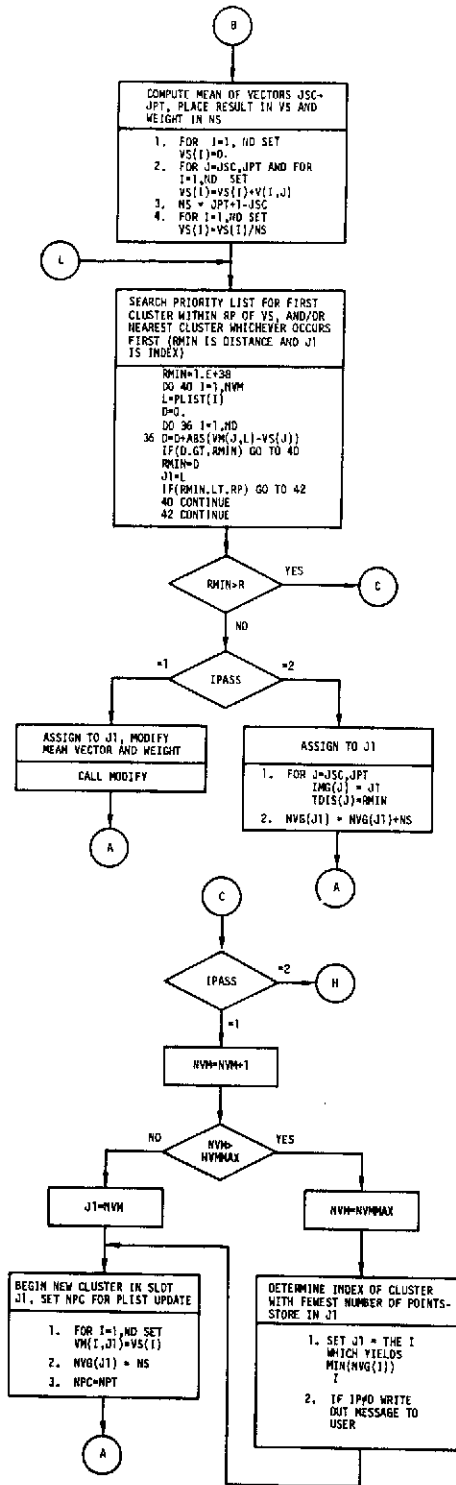
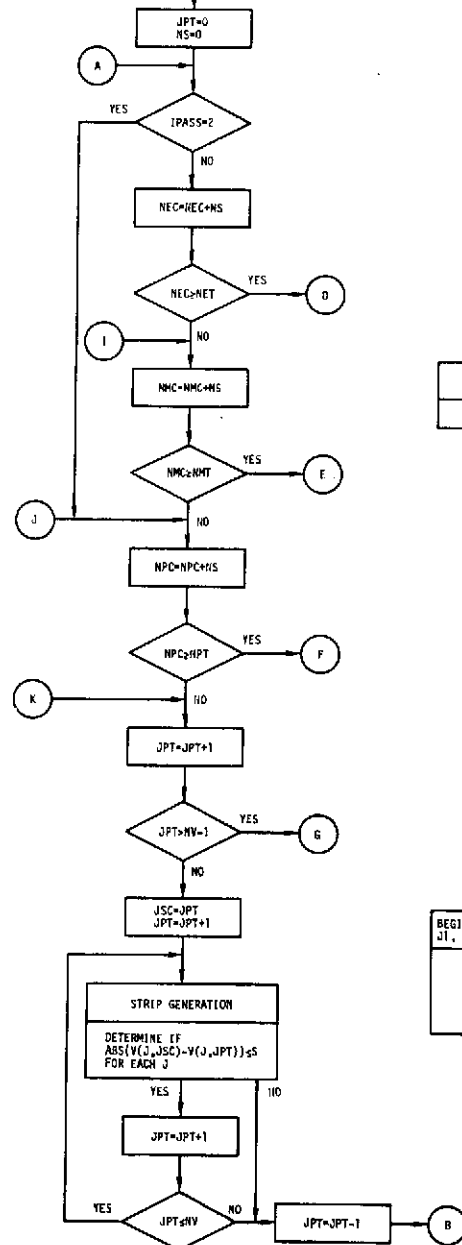
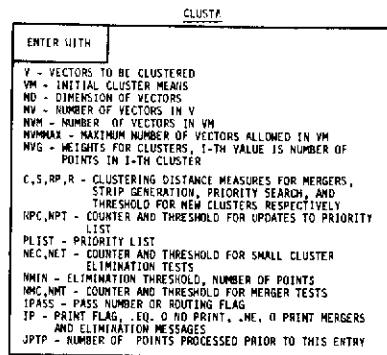
The adaptive clustering algorithm is based upon the approach in Reference 2 and incorporates some of the ideas in Reference 3 to save computation time.

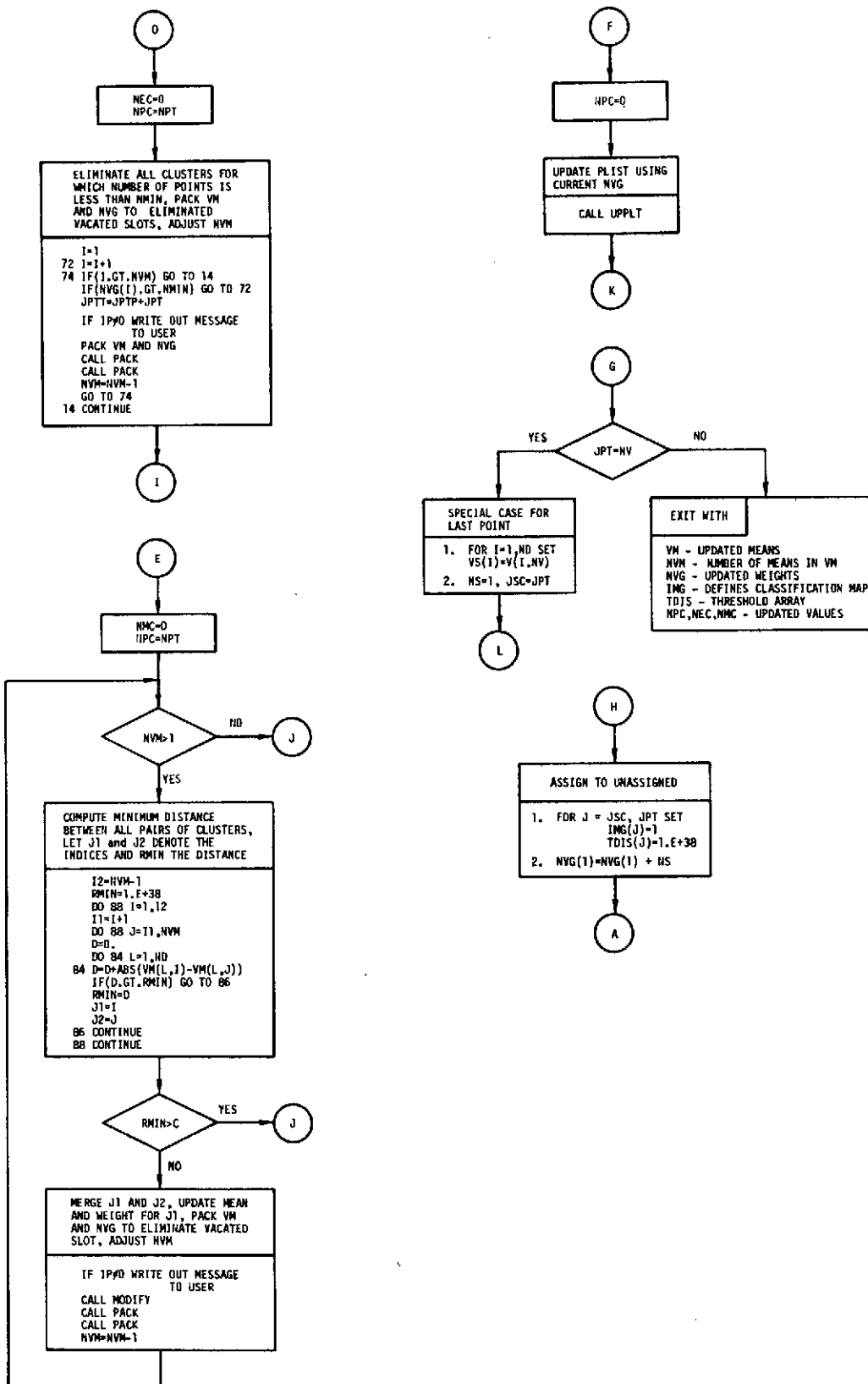


ADPCLU

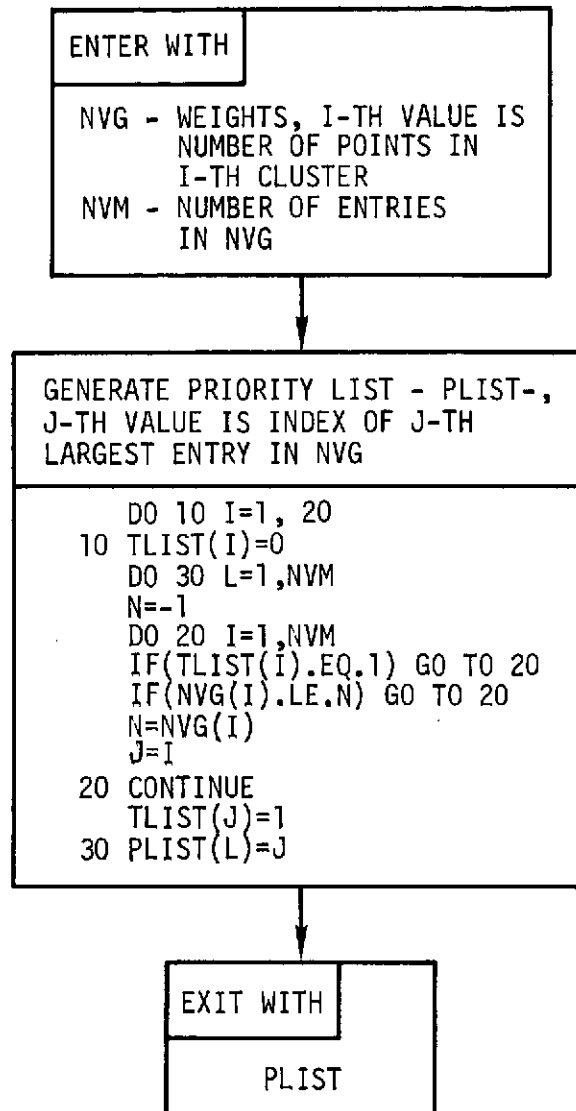


ADPCLU 1 of 1





UPPLT



UPPLT 1 OF 1

## Using the COMPAR Option

In order to use the COMPAR option, the two signatures to be compared must be available in the currently assigned signature files.

The suboptions available are:

REFSIG - used to read the reference signature from a file and compute its eigenvectors. The signature name and file number are required inputs.

TSTSIG - used to read the test signature from a file and compute its eigenvectors. The signature name and file number are required inputs.

PROJEC - used to compute and print the projection data. The namelist input INPROJ is required and consists of the following variables:

NRV = the dimension of the subspace to be formed from the reference eigenvectors.

IRV = the index numbers of the reference eigenvectors to be used to form the subspace. The eigenvectors are ordered so that the first corresponds to the largest eigenvalue and the others follow in descending order.

QUIT - used to return control to the driver so that another ASTEP option may be selected.

COMPAR OPTION  
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>COMPAR

COMPAR OPTION

\*\*\*\*\*

SELECT FROM REFSIG, TSTSIG, PROJEC, QUIT.

>REFSIG

REFSIG HAS BEEN SELECTED.

INPUT NAME TO SEARCH ON

>SIGAB

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

SIGAB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM(1) = 467

SELECT FROM REFSIG, TSTSIG, PROJEC, QUIT.

>TSTSIG

TSTSIG HAS BEEN SELECTED.

INPUT NAME TO SEARCH ON

>SIGA

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM(1) = 29

SELECT FROM REFSIG, TSTSIG, PROJEC, QUIT.

>PROJEC

PROJEC HAS BEEN SELECTED.

SINPROJ NRX IRV

SINPROJ

NRX

IRV

+1,	+0,	+0,	+0,
+0,	+0,	+0,	+0,
+0,	+0,	+0,	+0,
+0,	+0,	+0,	+0,
+0,	+0,	+0,	+0,
+0,	+0,	+0,	+0,

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.

>YES

REFERENCE SIGAB AND TEST SIGA

	1	2	3	4	5
1	.868	-.400	.207	-.208	1.000
	SIZES				
1	.868	.400	.207	.208	1.000
2	.496	.917	.978	.978	.027
	ANGLES				
1	29.730	66.443	70.033	70.004	1.572

SELECT FROM REFSIG, TSTSIG, PROJEC, QUIT.

>QUIT

QUIT HAS BEEN SELECTED.

THE OPTION COMPAR REQUIRED .2446 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

## COMPAR ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

If the statistical variations between fields of the same crop are to be explained by the mixture theory, then data from all of the fields must lie in the same subspace. In general, the eigenvectors corresponding to the significant eigenvalues for all fields of the same type should lie in the same subspace.

The eigenvectors from two covariance matrices can be compared by writing the second set as linear combinations of the first set. Precisely,

$$f_i = \sum_{j=1}^m b_{ij} e_j$$

where

$f_i$  = the  $i$ th eigenvector from the second covariance matrix

$e_j$  = the  $j$ th eigenvector from the first covariance matrix

$b_{ij}$  = the component of  $f_i$  along  $e_j$  and is given by  $f_i^T e_j$

The eigenvectors are assumed to be ordered according to the sizes of the corresponding eigenvalues, with the largest first and the smallest last.

If the first  $q$  eigenvectors from the first covariance matrix are chosen to form a subspace, then

$$f_i = \sum_{j=1}^q b_{ij} e_j + \sum_{j=q+1}^m b_{ij} e_j$$

where the first term is the part of  $f_i$  that lies inside the subspace and the second term is the part of  $f_i$  that lies outside the subspace. If exactly  $q$  of the  $f_i$  vectors lie totally inside the subspace, then they also span that subspace.

In actual practice, none of the  $f_i$  vectors will lie exactly in the subspace. A measure of how well each vector lies in the subspace can be obtained by computing the magnitudes of the components inside and outside the subspace. For each  $f_i$  the magnitude of the component inside is



$$(f_i)_{in} = \left[ \sum_{j=1}^q b_{ij}^2 \right]^{1/2}$$

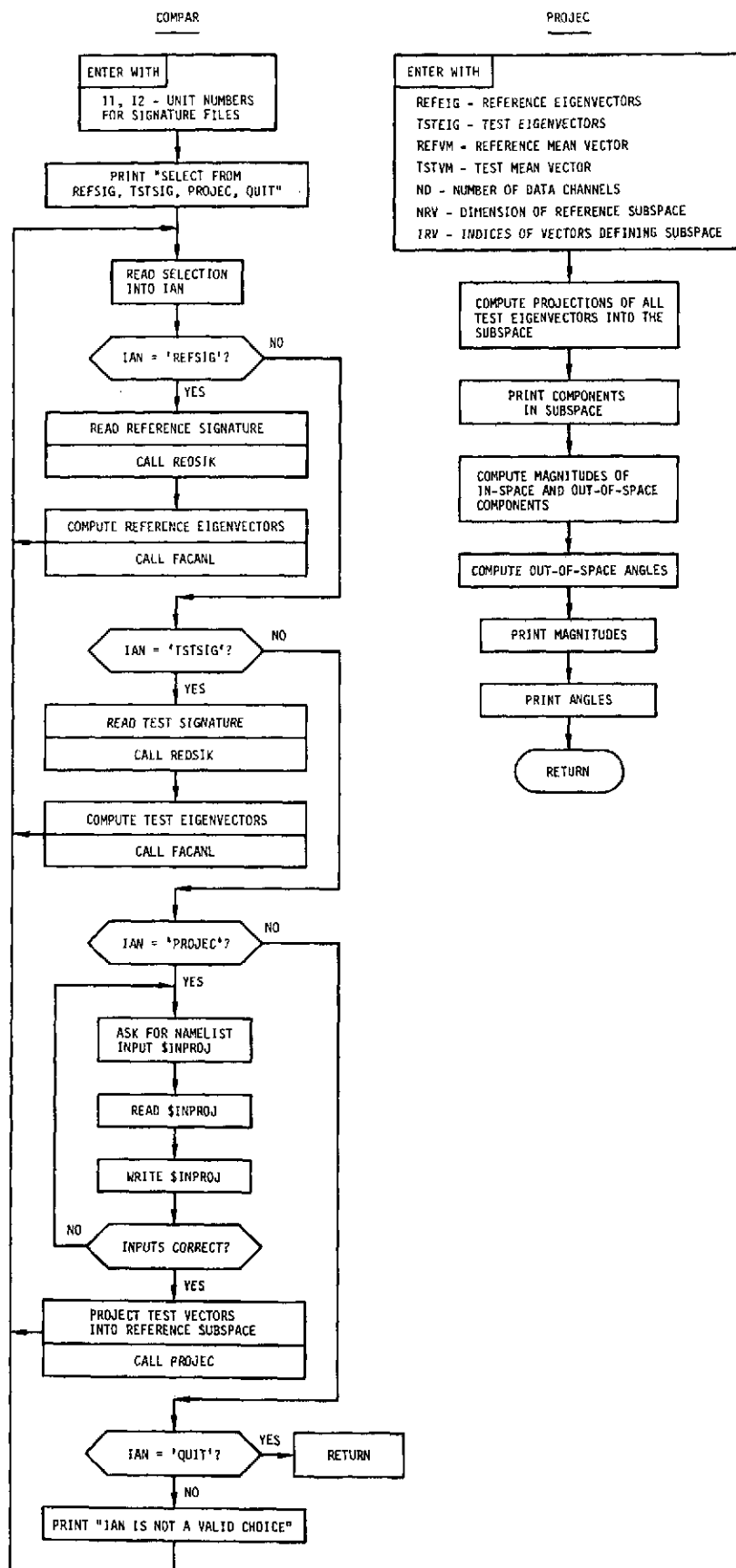
and the magnitude of the component outside is

$$(f_i)_{out} = \left[ \sum_{j=q+1}^m b_{ij}^2 \right]^{1/2} = [1 - (f_i)_{in}^2]^{1/2}$$

In order to visualize the closeness of a vector to a subspace the out-of-space angle  $\alpha_i$  can be computed from

$$\alpha_i = \tan^{-1} \frac{(f_i)_{out}}{(f_i)_{in}}$$

This angle will be zero for a vector totally in the subspace and 90 degrees for a vector totally out of the subspace.



## Using the CPYDAT Option

The CPYDAT option is used to copy a portion of the packed observation data tape (or file) onto another tape (or file). Subsequent execution of DATDEF using the new tape or file may take significantly less computer time because the tape (or file) is much shorter. Also, if access to tape drives is limited, CPYDAT may be used to copy a portion of the data tape onto a file which may be easier to access. The original data is stored on OBSUNT and the copied file is on OBS1. Since this option uses the same system of subprograms as does the DATDEF option, duplicate definitions and explanations will be avoided by referencing parts of the description of that option where appropriate.

After selecting CPYDAT, the user is asked to input ITPFMT, ITPNO, ISTART, and IINC under the namelist \$INCPYD. ITPFMT and ITPNO are explained completely under DATDEF option. Briefly, ITPFMT indicates the pixel-channel format of the data tape while ITPNO specifies particulars of the specific tape (error records, record size, etc.). If ITPNO is five, the data tape was generated under a previous execution of CPYDAT. If ITPNO is less than zero, the particulars of the tape may be input under namelist name \$SPTAPE; see DATDEF for more information.

ISTART is the first scan line to be copied and IINC+1 is the number of scan lines to be copied.

The user must use the UNITS option to change the OBSUNT to the OBS1 unit before the new CPYDAT tape may be used by DATDEF on the same run. The user always references the same scan line numbers and the original tape for a CPYDAT tape.

The CPYDAT option is intended to be used with packed data in the LARSI, LARSII, or ERTS format. The same function can be accomplished with more flexibility for data in the UCCT format by using the UVWRIT option.

Most of the messages which can be generated during the execution of the CPYDAT option can also be generated during an execution of the DATDEF option, but some messages are exclusive to the CPYDAT option. These messages and their meanings follow:

BUFFER NOT LARGE ENOUGH FOR CPYDAT, NO TAPE WRITTEN

The size of the internal scratch array BUF, NBUFSZ, is not large enough to accomodate one record from the input tape in each half of the array. There is probably an error in the value of NBUFSZ, an incorrect unit assignment has been made for OBSUNT, the wrong tape has been mounted, or a hardware I/O or positioning error has occurred. The program stops.

THE CPYDAT OPTION CAN NOT READ DATA IN UNIVERSAL FORMAT - RETURN TO MAIN PROGRAM

The capability to read a UCCT with the CPYDAT option has not yet been implemented. Execution is returned to the main program where the DATDEF option, which has this capability, may be executed.

CPYDAT OPTION  
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>CPYDAT

CPYDAT OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

SINCPYD A: 8, ITPFMT, ITPNO, ISTART, IINC  
A 8 ITPFMT ITPNO ISTART IINC  
255.0 -1.0 1 1 795 30

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

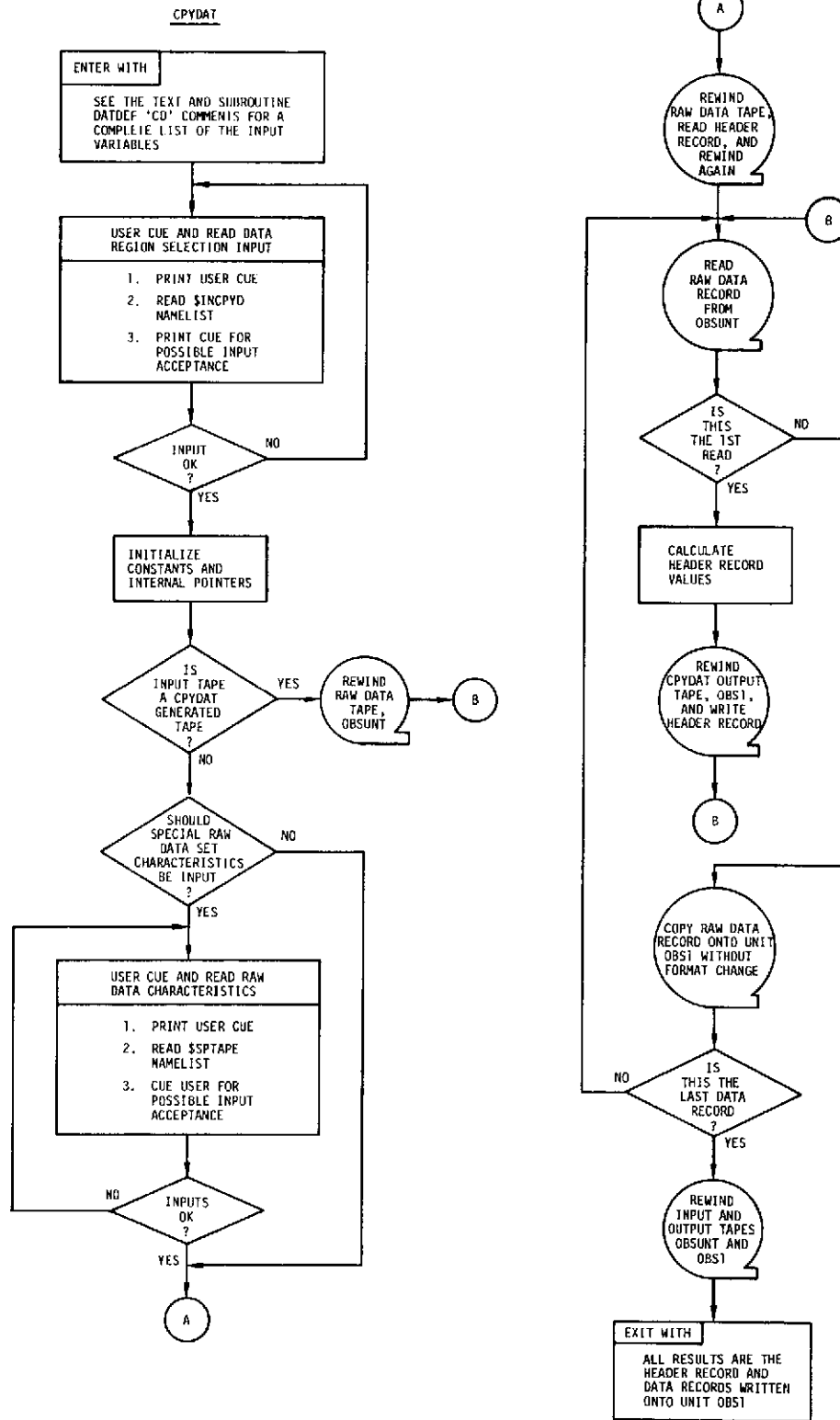
>YES

THE OPTION CPYDAT REQUIRED 7.2772 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

## CPYDAT ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

CPYDAT does not require an engineering description - see functional flow diagram.



CPYDAT 1 of 1

Format of the Packed Data Tape, or File Generated  
by the CPYDAT Option

When this tape or file is generated by the CPYDAT option using the system subroutine NTRAN each data record is copied exactly without any change in format; however a special header record is written which contains information required to process the data. The header record contains 20 words. The variables stored in each word are given below (please refer to previously given definitions of the variables involved):

Word Number		Variable Name or Value
1	=	ITPFMT
2	=	ISTART
3	=	IINC
4	=	NWRN
5	=	20
6	=	LEAD
7	=	MAXJ
8	=	MAXK
9	=	A
10	=	B
11-20 are presently unused.		

This header record is the first record in the file. The original header record on the data tape is not copied into the file by CPYDAT.



## Using the DIFIMG Option

The DIFIMG option allows the user to compute an image of the differences between the images on units IMG1 and IMG2 and store this image on unit IMGUNT. Upon selection of the DIFIMG option, the user is required to input the equivalence list of class symbols. In the equivalence list the user specifies which class symbols are to be defined as equal or equivalent in the two input images on units IMG1 and IMG2.

The first entry on the equivalence list is a class symbol on input image 1 (i.e., IMG1). Following entries are the class symbols on input image 2 (i.e., IMG2) which the user believes to be equivalent to the class symbol on input image 1.

A typical entry in the equivalence list is:

AB - specifies that the B's on input image 2 are equivalent  
to the A's on input image 1  
or  
AAB - specifies that the A's and B's on input image 2 are  
equivalent to the A's on input image 1.

The group of characters corresponding to image 2 in the list (B or AB in the above examples) may contain up to 5 characters. Up to 10 such entries in the equivalence list may be input. A blank card terminates the scan for entries in the list.

Images 1 and 2 are the first and second images that were generated with any of the classification options. Prior to using the DIFIMG option, it is recommended that the user read the description of the UNITS option. The UNITS option is intended to be used in conjunction with the DIFIMG option to conveniently manipulate the image unit numbers such that each image output may be placed on a unique unit by the user.

The output from the DIFIMG option is a table that contains three classes, A, B, and C and the size of each class. The classes are defined as follows:

- Class A - those pixels in image 1 that were not in the equivalence list specified by the user
- Class B - those pixels in image 1 different from image 2
- Class C - those pixels in images 1 and 2 that are the same.

DIFIMG OPTION  
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>DIFIMG

DIFIMG OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

INPUT EQUIVALENCE LISTS

>AA

>BB

>CC

>DEFH

>EE

>

CLASS SYMBOL SIZE

1 A 63

2 B 580

3 C 1038

CLASS A ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 THAT ARE NOT IN THE INPUT EQUIVALENCE LIST  
CLASS B ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 DIFFERENT FROM IMAGE 2  
CLASS C ARE THOSE PIXELS THE SAME IN IMAGES 1 AND 2

THE OPTION DIFIMG REQUIRED .4742 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

## DIFIMG ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

DIFIMG differences two input alphabetic image maps to produce a third alphabetic image map. It requires the use of an equivalence table to define the logical rules for differencing two alphabetic characters. The equivalence table is input by the user and has the form

$$\begin{array}{ll} \text{entry 1} & A_1 B_{11} B_{12} \dots B_{1m} \\ & \vdots \\ \text{entry n} & A_n B_{n1} B_{n2} \dots B_{ng} \end{array}$$

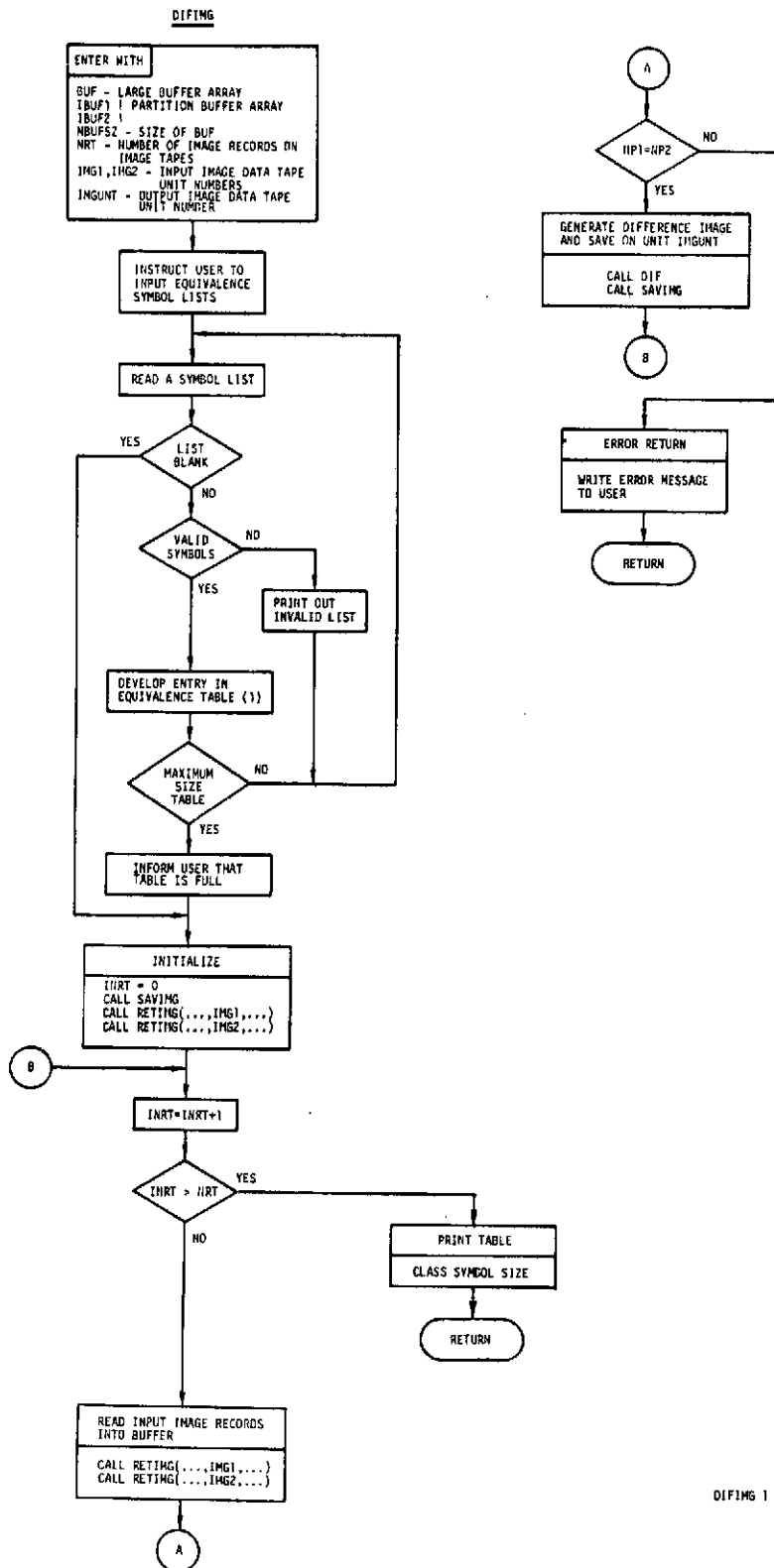
where each  $A_i$  and  $B_{ji}$  is an alphabetic character.

Let  $C_1$ ,  $C_2$  and  $C_0$  be corresponding characters on the input images 1 and 2 and output images respectively. Then the differencing rule is

$$C_0 \left\{ \begin{array}{l} = C \text{ if for some } j \\ \quad C_1 = A_j \text{ and } C_2 = B_{ji} \text{ for some } i \\ \\ = B \text{ if for some } j \ C_1 = A_j \text{ and } C_2 \neq B_{ji} \text{ for any } i \\ \\ = A \text{ if } C_1 \neq A_j \text{ for any } j \end{array} \right.$$

The corresponding threshold data for the image display for the output image is set to zero.

The limits on the number of entries in the equivalence table,  $n$ , and the symbol list for the second input image,  $m$ , are  $n \leq 10$  and  $m \leq 5$ .



DIFIMG 1 OF 1

DIF

ENTER WITH

IMG1, IMG2 - TWO DIFFERENT ARRAYS OF INTEGERS INDICATING  
THE GROUPS THAT VECTORS ARE ASSIGNED  
NV - NUMBER OF POINTS IN IMG1 AND/OR IMG2  
EQT - EQUIVALENCE LIST DEFINING DIFFERENCE. ALL CHAR-  
ACTERS ARE REPRESENTED BY INTEGERS. THE K-TH ENTRY  
IN EQT IS AS FOLLOWS - - -  
EQT(K,2)=THE CHARACTER ON IMG1 TO BE TESTED FOR  
MATCHING ONE OR MORE POSSIBLE CHARACTERS  
ON IMG2  
EQT(K,J)=THE POSSIBLE CHARACTERS ON IMG2, J=3,...,  
3+EQT(K,1)  
EQT(K,1)=NUMBER OF POSSIBLE CHARACTERS ON IMG2  
IEQT - NUMBER OF ENTRIES IN EQT

DIFFERENCE IMAGES USING  
EQUIVALENCE TABLE FOR EACH  
PIXEL I

FOR I=1,NV

1. TEST EACH A ENTRY IN EQUIVALENCE TABLE AGAINST  
IMAGE 1, IF MATCH SET FLAG=1 AND DO STEP 2,  
OTHERWISE DO STEP 3.
2. TEST EACH B ENTRY CORRESPONDING TO THE MATCHED  
A ENTRY AGAINST IMAGE 2, IF MATCH SET FLAG=2,  
MATCH OR NO MATCH DO STEP 3.
3. SET POINT ON IMAGE 2 BY

$$\text{FLAG} = \begin{cases} 0 - A \\ 1 - B \\ 2 - C \end{cases}$$

EXIT WITH

IMG2 - IMAGE ARRAY RESULTING  
FROM DIFFERENCING  
PROCESS  
NVG(I) - NUMBER OF PIXELS IN  
EACH CLASS  
NVM - NUMBER OF CLASSES  
(=3)

DIF 1 OF 1

## Using the DUMP Option

DUMP option is a convenient way for a user to visually inspect contents of a tape file by translating it into readable form and printing it. The information from the input tape is broken into 8-bit bytes and converted to integers from 0 to 255 for printing.

Upon entering DUMP option the user inputs the following parameters using the \$INDUMP namelist:

- NREC - number of physical records to be printed (default value is 5)
- IFIRST - index number of first record to be printed (default value is 1)
- NWORDS - maximum number of words to be translated for one record (default value is 5000)
- UNITNO - unit number for input tape (default value is 7)

The first record is always translated and printed, independent of the value of IFIRST parameter, since it is usually a header record. Data requested is printed as shown in the DUMP Option Sample Input and Corresponding Output section.

It should be noted that DUMP cannot be used to dump a Fastrand data file unless all of the records on the file are of the same length and NWORDS is set to that length. The reason is that there are no gaps between records on the file to tell NTRAN where to stop reading.

DUMP OPTION  
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
POUND

**DUMP OPTION**  
#####

\*\*\* WARNING \*\*\*  
THIS OPTION MAY PRODUCE A LARGE VOLUME OF OUTPUT.  
INTERACTIVE USER SHOULD ADJUST NUMBER OF RECORDS (NRREC),  
AND NUMBER OF WORDS TO BE OUTPUT PER RECORD (NRWORDS), ACCORDINGLY.

```

BINDUMP      NREC=FIRST,NWORDS=UNITNO
NREC FIRST NWORDS UNITNO
3          1      300      14
TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK
>YES

```

ENTRAN - 300 FOR RECORD 1

RECORD 1 WITH 300 WORDS 1 1350 BYTES 1

[illegible]

LNTRAN = 300 FOR RECORD 2

RECORD 2 WITH 300 WORDS 1 (350 BYTES)

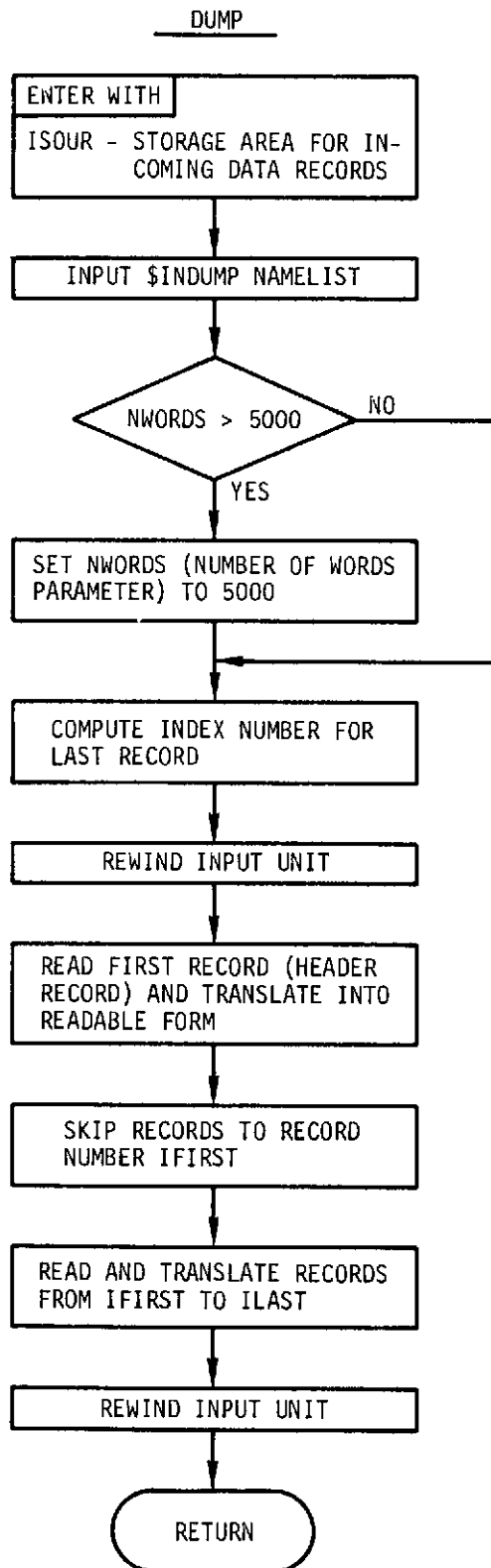
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
120	75	76	75	74	75	74	76	74	75	73	74	75	73	74	72	75	74	76	75	74	76	75	74	76	75	74	76	75	74	
150	84	84	82	86	84	85	94	84	81	81	82	81	83	82	81	82	84	82	83	86	82	83	81	82	82	83	86	82	83	
180	59	57	57	40	57	58	42	42	40	44	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	41	
210	59	58	58	58	55	55	54	57	57	57	61	79	72	71	75	74	77	76	79	76	80	79	85	85	79	84	86	77	107	
240	110	104	104	113	117	112	122	114	109	111	104	109	104	108	110	115	123	122	123	121	122	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
270	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
300	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
330	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
360	85	85	85	85	87	82	85	84	82	85	84	83	83	82	89	75	76	74	74	75	73	76	74	74	76	73	74	73	74	
390	74	73	71	71	73	72	71	82	85	84	86	87	88	87	84	84	87	85	88	88	88	88	88	88	87	87	82	83	86	
420	82	82	82	84	82	84	83	82	84	83	82	81	82	81	82	81	82	81	83	82	81	82	81	82	81	82	81	82	81	
450	60	60	60	64	60	71	63	54	54	55	54	55	55	55	57	55	57	57	54	54	57	54	57	54	55	55	54	53	54	
480	76	79	80	78	80	73	75	77	81	82	83	90	88	83	83	82	89	90	104	111	118	114	114	117	122	122	121	113	122	
510	97	108	114	114	111	122	122	114	120	119	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
540	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
570	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
600	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
630	83	87	82	89	80	74	78	77	75	76	74	74	75	75	74	74	75	74	75	74	73	74	72	73	73	75	82	84	86	
660	85	84	84	84	85	84	88	88	87	88	89	84	89	91	84	82	83	83	82	83	82	83	82	83	84	84	84	84	82	
690	84	83	83	84	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	
720	54	54	57	54	54	54	58	57	58	58	58	54	57	54	55	54	57	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	
750	87	88	85	84	81	85	108	117	114	113	124	114	114	119	122	122	120	123	119	118	111	115	123	115	111	117	110	120	114	
780	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
810	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
840	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
870	0	0	0	0	79	81	83	84	84	87	85	86	87	87	85	84	87	84	86	82	86	82	88	77	76	74	75	76	73	
900	74	75	73	73	74	74	75	74	74	72	74	76	77	74	73	82	82	84	84	88	87	87	87	87	85	87	89	90	87	
930	84	84	88	87	82	83	83	83	83	85	84	83	84	85	84	85	84	84	84	83	88	87	84	82	82	82	82	82	82	
960	42	40	40	42	45	43	42	42	42	42	42	41	42	40	47	40	58	58	57	54	55	54	54	55	54	54	55	54	54	
990	54	54	56	61	54	56	54	82	82	80	85	83	80	83	79	74	70	78	84	88	87	78	76	75	74	74	74	74	74	
1020	119	115	122	123	120	119	119	125	124	123	122	125	122	119	120	111	121	117	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1050	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1080	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1110	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1140	88	90	87	90	82	85	85	84	83	84	87	82	78	77	74	77	74	74	76	75	75	74	74	73	75	73	73	74	73	
1170	75	75	75	73	83	82	87	86	86	87	87	88	87	87	84	85	84	85	84	84	83	84	84	83	84	83	82	82	83	
1200	82	84	81	84	84	83	83	82	83	83	81	84	83	81	83	40	58	41	41	42	41	42	44	45	45	41	41	41	41	
1230	63	61	69	58	58	57	55	57	54	54	55	55	55	55	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	
1260	80	77	74	74	69	68	75	75	77	79	75	72	81	76	107	109	111	107	104	108	110	121	114	122	118	119	114	122	114	
1290	107	114	114	119	112	114	110	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1320	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

LNTRAN = 300 FOR RECORD 3

RECORD 3 WITH 300 WORDS 1 (350 BYTES)

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
120	75	76	74	77	73	75	73	74	74	75	75	73	75	73	74	75	74	71	75	82	84	87	84	82	86	85	87	78	74	
150	87	89	86	85	89	86	88	80	81	81	81	81	82	83	83	82	84	84	83	84	84	84	84	82	85	83	83	82	83	
180	60	65	67	69	68	61	65	43	43	42	44	44	44	44	44	42	43	46	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	44	
210	54	55	54	54	54	55	54	58	55	57	78	81	78	76	74	73	75	82	83	85	86	82	90	82	84	82	87	90	75	
240	108	105	110	111	119	120	119	118	118	111	118	117	110	112	114	107	109	113	103	108	95	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
270	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
300	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
330	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
360	88	86	90	83	83	84	83	83	83	79																				





DUMP 1 of 1

## Using the EDTSIG Option

The EDTSIG option is used to manipulate signatures and signature files. A signature consists of the mean vector, covariance matrix, and number of pixels for a set of data. A signature file consists of a set of signatures along with their associated six-character names and the number of data channels and the channel numbers for each one. A signature file is stored on an external medium such as tape or drum storage.

The suboptions within EDTSIG are:

- BEGFIL - used to begin a signature file. The file may be on unit 1 or unit 2, depending on the user's choice.
- WRTSIG - used to read a signature into the core storage area in EDTSIG from cards. The values are input through a namelist called INWRTS which consists of:
  - ND - number of data channels
  - K - list of channel numbers
  - NUM - number of pixels
  - VM - mean vector
  - COV - covariance matrix (input by columns)
- SAVSIG - used to save a signature by copying it from the core storage area into a signature file. The unit number and the signature name are specified by the user. The signature file must be prepared by BEGFIL before the first signature is saved. Up to one hundred signatures can be saved in one file.
- LISFIL - used to obtain information about the contents of a signature file on the unit selected by the user. The signature name, number of channels, channel numbers, and number of pixels are printed for each signature in the file.
- REDSIG - used to read a signature from a file into the core storage area. The unit number and the name of the signature are specified by the user.
- PRTSIG - used to print the signature currently residing in core storage.

EIGSIG - used to compute and print the eigenvalues, eigenvectors, and factor analysis data for the signature in core storage.

ADD SIG - used to combine the information from two signatures into a third signature which corresponds to the union of the two sets of data. The first signature must be in core storage and the second must be read from a signature file. The unit number and name for the second signature are specified by the user. The result replaces the first signature in core storage.

QUIT - used to return the program control to the driver so that another ASTEP option can be selected.

Signatures may also be saved in the FACTOR option of ASTEP, but the file must have been initialized with BEGFIL in EDTSIG.

# EDTSIG OPTION

## SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>EDTSIG

EDTSIG OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM  
BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG WRTSIG  
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRTSIG  
QUIT

>LISFIL

LISFIL OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

SIGALL ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM = 1681 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM = 29 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

SIGB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM = 438 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

SIGAB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM = 467 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0

LISTING OF FILE 1 COMPLETED

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM  
BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG WRTSIG  
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRTSIG  
QUIT

>REDSIG

REDSIG OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

INPUT NAME TO SEARCH ON

>SIGA

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM(1) = 29

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM  
BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG WRTSIG  
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRTSIG  
QUIT

>PRTSIG

PRTSIG OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

MEAN 1 BY 4

1 2 3 4

1 85.655 126.034 125.379 90.138

	COVMAT			
	1	2	3	4
1	15.591	22.512	18.064	8.192
2	22.512	69.106	60.736	20.317
3	18.064	60.736	74.958	15.553
4	8.192	20.317	15.553	13.623

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM

~~BEGFIL~~ ~~SAVSIG~~ ~~REDSIG~~ ~~WRTSIG~~

~~LISFIL~~ ~~ADDSIG~~ ~~EIGSIG~~ ~~PRTSIG~~

~~QUIT~~

>EIGSIG

EIGSIG OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

ARRAY 4 BY 4

	1	2	3	4
1	144.810	.836	.836	17.697
2	16.325	.094	.930	77.437
3	6.466	.037	.967	87.561
4	5.676	.033	1.000	77.993

EIGENV 4 BY 4

	1	2	3	4
1	.224	.473	.826	.208
2	.667	.370	-.242	-.600
3	.682	-.652	.109	.313
4	.198	.463	-.497	.707

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM

~~BEGFIL~~ ~~SAVSIG~~ ~~REDSIG~~ ~~WRTSIG~~

~~LISFIL~~ ~~ADDSIG~~ ~~EIGSIG~~ ~~PRTSIG~~

~~QUIT~~

>ADDSIG

ADDSIG OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

INPUT NAME TO SEARCH ON

>SIGB

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

SIGB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM(1) = 438

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM

~~BEGFIL~~ ~~SAVSIG~~ ~~REDSIG~~ ~~WRTSIG~~

~~LISFIL~~ ~~ADDSIG~~ ~~EIGSIG~~ ~~PRTSIG~~

~~QUIT~~

>PRTSIG

PRTSIG OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

MEAN				
	1	2	3	4
1	75.415	85.510	60.343	109.002

COVMAT				
	1	2	3	4
1	11.990	29.490	46.613	-15.044
2	29.490	115.062	179.542	-48.557
3	46.613	179.542	288.565	-84.153
4	-15.044	-48.557	-84.153	75.165

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM

BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG WRTSIG

LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRTSIG

QUIT

>QUIT

QUIT OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.

THE OPTION EDTSIG REQUIRED

.4334 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

## EDTSIG ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

EDTSIG is the subdriver for the spectral signature file maintenance options. Signature files may be read or written using tape unit 1 or tape unit 2. Each entry in the file has the form

Record 1    NAME - six-character Hollerith name  
             ND - dimension of mean vector and  
                     covariance matrix  
             K - the channel numbers used to compute  
                     the signature data  
             NUM - the number of pixels

Record 2    VM - mean vector  
             COV - covariance matrix

The end of the signature file is marked with a record of the form of 1 above with the name NOMORE.

### ADDSIG Suboption

ADDSIG combines two signatures into a new signature. A detailed description of the procedure is included in this section.

### BEGFIL Suboption

BEGFIL is used to begin a new signature file. It writes the special NOMORE record on the unit selected.

### EIGSIG Suboption

EIGSIG computes and prints the factor analysis data for the signature that is currently in core storage. The method used is the same as in the ASTEP option FACTOR.

### LISFIL Suboption

LISFIL lists all of the heading data, (i.e. NAME, dimension of signature data, channels used, and number of pixels from the signature file selected.

### PRTSIG Suboption

PRTSIG prints the signature information currently in the EDTSIG core storage area.

#### REDSIG Suboption

REDSIG is used to retrieve a signature file. It searches the unit selected for the user specified NAME. It retrieves one signature and returns control to EDTSIG.

#### SAVSIG Suboption

SAVSIG is used to save signatures on a signature file. It adds the signature data under the name specified to the file unit specified.

#### WRTSIG Suboption

WRTSIG allows signatures to be input by the user to be saved in the signature files. Namelist is used to read in the signature data. SAVSIG is then used to add the data to the file.

#### QUIT Suboption

QUIT returns control to the ASTEP driver.



## ADDSIG Engineering Description

The ADDSIG subroutine computes the number of samples, mean vector, and covariance matrix for the union of two sets of data vectors. This is done by combining the statistics from the two data sets without actually processing the data vectors again.

The total number of sample vectors,  $n$ , is simply

$$n = n_1 + n_2$$

where

$n_1$  = number of samples in data set 1

$n_2$  = number of samples in data set 2

The mean vector,  $M$ , is given by

$$M = \frac{n_1}{n} M_1 + \frac{n_2}{n} M_2$$

where

$M_1$  = mean of data set 1

$M_2$  = mean of data set 2

The covariance matrix,  $C$ , is

$$C = \frac{n_1-1}{n-1} C_1 + \frac{n_1}{n-1} (M_1 - M)(M_1 - M)^T + \frac{n_2-1}{n-1} C_2 + \frac{n_2}{n-1} (M_2 - M)(M_2 - M)^T$$

where

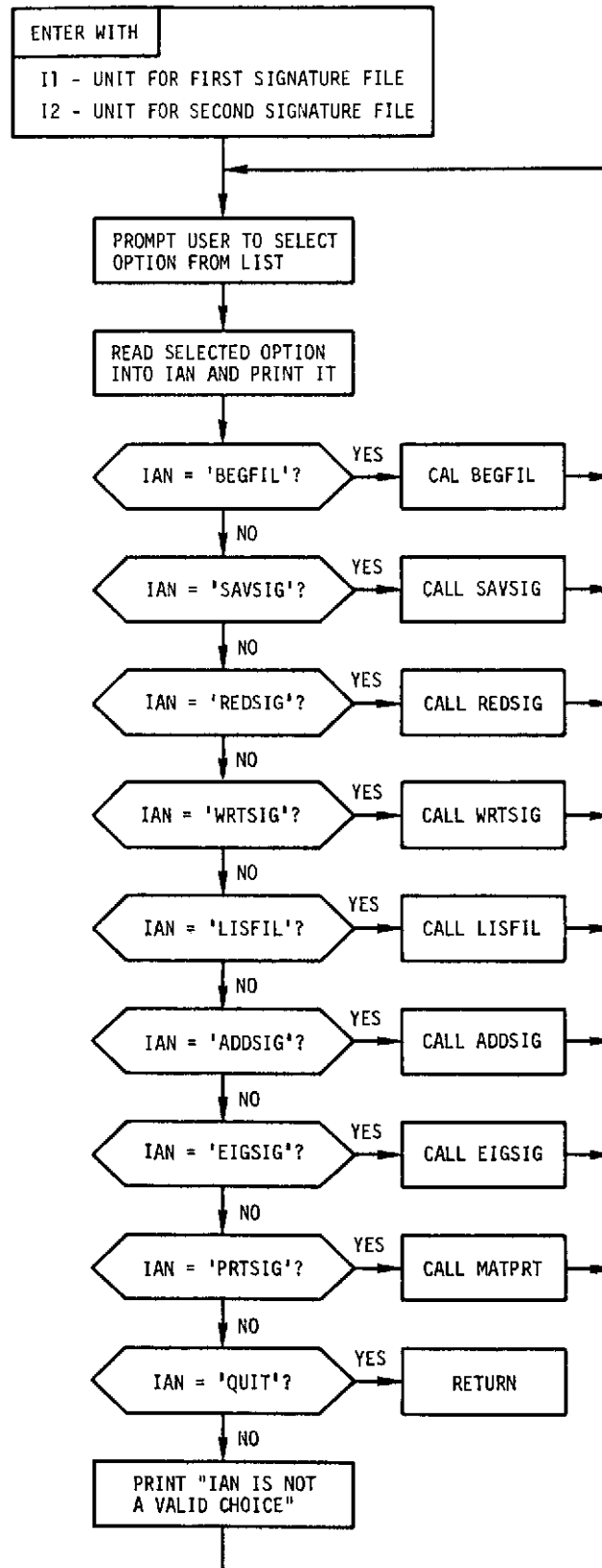
$C_1$  = covariance matrix of data set 1

$C_2$  = covariance matrix of data set 2

## EIGSIG Engineering Description

The EIGSIG subroutine computes and prints the eigenvalues, eigenvectors, and factor analysis data for a given mean vector and covariance matrix. The calculations are identical to the factor analysis done in the FACTOR option. The equations are presented in the engineering description of the FACTOR option.

EDTSIG



## Using the FACTOR Option

The FACTOR option computes the number of pixels, the mean vector, the covariance matrix, the eigenvalues, the eigenvectors, and the angles between each eigenvector and the mean vector of the block or cluster of data being considered.

If the pixels have been classified, the classes for which the statistics are to be computed may be selected by listing the corresponding characters that would be seen in an IMAGE print. The list of characters BDF, for example, would select only the pixels which were classified as either B, D, or F.

If all pixels are wanted, or if they have not been classified, the character + must be used.

After the desired classes have been specified, the user is required to specify whether or not he wishes to print the statistics for the classes. A response of 'YES' will cause the statistics for the classes to be printed. A response of 'NO' will suppress the print.

Next the user must select the initial values for the statistics from the options:

ZERO - sets initial statistics to correspond to having no data.

FILE - reads initial values for statistics from a signature file.  
The unit number for the file and the name of the signature  
must be input.

If the user elects to print the statistics for the class, the output is:

MEAN - the mean vector

SIGMAS - the standard deviations as computed from the diagonal terms  
of the covariance matrix

COVMAT - the normalized covariance matrix with correlation coefficients  
above the diagonal

ARRAY - the first column is the eigenvalues ordered with the largest  
first; the second column is the ratio of each eigenvalue to  
the sum of the eigenvalues (tells how big each is in a rela-  
tive sense); the third column contains sums of values in the  
second column up to that particular row (when the numbers  
approach 1 this means that most of the effects have been  
accounted for); the fourth column contains the angle (in  
degrees) between each eigenvector and the mean vector.

EIGENV - a matrix whose columns are the eigenvectors of the covariance matrix

Next the user is asked if he wishes to save the "signature" of the class for future reference. The mean vector and covariance matrix from FACTOR constitute the signature of the class. A response of 'YES' will save the signature. Prior to saving a signature, it is necessary to identify the file name and number and to have performed the BEGFIL suboption of EDTSIG option before FACTOR. If this has been done, the signature may be saved under the previously identified file name and number.

In order to return control to the ASTEP driver, it is necessary to input a blank for the classification character.

FACTOR OPTION  
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

```

-----
ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>FACTOR
-----

FACTOR OPTION
*****
-----

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>+
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS +
>YES
-----

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR +
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>ZERO
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.
-----
      MEAN      1 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
-----
1      82.052      90.765      71.291      87.997
-----
      SIGMAS      1 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
-----
1      5.823      9.020      17.322      14.646
-----
      COVMAT      4 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
-----
1      33.906      .438      .290      -.672
2      23.013      81.353      .925      -.412
3      29.227      144.567      300.036      -.488
4      -57.312      -54.411      -123.701      214.493
-----
      ARRAY      4 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
-----
1      458.090      .727      .727      70.496
2      145.131      .230      .958      49.916
3      23.191      .037      .995      47.164
4      3.377      .005      1.000      96.193
-----

```

	EIGENV 4 BY 4			
	1	2	3	4
1	.141	-.246	.805	-.520
2	.375	.256	.492	.743
3	.764	.459	-.242	-.383
4	-.505	.015	.225	-.175

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE

>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER

>SIGALL

SIGNATURE SIGALL HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1

SIGALL ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12

NUM(1) = 1681

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>A

TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS A

>YES

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR A

CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.

>ZERO

ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.

	MEAN 1 BY 4			
	1	2	3	4
1	85.655	126.034	125.379	90.138

	SIGMAS 1 BY 4			
	1	2	3	4
1	3.949	8.313	8.658	3.691

	COVMAT 4 BY 4			
	1	2	3	4
1	15.591	.686	.528	.562
2	22.512	69.106	.844	.662
3	18.064	60.736	74.958	.487
4	8.192	20.317	15.553	13.623

ARRAY 4 BY 4				
	1	2	3	4
1	144.810	.836	.836	17.697
2	16.325	.094	.930	77.437
3	6.466	.037	.967	87.561
4	5.676	.033	1.000	77.993

EIGENV 4 BY 4				
	1	2	3	4
1	.224	.473	.826	.208
2	.667	.370	-.242	-.600
3	.682	-.652	.109	.313
4	.198	.463	-.497	.707

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE  
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2  
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER  
>SIGA  
SIGNATURE SIGA HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1  
SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM(1) = 29  
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES:

>B  
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS B  
>NO  
FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR B  
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE OR QUIT  
>ZERO  
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN  
TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE  
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2  
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER  
>SIGB  
SIGNATURE SIGB HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1  
SIGB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM(1) = 438  
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES:  
>B  
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS B  
>NO  
FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR B



```

CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>FILE
FILE HAS BEEN CHOSEN.

INPUT NAME TO SEARCH ON
>SIGA

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

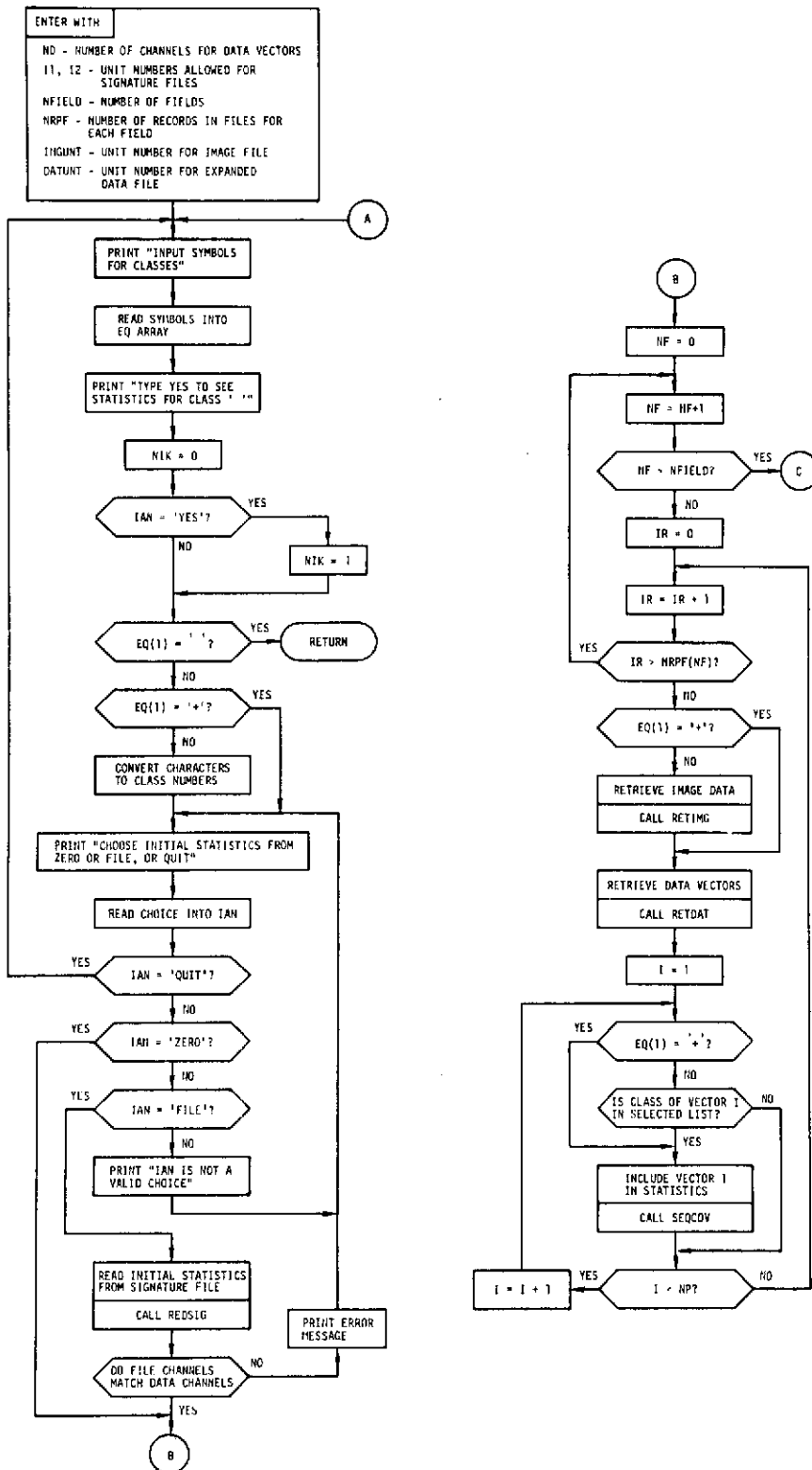
SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 29
TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

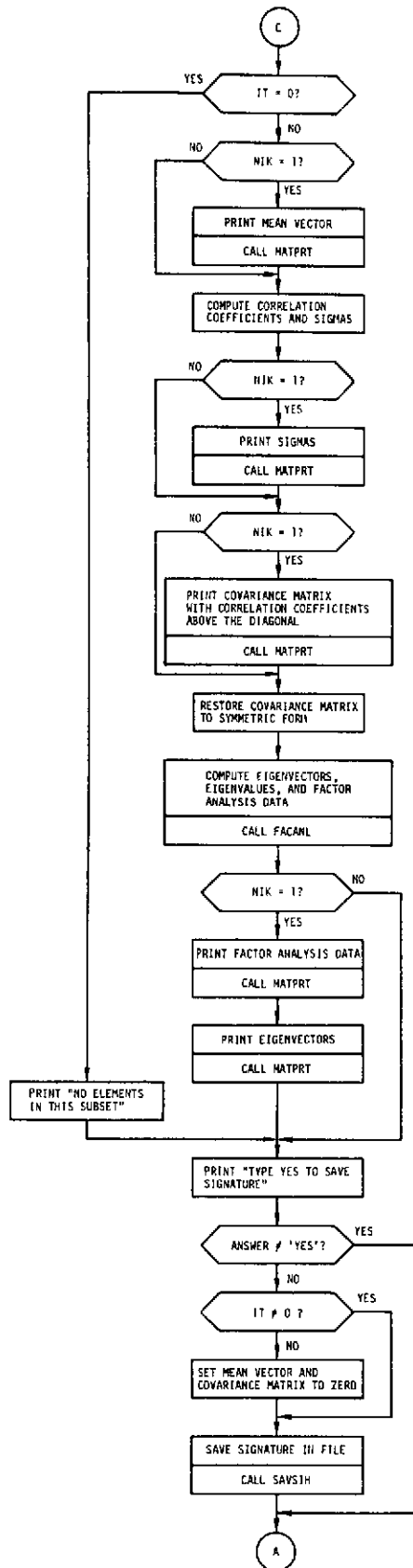
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIGAB
SIGNATURE SIGAB HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
SIGAB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 467
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>AB
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS AB
>NO
FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR AB
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>ZERO
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.
TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>NO
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>
THE OPTION FACTOR REQUIRED 3.4762 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

# FAKTOR





## Using the FEATSL Option

The purpose of this algorithm is to determine a linear transformation which can be used to reduce the dimension of the data to be processed from  $n$  to  $k$ , where  $k$  is less than  $n$ . Within FEATSL there are three suboptions. Suboption SUBSP determines a  $k$  by  $n$  matrix  $B$  ( $n \leq 24$ ;  $nk \leq 144$ ) which maximizes the B-average divergence (References 4 and 5). Suboption REPLCE determines a subset of  $k$  out of  $n$  channels ( $k \leq n \leq 24$ ) which maximize the average divergence in accordance with the Without Replacement Procedure (Reference 6). Suboption CANON determines the best  $k$  linear combinations of  $n$  channels where  $k \leq n \leq 24$  (Reference 7). The user can determine an adequate value of  $k$  by displaying the "Class Separation to be Gained Map". Upon entering FEATSL, the user must retrieve all signatures (class covariances and means) to be processed. This is accomplished by automatically having FEATSL call option REDSIH, so that the user retrieves all signatures in accordance with option REDSIH.

Once the signatures have been retrieved, the user must select the desired suboption to be executed. If suboption REPLCE is selected, the user must only input by namelist (\$INFEAT) the following parameter:

KDIM - the number of channels to be selected.

Then suboption REPLCE is executed and the best KDIM channels are determined in accordance with the "Without Replacement Procedure".

If suboption SUBSP is selected, the user must first input by namelist (\$INFEAT) the following parameter:

KDIM - the dimension of the feature space (i.e.  $k$  where  $k \leq 6$ )

Since it is desired to find a  $k$  by  $n$  transformation matrix  $B$  of rank  $k = \text{KDIM}$  which maximizes the B-average divergence, the user must now initialize this matrix. This is accomplished by the user typing in one of the following four initialization suboptions.

<u>Suboption</u>	<u>Function</u>
CHANAL	User selects KDIM distinct channels to initialize B.

<u>Suboption</u>	<u>Function</u>
VECTOR	Each element of the B-matrix is initialized by the user.
DEFAULT	B-matrix is automatically initialized using internal program logic.
RESTR	Allows user to exceed maximum number of iterations (400) for a given problem, or to alter the convergence tolerance. (Normally, the user need not execute this suboption).

All additional parameters to be defined below are also input by name-list (\$INFEAT). If initialization suboption CHANAL is desired, the user must input

ICHAN - the desired distinct KDIM channels

For example, assuming twelve dimensional signatures, if KDIM=3, and

ICHAN = 1,10,12

then the program sets the element in the first row and first column of B to 1.0; the element in the second row and tenth column of B to 1.0; the element in the third row and twelfth column of B to 1.0 and all other elements of B are set to 0.0. Thus, in this example, B effectively selects the first, tenth, and twelfth components of each observation vector.

If initialization suboption VECTOR is selected, the user must input

BMX - the desired non-zero elements of the B-matrix.  
(The user must be certain that the resulting  
B-matrix has rank KDIM).

For example, if n=12 (the dimension of the signatures) and

BMX(2) = 2.5, BMX(15) = 1.5, BMX(36) = 1.0

then the program sets the element in the first row and second column of B to 2.5; the element in the second row and third column of B to 1.5, and the element in the third row and twelfth column of B to 1.0. All other elements of the B-matrix are set to 0.0.

If the initialization suboption DEFALT is chosen, the program logic automatically initializes the B-matrix so that a matrix of rank KDIM results. The suboption RESTRT can only be chosen after one of the initialization suboptions CHANAL, VECTOR, or DEFALT has been chosen and nominal program execution of suboption SUBSP has terminated. This occurs whenever a convergence tolerance test is passed (the change in the absolute value of the difference of the B-average divergence corresponding to two successive evaluations of the gradient is less than .1) or whenever the convergence tolerance test is not passed prior to 400 distinct evaluations of the B-average divergence. In either case, the user must input

TOL - the desired convergence tolerance.

Then the iteration counter is set back to 1, and suboption SUBSP is executed until nominal program termination occurs.

If suboption REPLCE is chosen, the best KDIM channels are displayed such that the first one displayed is the "best" single channel in that the average divergence is maximized, the second channel displayed when combined with the displayed first channel is the "best" pair of channels,....., and the last channel displayed when combined with the previously displayed channels are the best KDIM channels. Also displayed on the same line as the i'th best channel is the average divergence for the combination of channels one through i, and the ratio of this average divergence to the average divergence computed using all the available channels. Displaying the KDIM best channels constitutes nominal termination of suboption REPLCE.

If suboption CANON is selected, the user must only input KDIM, the number of linear combinations of the n-channels to be determined. The k by n B-matrix is automatically initialized to correspond to the best k out of n channels as determined by the "Without Replacement Procedure". This is accomplished by transforming the data with a non-singular transformation (Reference 7). This non-singular transformation corresponds to a permutation of the original channels so that the resulting channel i does not necessarily correspond to the original channel i. Thus, it is recommended that suboption CANON be the last suboption executed within the FEATSL option.

In each of the suboptions, the user is allowed to input the interclass weights so that the weighted B-average divergence may be maximized. The user is asked to "type yes to input interclass weights". If anything but a yes is typed, the weights remain unchanged (preset to 1.0). If the user's response is yes, the weights may be input by namelist \$INFEAT. The weights are input into a 10 by 10 array A. Note that  $A(i,j)$  represents the weight for the i-jth class pair. Since  $A(i,j) = A(j,i)$ , an input restriction is that i be less than j. All interclass weights not input are set to 1 or to 0, depending on the value of the namelist parameter IFLG (1 or 0 respectively, default value is 1).

Upon nominal termination of any suboption, the following parameters are displayed

- MAX.            - The average divergence computed using all the channels
- AVER. DIVER - The average divergence computed using the optimal B-matrix (suboption SUBSP) or the best KDIM channels (Suboption REPLCE)
- RATIO          - The ratio of AVER. DIVERG over MAX.

Since a given KDIM channel combination constitutes a B-matrix, both the optimal B-matrix or the best KDIM channel combination will be referred to below as "the B-matrix". At this point, the user is given the option to display the pairwise interclass divergences. If the user types YES the program will display for all distinct class pairs, the interclass divergence computed using all the channels, the interclass divergence computed using the B-matrix, and the corresponding ratio of these interclass divergences. Then the user is given the option to display the "Separability to be Gained Map". If the response is YES, the following parameters may be input by namelist \$INPUT.

- MAXX - Maximum value of the interclass divergence computed using all the channels to be displayed by the Separability to be Gained Map. (Preset to 1000)
- ICODE - Determines size of the Separability to be Gained Map. (Preset to 1)
  - = 0; batch run
  - = 1; interactive run

ILABLX - Allows user to type in a label for the X-axis

ILABLY - Allows user to type in a label for the Y-axis.

At this point the user can display the transformed signatures (means and covariances) by typing YES. The transformed signatures for all the classes, computed in the subspace spanned by the rows of the B-matrix are displayed. The transformed signatures can also be stored on a signature file for future use by other options in ASTEP. The B-matrix (transformation matrix) can be displayed and/or stored on a signature file in a similar manner.

When stored on a signature file, the  $k \times n$  B-matrix is transposed and stored in the covariance matrix position on the file. The remaining space in the  $n \times n$  covariance matrix position is filled with zeros. The mean vector position on the file is filled with zeros. The  $k$ -dimension of the B-matrix is placed in the location normally used for the number of pixels used in the signature generation NUM(1). The dimension in the signature file, ND, is set to  $n$ . The original  $n$  channel numbers are stored in the signature file as  $K(I)$ , ( $I=1, \dots, n$ ).

When the B-matrix is retrieved in the TRNSFM option, these channel numbers are compared with the channel numbers on DATUNT. If the channel numbers disagree, the user is informed that a discrepancy exists and is asked for another B-matrix name.

If suboption SUBSP has been executed, the user may now choose any of the available FEATSL suboptions. For example, the user may wish to find the optimal B-matrix for a different value of KDIM, and thus would reselect suboption SUBSP. If suboption REPLCE has been executed, then upon completing the output options the user is given the option to continue suboption REPLCE. If the user's response is YES, he must input a 1-digit integer corresponding to the number of additional channels to be selected. For example, if 2 is input, the best  $KDIM + 2$  channels will be obtained. When the user eventually elects not to continue suboption REPLCE, control is returned to the FEATSL driver and the user may select any of the available FEATSL suboptions.



# FEATSL OPTION

SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>FEATSL

## FEATSL OPTION \*\*\*\*\*

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.  
>2

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2  
>YES

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.  
>SIGI

SIGI ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
NUM(1) = 100

	MEAN		1 BY 12			
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	84.830	79.750	61.550	62.320	85.630	87.920
	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	64.400	83.560	69.880	81.810	93.860	73.750

	COVMAT		12 BY 12			
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	6.730	5.400	3.950	3.860	7.690	7.030
2	5.400	7.590	3.850	4.180	8.250	7.940
3	3.950	3.850	3.780	2.740	5.400	5.140
4	3.860	4.180	2.740	3.780	6.100	5.830
5	7.690	8.250	5.400	6.100	14.050	11.920
6	7.030	7.940	5.140	5.830	11.920	13.030
7	4.680	5.080	3.560	3.850	7.540	7.630
8	6.940	7.940	5.190	6.050	12.070	11.980
9	4.970	5.960	3.800	4.600	8.900	8.790
10	5.610	6.590	4.470	5.140	10.430	10.730
11	5.650	5.910	4.550	4.540	10.210	11.670
12	2.300	2.740	1.590	2.170	5.060	6.140

	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	4.680	6.940	4.970	5.610	5.650	2.300
2	5.080	7.940	5.960	6.590	5.910	2.740
3	3.560	5.190	3.800	4.470	4.550	1.590
4	3.850	6.050	4.600	5.140	4.540	2.170
5	7.540	12.070	8.900	10.430	10.210	5.060
6	7.630	11.980	8.790	10.730	11.670	6.140
7	5.890	7.780	5.980	7.260	7.480	3.580
8	7.780	14.190	10.050	11.740	9.600	5.420
9	5.980	10.050	9.170	9.280	6.130	3.710
10	7.260	11.740	9.280	13.110	10.390	5.790
11	7.480	9.600	6.130	10.390	28.440	9.370
12	3.580	5.420	3.710	5.790	9.370	9.720

>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.

>2

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2

>NO

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.

>SIG2

SIG2 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
NUM(1) = 100

>SIG3

SIG3 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
NUM(1) = 100

>SIG4

SIG4 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
NUM(1) = 100

>SIG5

SIG5 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
NUM(1) = 100

>SIG6

SIG6 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
NUM(1) = 100

>SIG7

SIG7 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
NUM(1) = 100

>SIG8

SIG8 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
NUM(1) = 100

>SIG9

SIG9 ND = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
 NUM(1) = 100  
 >NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.  
 >0

9 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM  
 SUBSP REPLCE QUIT  
 CANON  
 >REPLCE

\$INFEAT ICHAN,BMX,KDIM,TOL,A(I,J),IFLG  
 NUMBER OF CHANNELS SELECTED WILL BE 2  
 TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK  
 >YES

TYPE YES TO INPUT INTERCLASS WEIGHTS  
 >NO

CHANNEL SELECTED=12	AVERAGE DIVERGENCE=	64.513	RATIO= .1739
CHANNEL SELECTED= 9	AVERAGE DIVERGENCE=	157.368	RATIO= .4243

MAX.= 370.917 AVER. DIVERG= 155.368 RATIO= .4189

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY INTERCLASS DIVERGENCES  
 >NO

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY SEPARABILITY TO BE GAINED MAP  
 >YES

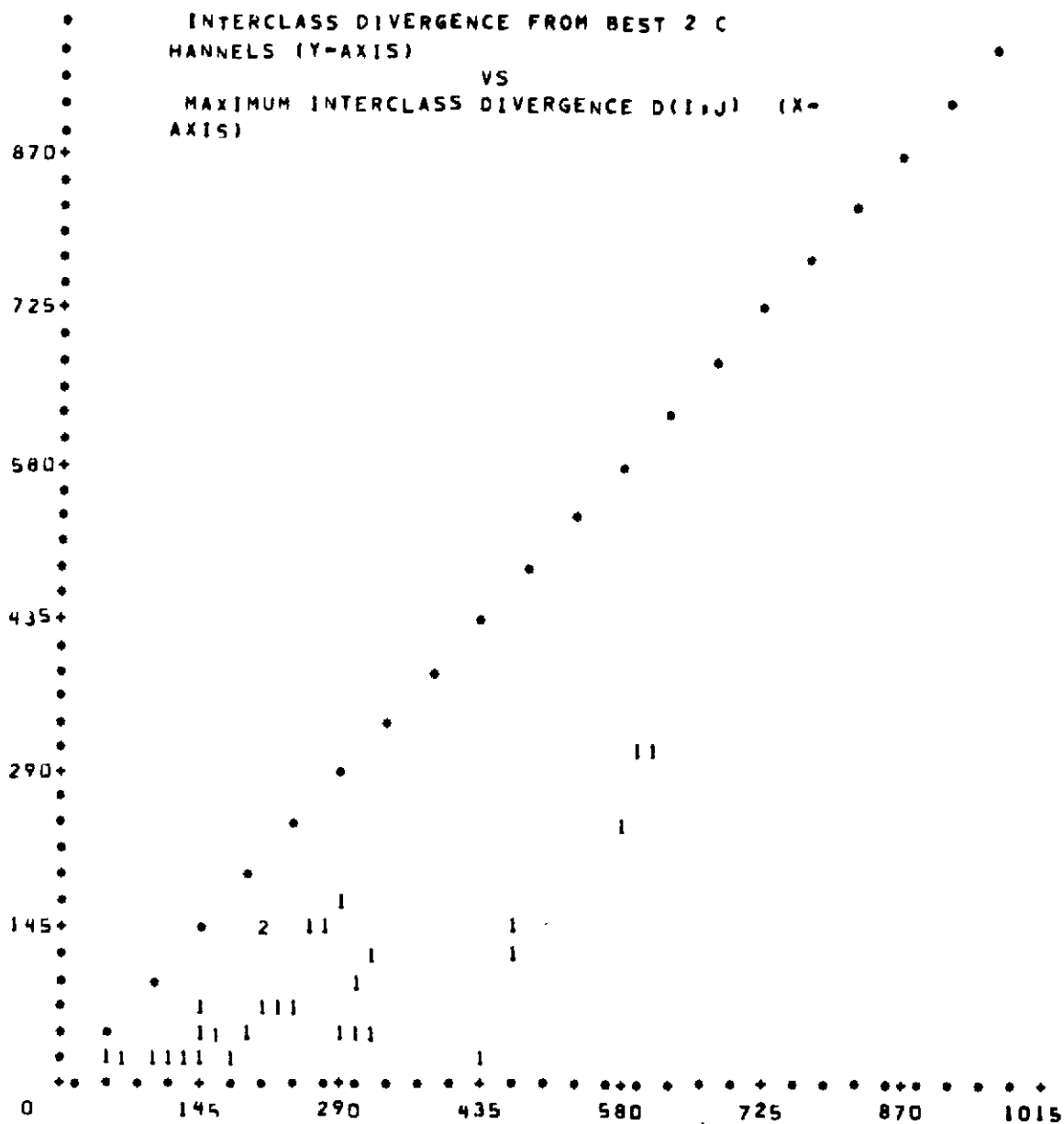
\$INPUT MAXX, ILABLX, ILABLY, ICODE

MAXX = 1000 ICODE = 1

MAXIMUM INTERCLASS DIVERGENCE D(I,J) (X-AXIS)

INTERCLASS DIVERGENCE FROM BEST 2 CHANNELS (Y-AXIS)

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK  
 >YES



TYPE YES TO DISPLAY TRANSFORMED COVARIANCES AND MEAN VECTORS

>NO

TYPE YES TO SAVE TRANSFORMED SIGNATURES ON SIGNATURE FILE

>NO

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY FEATURE SPACE MATRIX

>NO

TYPE YES TO SAVE B-MATRIX ON SIGNATURE FILE

>NO

TYPE YES TO CONTINUE THE WITHOUT REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE

>NO

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM

SUBSP REPLCE QUIT

CANON

>SUBSP

TYPE IN DIMENSION OF FEATURE SPACE

SINFEAT ICHAN,BMX,KDIM,TOL,A(I,J),IPLG

SELECTED DIMENSION EQUALS 5

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

INITIALIZE THE B-MATRIX BY SELECTING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS

CHANAL VECTOR DEFAULT RESTRT

>DEFAULT

TYPE YES TO INPUT INTERCLASS WEIGHTS

>NO

MAX.= 370.917 AVER. DIVERG= 362.202 RATIO= .9765

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY INTERCLASS DIVERGENCES

>YES

CLASS		MAXIMUM	COMPUTED	RATIO
1	2	30.9	27.4	.8871
1	3	134.8	130.8	.9706
1	4	298.7	290.6	.9729
1	5	191.9	184.6	.9618
1	6	188.5	182.1	.9663
1	7	107.2	103.7	.9679
1	8	247.2	244.8	.9903
1	9	206.4	196.6	.9522
2	3	164.7	156.6	.9510
2	4	444.8	435.2	.9783
2	5	99.9	87.4	.8748
2	6	81.6	67.7	.8299
2	7	152.3	144.1	.9458

2	8	592.4	585.5	.9884
2	9	314.1	301.6	.9602
3	4	131.7	128.9	.9782
3	5	128.4	120.2	.9362
3	6	170.2	155.6	.9146
3	7	131.6	126.5	.9612
3	8	444.3	435.5	.9802
3	9	186.9	173.2	.9269
4	5	1012.4	1007.1	.9948
4	6	1228.0	1216.3	.9905
4	7	292.8	285.6	.9755
4	8	410.9	393.1	.9567
4	9	281.5	270.9	.9624
5	6	26.4	24.9	.9420
5	7	275.6	266.1	.9655
5	8	1655.3	1650.4	.9971
5	9	581.9	564.2	.9695
6	7	260.4	253.3	.9727
6	8	1748.9	1743.2	.9968
6	9	566.2	546.4	.9651
7	8	225.1	218.5	.9710
7	9	47.2	43.2	.9152
8	9	291.8	277.2	.9499

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY SEPARABILITY TO BE GAINED MAP  
>YES

SINPUT        MAXX, ILABLX, ILABLY, ICODE

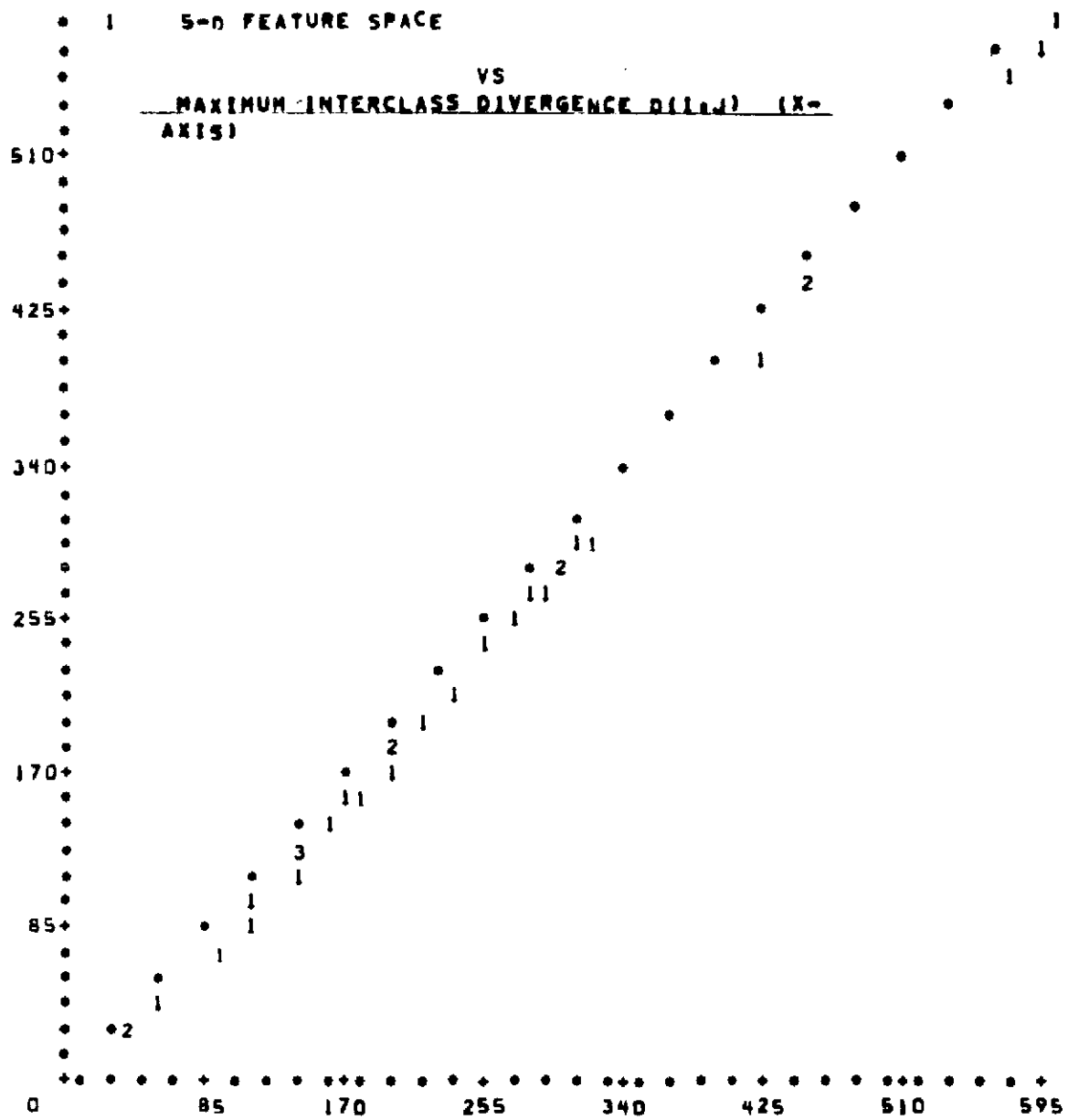
MAXX = 600        ICODE = 1

MAXIMUM INTERCLASS DIVERGENCE D(I,J) (X-AXIS)

5-D FEATURE SPACE

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES



TYPE YES TO DISPLAY TRANSFORMED COVARIANCES AND MEAN VECTORS  
>NO

TYPE YES TO SAVE TRANSFORMED SIGNATURES ON SIGNATURE FILE  
>NO

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY FEATURE SPACE MATRIX  
>NO

TYPE YES TO SAVE B-MATRIX ON SIGNATURE FILE  
>NO

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM

SUBSP REPLCE QUIT

CANON

>QUIT

THE OPTION FEATSL REQUIRED 58.1468 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----



## FEATSL ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

The purpose of option FEATSL is to determine a linear transformation which reduces the dimension of the data to be processed from  $n$  to  $k$ , where  $k$  is less than  $n$ .

It is desired to maximize the average divergence  $D_B$ , for  $m$ -distinct classes.

$$D_B = \tilde{c}_1 \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^m D_B(i,j)$$

where  $\tilde{c}_1$  : a constant equal to  $2/(m^2-m)$

$D_B(i,j)$ : the transformed interclass divergence for classes  $i$  and  $j$ .

Define the weighted average divergence to be

$$D_B = \tilde{c}_1 \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^m c_{ij} D_B(i,j)$$

where  $c_{ij} = c_{ji}$  are suitably chosen weights.

The weighted average divergence may be written as

$$D_B = 1/2 \tilde{c}_1 \operatorname{tr} \left\{ \sum_{i=1}^m (B \Lambda_i B^T)^{-1} (B S_i B^T) \right\} - k \tilde{c}_1 \tilde{c}_2$$

where

tr : denotes the trace of a matrix

B : a k by n matrix of rank k

$\Lambda_i$  : an n by n positive definite covariance matrix for the i'th class

$\mu_i$  : an n-dimensional vector representing the mean of the i'th class

$\delta_{ij}$ :  $\mu_i - \mu_j$

$$S_i : \sum_{\substack{j=1 \\ j \neq i}}^m c_{ij} [\Lambda_j + \delta_{ij} \delta_{ij}^T]$$

$$\tilde{c}_2 : \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^m c_{ij}$$

Note that the weights are "absorbed" by the matrices  $S_i$ ,  $i=1, \dots, m$ , so that functionally the weights do not affect the problem. However, numerically the weights will affect the solution, i.e., that B which maximizes  $D_B$ .

Thus, for a given set of weights  $c_{ij}$ , it is desired to maximize the weighted average divergence  $D_B$ . Unfortunately, the best B cannot be obtained analytically and must be obtained numerically. Thus, the gradient of  $D_B$  must be computed. It is readily verified that

$$\left( \frac{\partial D_B}{\partial B} \right)^T = \tilde{c}_1 \sum_{j=1}^m \left[ S_j B^T - \Lambda_j B^T (B \Lambda_j B^T)^{-1} (B S_j B^T) \right] (B \Lambda_j B^T)^{-1}$$

The above expression is a matrix corresponding to the transpose of the partial derivative of  $D_B$  with respect to  $B$ . By using the above expression for the gradient and iteratively changing the  $B$ -matrix in accordance with Davidon's algorithm (Reference 8) it is possible to satisfy, while increasing  $D_B$ ,

$$\left( \frac{\partial D_B}{\partial B} \right)^T = 0$$

i.e., it is possible to obtain a  $B$ -matrix which maximizes  $D_B$ . However, this may not necessarily be a global maximum. Thus, it is recommended that the best  $k$  out of  $n$  channels be chosen as the initial guess for the  $B$ -matrix. This will increase the probability that the maximum found iteratively is the global maximum.

An output option, available to the user, is to display the so-called interclass divergence resulting from the best linear transformation  $B$  (again,  $B$  is a  $k$  by  $n$  matrix which may correspond to the best  $k$  channels). The  $B$ -interclass divergence between classes  $i$  and  $j$  is defined as

$$D_B(i,j) = 1/2 \operatorname{tr} \left\{ (B\Lambda_i B^T)^{-1} B(\Lambda_j + \delta_{ij}\delta_{ij})B^T \right. \\ \left. + (B\Lambda_j B^T)^{-1} B(\Lambda_i + \delta_{ij}\delta_{ij})B^T \right\}^{-1}$$

The average divergence between classes  $i$  and  $j$  computed using all the channels is

$$D(i,j) = 1/2 \operatorname{tr} \left\{ \Lambda_i^{-1}(\Lambda_j + \delta_{ij}\delta_{ij}^T) + \Lambda_j^{-1}(\Lambda_i + \delta_{ij}\delta_{ij}^T) \right\} - 1$$

It is noted that:

$$D(i,j) \geq D_B(i,j)$$

and

$$D_B = \left( \frac{2}{(m)(m-1)} \right) \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^m D_B(i,j)$$

Thus, defining

$$D = \left( \frac{2}{(m)(m-1)} \right) \sum_{i=1}^{m-1} \sum_{j=i+1}^m D(i,j)$$

it follows

$$D \geq D_B$$

The program always displays the ratio

$$\frac{D_B}{D} \leq 1$$

and the user has the option to display

$$\frac{D_B(i,j)}{D(i,j)}$$

for all distinct class pairs.

It is noted that the B-interclass divergence  $D_B(i,j)$  is a measure of the "separability" between classes  $i$  and  $j$ , with in general, the larger the interclass divergence, the easier it is to distinguish between these classes. Since  $D(i,j) - D_B(i,j) \geq 0$ , this difference is a measure of the "separability loss" for this class pair by performing the transformation  $y = Bx$ . Thus, it is desired to make the difference  $D(i,j) - D_B(i,j)$  small for each distinct class pair. For a given  $k$  and "best"  $B$  obtained from any suboption, the user can graphically display the concept of separability by displaying what is called a "Separability to be Gained Map". Thus, consider a coordinate system whose (y-coordinate) ordinate (for a fixed value of  $k$ ) is  $D_B(i,j)$ . The abscissa (x-coordinate) is the value of  $D(i,j)$ . The Separability to be Gained Map displays for each distinct class pair a point whose x-coordinate is  $D(i,j)$  and whose y-coordinate is  $D_B(i,j)$ . Also displayed is a diagonal line corresponding to  $D(i,j) = D_B(i,j)$ . Thus, the distance of a given point from the diagonal line represents the separation to be gained for this class pair. Ideally, the B-matrix should make this separation to be gained small for all distinct class pairs.

#### Canonical Formulation

Note that since  $B$  is a  $k$  by  $n$  matrix,  $kn$  distinct elements or parameters must be determined by the optimization program, so that  $D_B$  is maximized. In this case, the Davidon technique iteratively updates an array  $H$

of dimension  $kn$  by  $kn$  to obtain the best  $B$ . Thus, to conserve computer storage the product  $p - k^2 n^2$  must not be too large. Note that when  $k = 12$  and  $n = 24$ ,  $p = 82,944$ , and if  $H$  is a double precision variable, then 165,888 decimal words of computer storage must be allocated for  $H$ . This is clearly prohibitive; yet it is desired to be able to solve the feature selection problem when  $k \leq 12$  and  $n = 24$ . This can be accomplished as described below.

Let  $Q$  be a nonsingular  $k$  by  $k$  matrix. Then  $QB$  is a  $k$  by  $n$  matrix of rank  $k$ , and it is readily verified that  $D_B = D_{QB}$ . In particular, if  $B = (R \ S)$  where  $R$  is a  $k$  by  $k$  nonsingular matrix, let  $Q = R^{-1}$ . Then it follows that

$$QB = (I_k \ R^{-1}S)$$

where  $I_k$  is a  $k$  by  $k$  identity matrix and  $R^{-1}S$  is a  $k$  by  $n-k$  matrix. Thus, letting

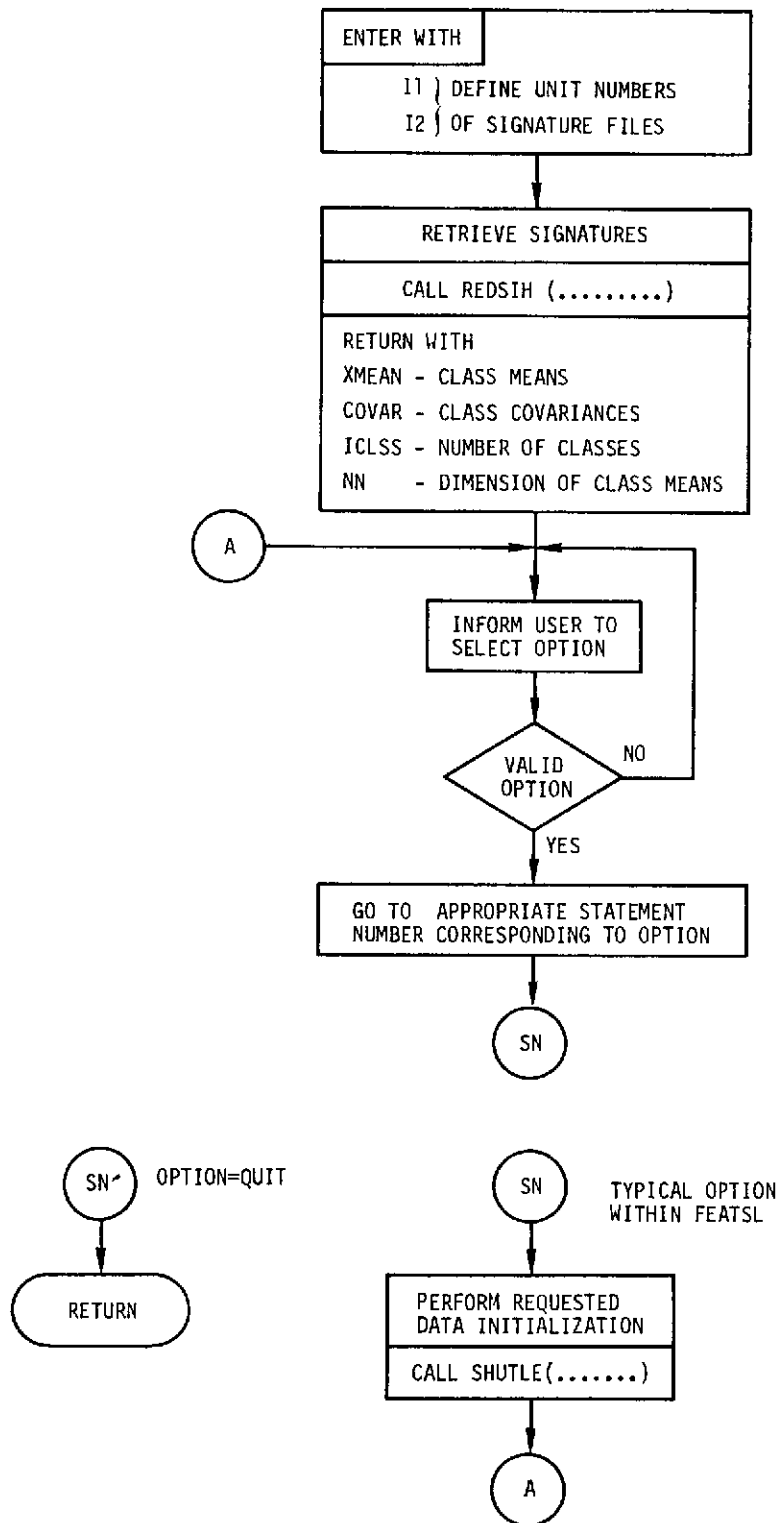
$$\hat{B} = (I_k \ R^{-1}S)$$

where  $\hat{B}$  is a  $k$  by  $n$  matrix, it follows that only  $k(n-k)$  parameters must be determined - namely the elements of the matrix  $T = R^{-1}S$ , where  $T$  is a  $k$  by  $n-k$  matrix. The optimization problem is reformulated as: find  $\hat{B}$  such that  $D_{\hat{B}}$  is a maximum. It is readily verified that if  $k \leq 12$  and  $n = 24$ , then at most 144 parameters must be determined, so that  $(144)^2 = 20,736$  words of computer storage must be allocated for  $H$ . It has been experimentally determined that the  $H$  matrix need not be double precision, so that only 20,736 words of computer storage must be allocated for  $H$ . Also, only a given row of the  $H$ -matrix need be used at a time, so that it is convenient to store the  $H$ -matrix on a temporary storage device. Thus, the following procedure was applied for solving problems when  $k \leq 12$  and  $n \leq 24$ :

- 1) Write or read the first 72 rows of H from temporary storage device
- 2) Write or read the last 72 rows of H from temporary storage device
- 3) Write or read the statistics  $\Lambda_i$ ,  $S_i$ , and  $\mu_i$  from temporary storage device

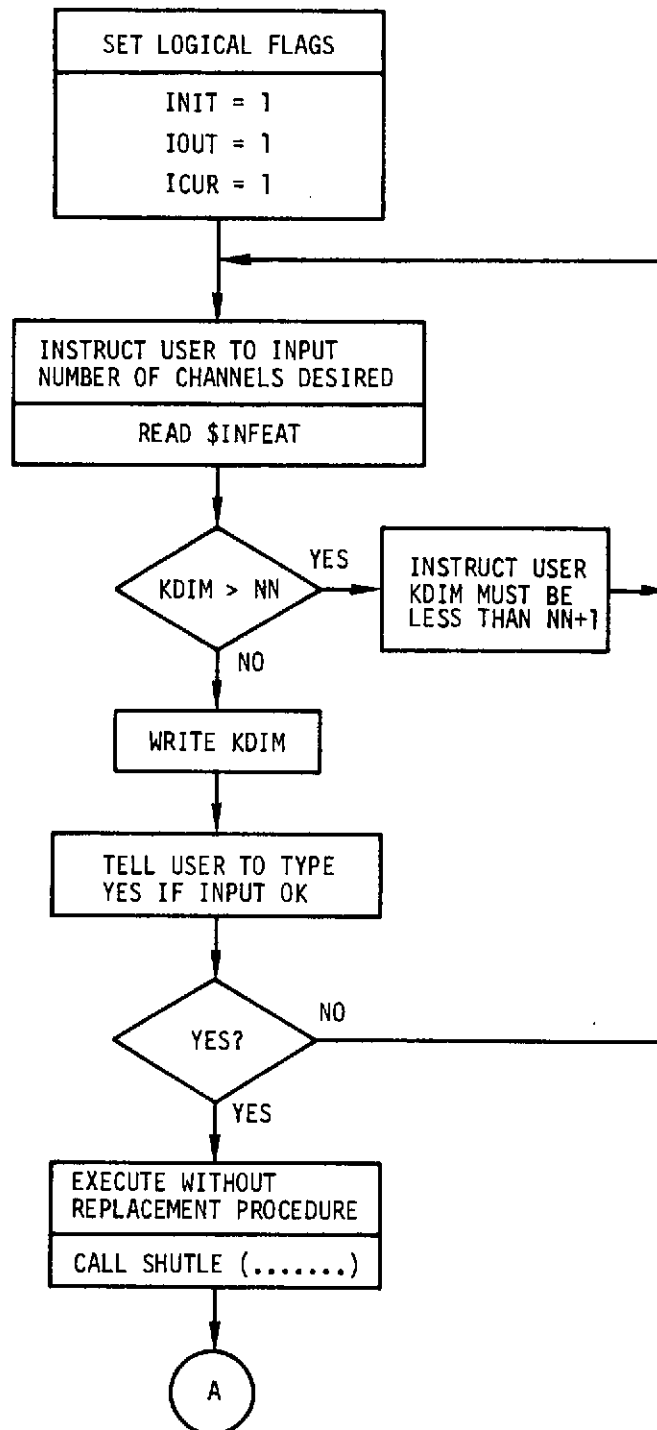
Note that if H is small, i.e., less than 73 rows, then step 2 is omitted. Also, by judiciously using all 3 steps only 10,368 decimal words of data storage are necessary to accomodate the H-matrix and all the statistics for as many as 10 distinct classes with covariances as large as 24 by 24.

# FEATSL



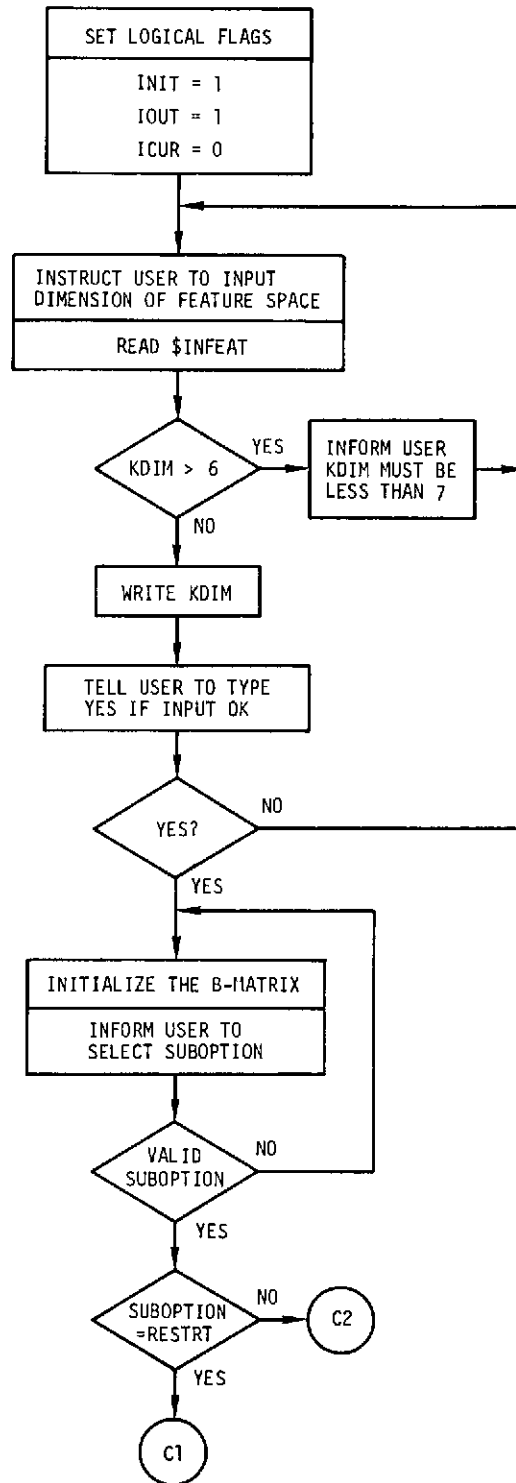


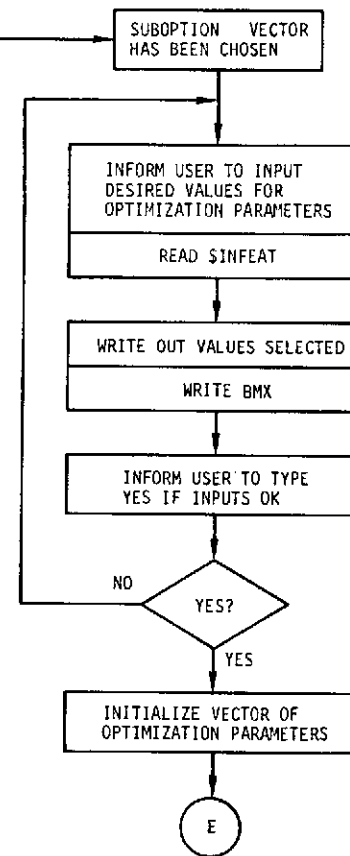
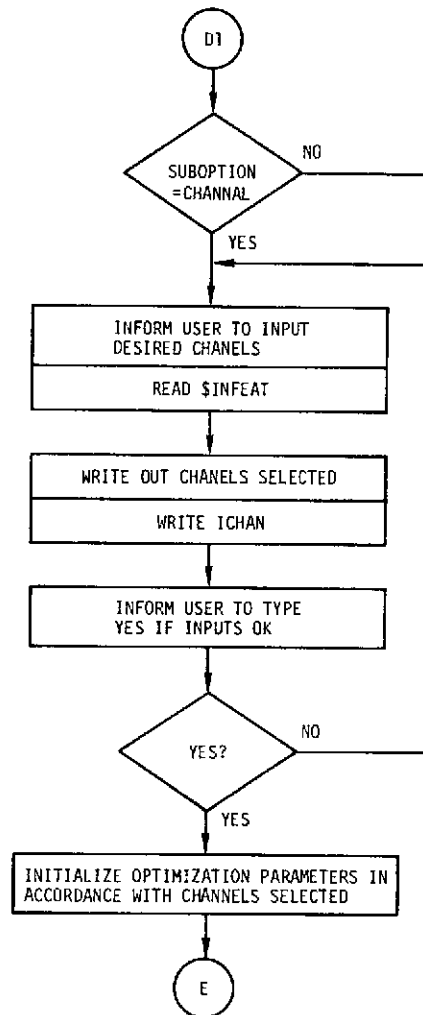
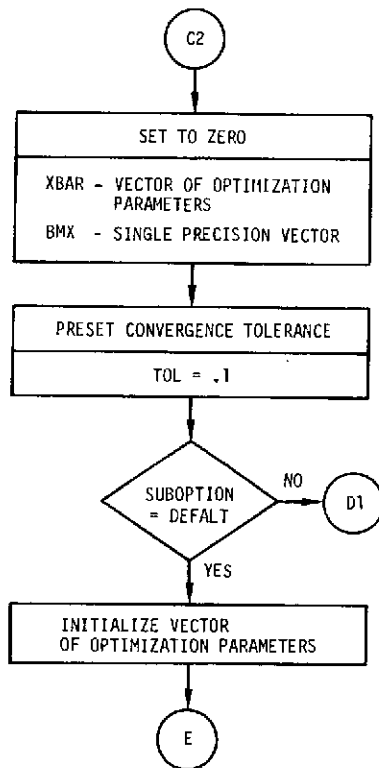
REPLCE OPTION

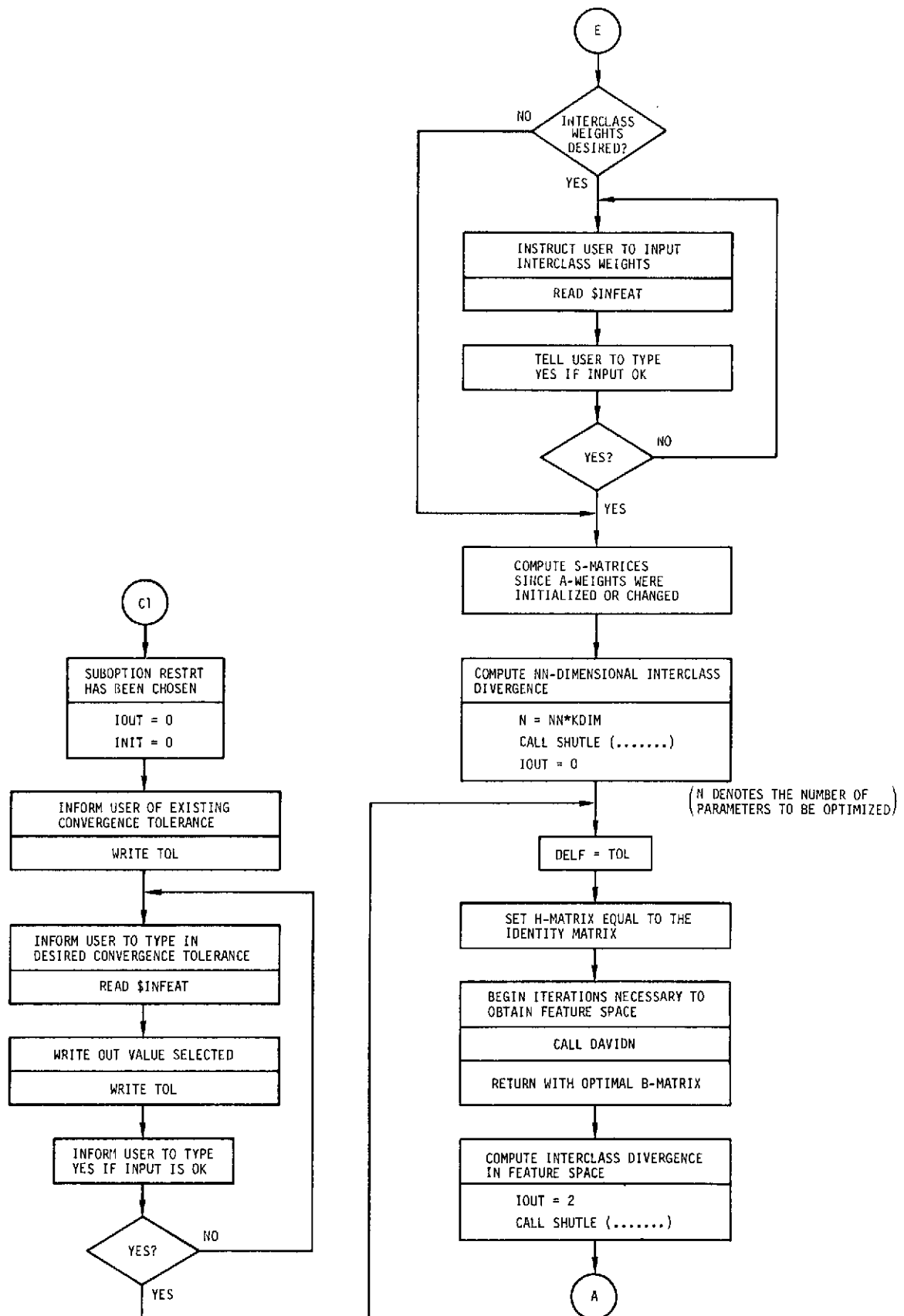


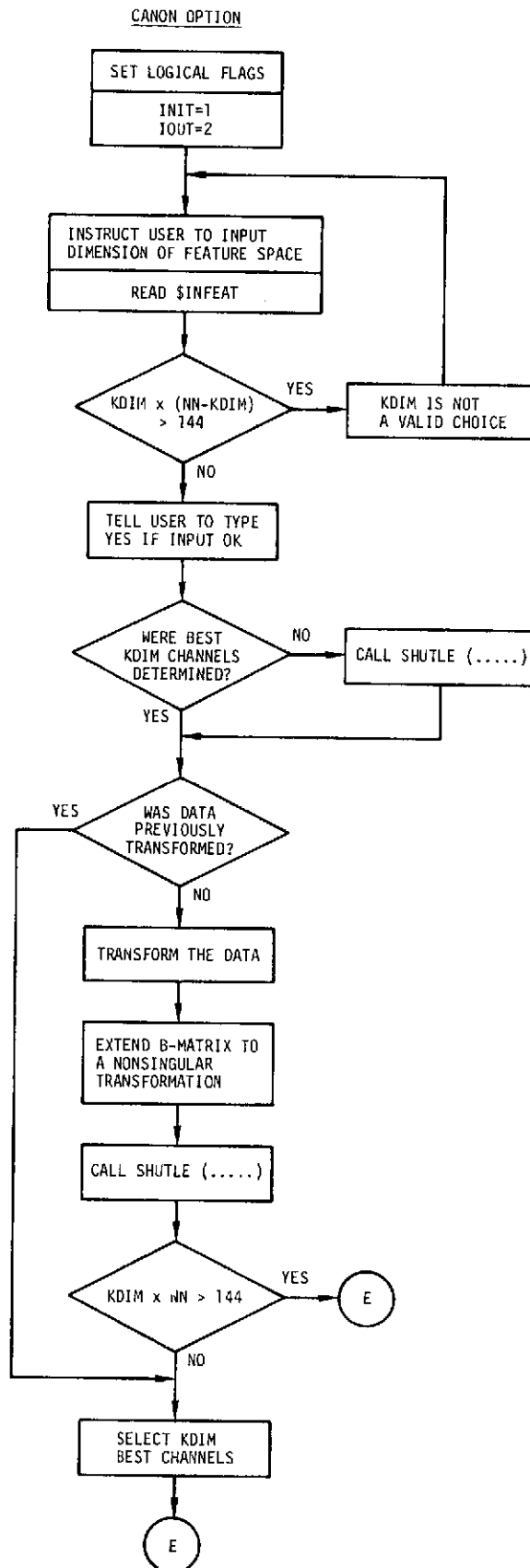
FEATSL 2 of 6  
(REPLCE 1)

SUBSP OPTION

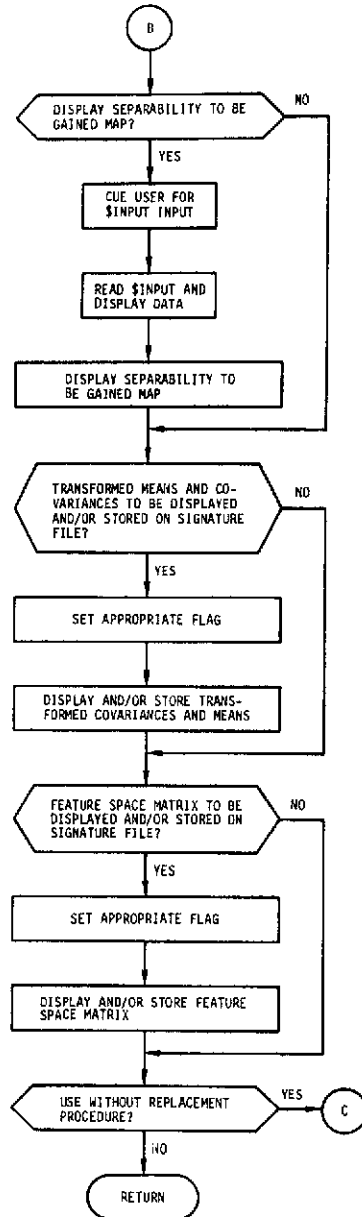
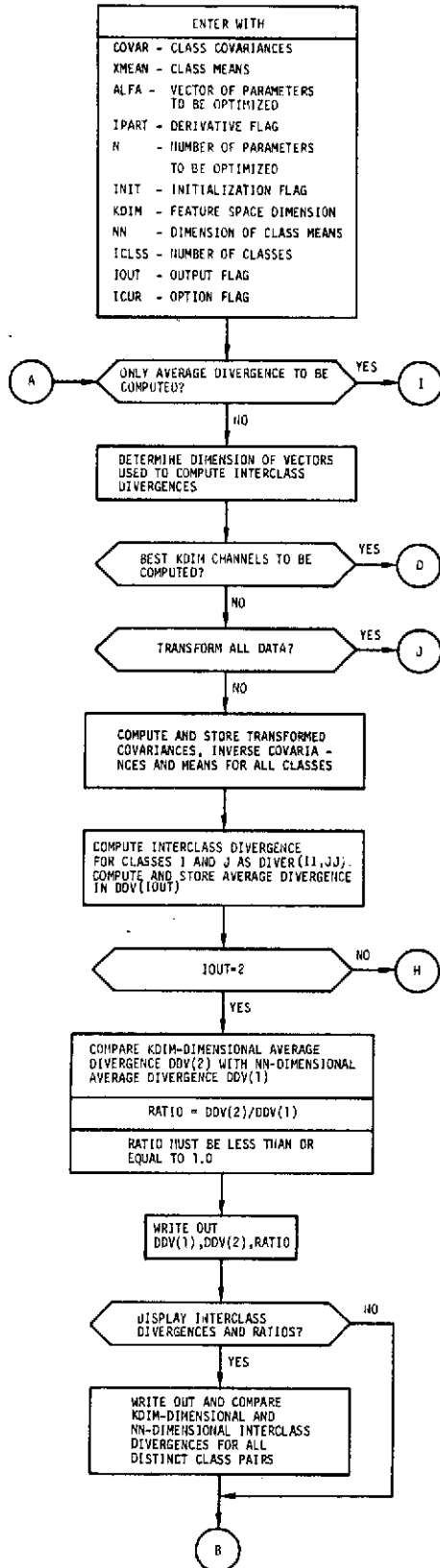


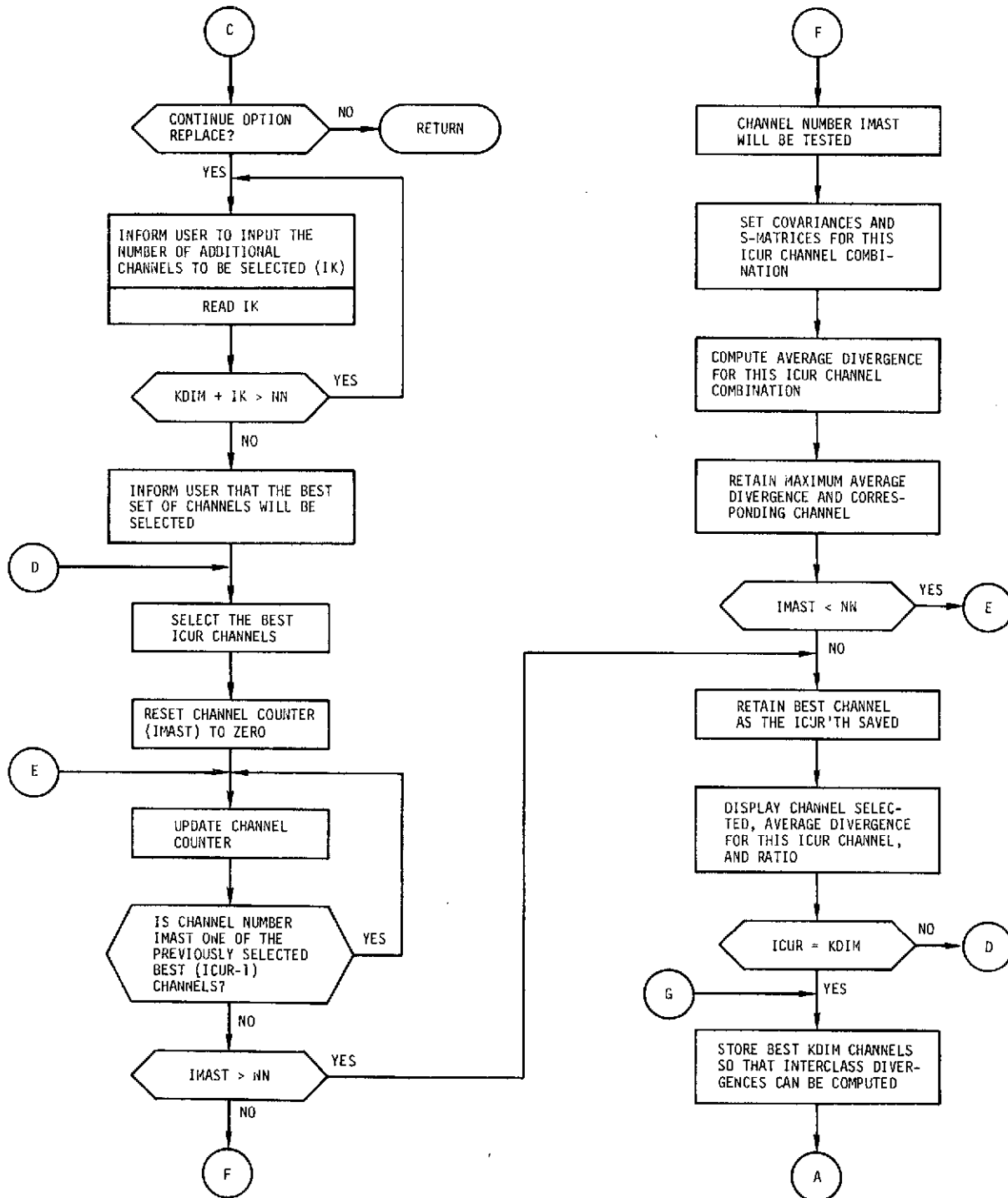


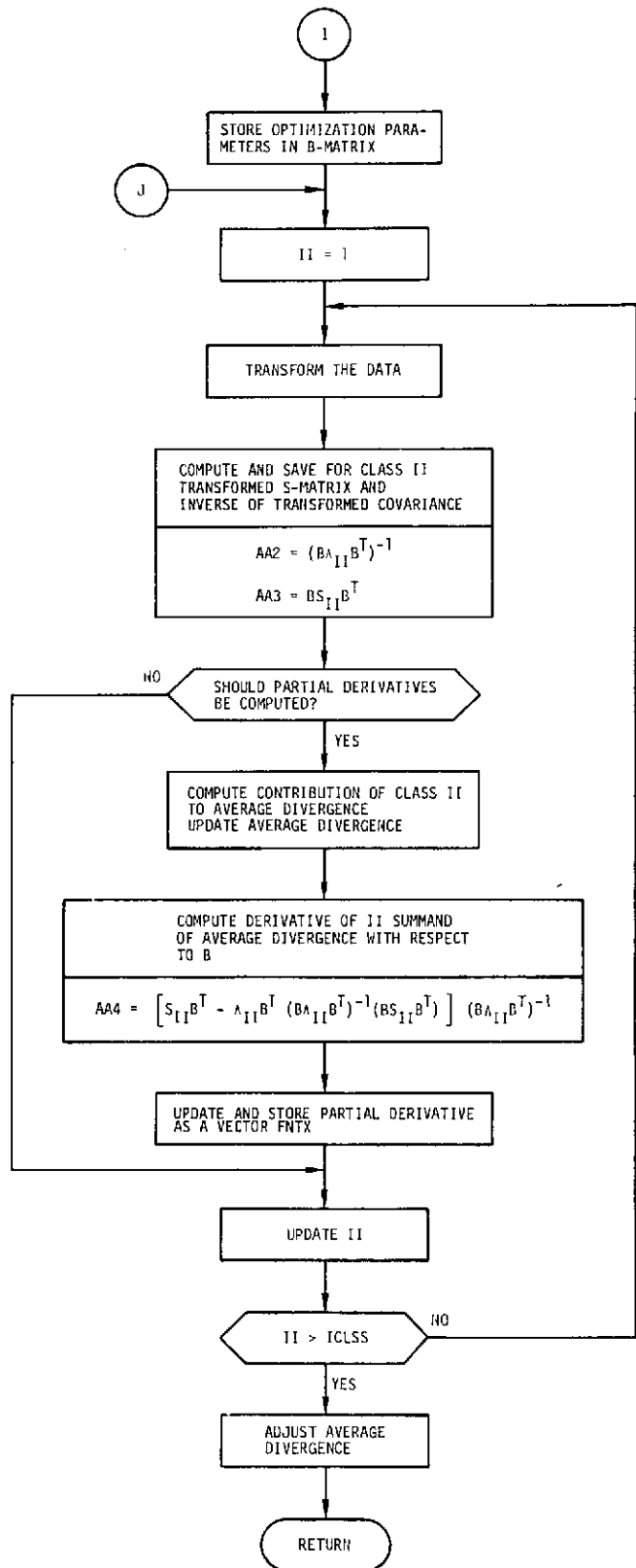
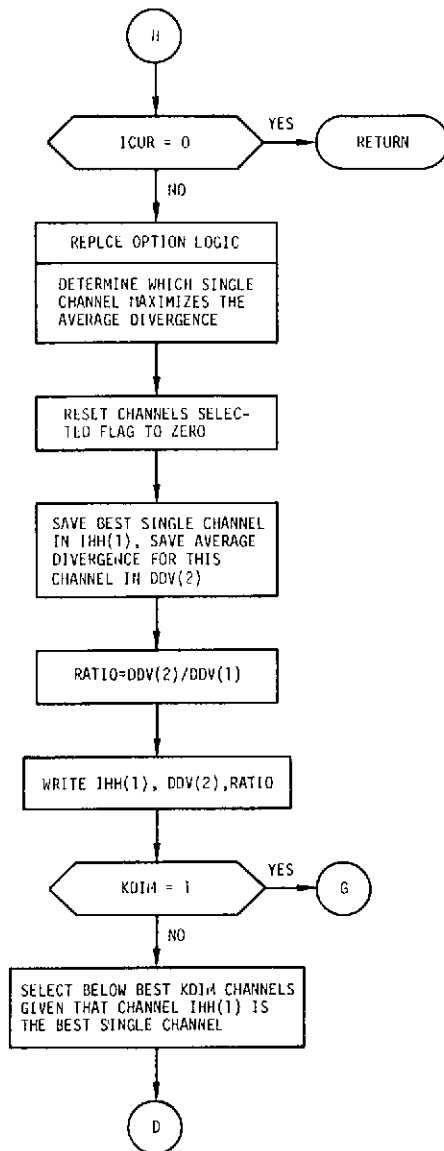




# SHUTLE

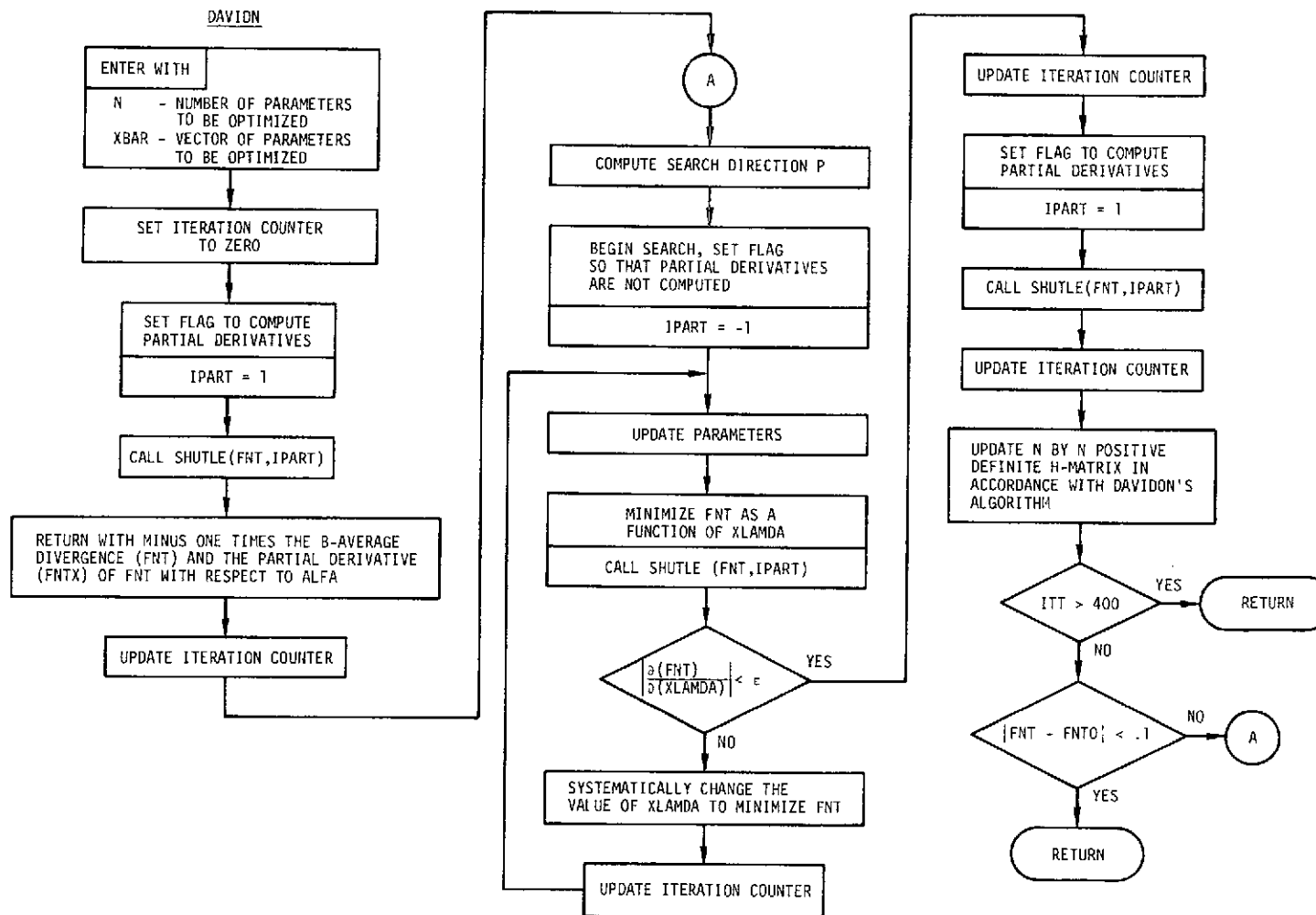






SHUTLE 3 of 3



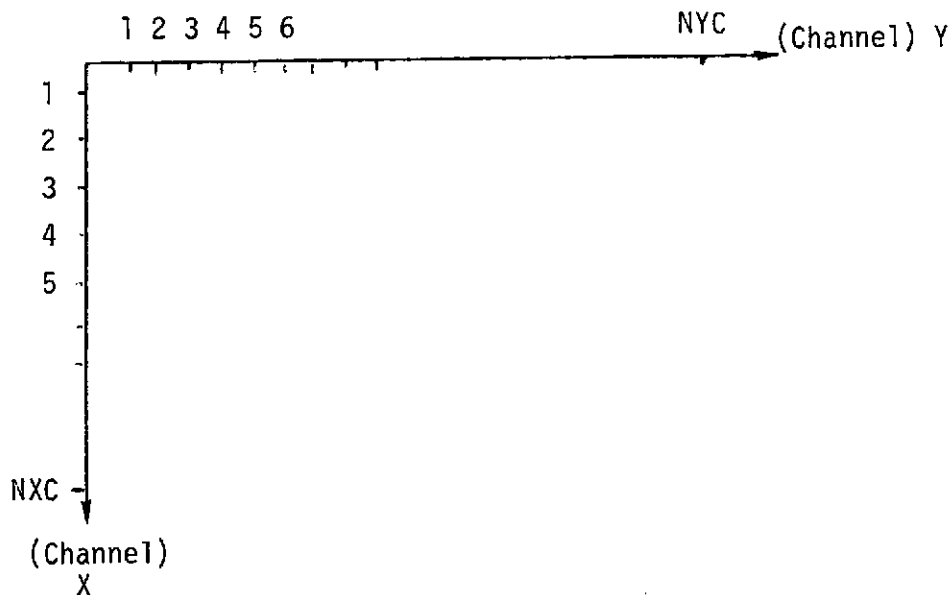


### Using the HSGRAM Option

The HSGRAM option computes and displays the histogram of up to three channels of an input data set. The user selects:

- 1) The class within the data set to be displayed. Inputting a '+' sign indicates all classes.
- 2) The specific channels to be considered. It is to be noted the order in which the channel output is displayed is determined by the order of their input. That is, the first channel corresponds to the X direction, the second to the Y direction, and the third to the Z planes. The following example shows the orientation of the X and Y directions.

Z PLANE 2 ZL (lower limit) = nnn.nn ZU (upper limit) = nnn.nn



- 3) The limits and the number of subdivisions for each direction in the following way:
  - o The three values of each variable XMIN and XMAX are the minimums and maximums acceptable for each of the X, Y, and Z directions.
  - o The three values of NXC, NYC, and NZP specify the number of subdivisions for the acceptable regions of the X, Y, and Z directions.

The following is a more detailed description of each input variable:

- XMIN - 3 values which set the lowest values of X, Y, and Z which will be considered
- XMAX - 3 values which set the highest values of X, Y, and Z which will be considered
- NXC - number of cells which are to be in the X-direction - maximum of 20
- NYC - number of cells which are to be in the Y-direction - maximum of 20
- NZP - number of planes in the Z-direction. The printing will consist of one plane at a time. There is no limit of Z planes.
- KCH - which components of the data vector which are to be used in making the histogram (note that these channel numbers do not relate to the original packed data set, but represent the sequential numbers of channels in the extracted, unpacked data set. For example, if channels 1, 6, 9, 10, and 12 were extracted, KCH values 1, 2, and 4 would specify the channels 1, 6, 10 of the original data).

The output consists of a histogram for each Z plane and the summary values

- NX - total number of data points in the set
- NP - number of points included within the histogram limits

To exit this option one types a blank when asked for a new symbol.

# HSGRAM OPTION

## SAMPLES OF INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

SAMPLE 1. A one dimensional histogram.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>HSGRAM

### HSGRAM OPTION =====

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>C

HISTOGRAM FOR C

\$INHIST XMIN,XMAX,NZP,NXC,NYC,KCH

\$INHIST

XMIN	=	.63000000E+02,	.00000000E+00,	.00000000E+00
XMAX	=	.79000000E+02,	.25500000E+03,	.25500000E+03
NZP	=	+1		
NXC	=	+17		
NYC	=	+1		
KCH	=	+3,	+4,	+1

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

Z PLANE 1 ZL = .00 ZU = 255.00

1

1	
2	3
3	17
4	52
5	167
6	255
7	301
8	314
9	279
10	225
11	184
12	127
13	101
14	43
15	21
16	3
17	

NX = 5661 NP = 2092

THE OPTION HSGRAM REQUIRED

1.7804 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

SAMPLE 2. A two dimensional histogram.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>HSGRAM

HSGRAM OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>C

HISTOGRAM FOR C

SINHIST XMIN,XMAX,NZP,NXC,NYC,KCH

SINHIST

XMIN	=	.63000000E+02,	.65000000E+02,	.00000000E+00
XMAX	=	.79000000E+02,	.81000000E+02,	.25500000E+03
NZP	=	+1		
NXC	=	+17		
NYC	=	+17		
KCH	=	+3,	+4,	+1

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

Z PLANE 1 ZL = .00 ZU = 255.00

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2												1	1			1	
3					2	1	1		1	4	4	1				3	
4			1	2	3	4	6	4	1	8	9	8	4	1	1		
5		1	5	8	11	7	20	13	17	33	26	13	2	5	4	1	
6		6	2	10	20	26	27	31	35	37	27	13	5	9	3	2	
7		4	6	16	22	29	31	24	26	50	50	16	12	3	3	4	
8	1	5	3	5	16	27	32	43	32	39	50	23	11	5	12	4	
9		5	6	13	28	19	19	29	23	38	45	12	9	10	6	5	
10	2	4	12	12	12	12	24	25	19	27	31	20	5	6	3	1	
11		5	9	8	15	9	9	12	17	22	38	17	9	4	2	1	
12	1	2	3	3	7	5	12	7	12	22	22	9	7	4	2	2	
13	1		3	9	2	6	4	8	5	26	12	12	5	2	2	1	
14		3	3	1		2	1	4	6	5	6	4		2			
15	1	1	2	1	1				2	2	3	2	2	1			
16		1	1														
17																	

NX = 5661 NP = 2029

THE OPTION HSGRAM REQUIRED

1.8980 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

SAMPLE 3. An example of a three dimensional histogram with seventeen Z planes.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>HSGRAM

HSGRAM OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>C

HISTOGRAM FOR C

\$INHIST XMIN,XMAX,NZP,NXC,NYC,KCH

\$INHIST

XMIN	=	.63000000E+02,	.65000000E+02,	.80000000E+02
XMAX	=	.79000000E+02,	.81000000E+02,	.96000000E+02
NZP	=	+17		
NXC	=	+17		
NYC	=	+17		
KCH	=	+3,	+4,	+1

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES



Z PLANE 1 ZL = 80.00 ZU = 80.94

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

Z PLANE 2 ZL = 80.94 ZU = 81.88

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

1  
1 1  
1  
1 1

1

1

Z PLANE 3 ZL = 81.88 ZU = 82.82

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2																	
3																	
4																	
5											1						
6																	
7					1					1				1			
8											1	1				1	
9																	
10								1			1						
11								1			1						
12																	
13						1											
14										1							
15																	
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 4 ZL = 82.82 ZU = 83.76

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2																	
3											1						
4							1					1	1				
5										1	1		2	1			
6							1		3	3							
7										1	1						
8											1						
9						1			1		1				2		
10									2								
11		1							1	2							
12							1		1		1						
13						1				2	1						
14																	
15																	
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 5 ZL = 83.76 ZU = 84.71

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2																	
3									1			1					
4							1			1		1			1		
5						1	1	1	2	2	2	1					1
6					2	1	2	3	4	6	4	1	1	1			1
7					1	2	1	1	1	5	5	1	1				
8							1	5	2	1	2	1	1		1		
9					1			2	2	3	4						
10					1			1	1		3	4			1		
11				1				3		1	2					1	
12					1				1	5	1	1					
13						1				1		2					
14												1					
15												1					
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 6 ZL = 84.71 ZU = 85.65

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2													1				
3							1				1				2		
4										2	2	2	1				
5						2	2	2	3	3	3	3		1			
6		1		1	1	3	1	3	4	6	7	1	1	3	1		
7				1		2	3	2	7	6	4	1	3				2
8					1	2	3	7	4	11	12	4	1	2	1	1	
9							2	5	1	8	4	2	1	1	1		
10					1	2	1	1	2	3	2	3			2		
11						1	1	1	1	3	4	2	1				
12						1	1		2	2	3	1	2				
13									1		2	1					
14											1						
15	1									1							
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 7 ZL = 85.65 ZU = 86.59

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2																	
3					1					1							
4					1	2	2	1		3	1	4	1				
5			1	4	5	1	3	1		8	6	2				1	
6		1	1	2	2	4	5	4	9	6	4	4	1	1	1		
7						3	2	3	2	14	9	4	2	1			1
8				1		2	3	6	5	5	14	9	3		2	1	
9		1			4	3	3	1	3	8	14	4	1	1	1	1	
10			1	1		1	4	7	1	9	7	4	2	1			
11				1	1		4	1	3	4	7	3	2	3			1
12					1		1	1	2	2	4	2	1	1			
13							1	3	1	4	2	2	2	1			
14							1		1		1	1					
15											2						
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 8 ZL = 86.59 ZU = 87.53

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2																	
3						1					1						
4				2		1	1				2		1	1			
5			1	1	5		5	3	4	6	3	3		1			
6				2	6	8	7	7	5	7	6	2		1			
7		2	2	6	5	4	6	7	3	2	11	2	1				
8		1	1	2	1	6	9	5	8	6	3	3	1	1	2	1	
9				3	6	5	3	5	3	6	10	3	5	3	1	1	
10		1	1	4	4	3	2	8	2	8	12	3		2			
11				1	2	1		1	3	1	4	5					
12			1		1		2	2	2	4	5	1	1	1	1		
13	1			1				2	2	9	2	3		1	1		
14			1					2				1		1			
15												2					
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 9 ZL = 87.53 ZU = 88.47

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2																	
3																	
4					1			1			1						
5				1		1	3	1	2	3	4	1			1		
6		1	1	1	2	5	6	9	5	2	3	1	2	1	1		
7			2	4	9	9	7	7	5	7	6	5	1		3	1	
8		2	1	1	4	9	5	10	2	1	6	1	1		1		
9		1	1	1	6	5	3	9	3	7	6	1	1	1		1	
10		1	2	3	2	5	1	4	3	3	1	2	1	2	1	1	
11		2	1		2	1	1	2	3	3	4	1			1		
12				2	1	1	1	2	2	2	3		1	1	1	1	
13			1	1	1			1	1	5	1	2	1				
14		1							1	1	2			1			
15									1	1							
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 10 ZL = 88.47 ZU = 89.41

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2																	
3					1					1							
4					1	1	1	1			1						
5			1	1	1	1	3	1	3	4	2	1					
6		1			6	1	3	5	2	1	2	1					
7		2	1	5	3	5	6	2	6	8	3	1	1				
8				1	4	2	3	3	4	2	3	1	2	2			
9		2	2	2	5	1	2	2		1	4	1				1	
10	2	1	5	2	2	1	3	2	4		1	1	1				
11		1	3	2	4	2	2	2	1	2	7	1	1	1			
12	1		1	1	1		1	2	2	5	4	1	1				
13			1	4				1		2		2			1		
14						1			1		1						
15												1					
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 11 ZL = 89.41 ZU = 90.35

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2																	
3										1	1				1		
4			1					1	1	1	1						
5		1	1	1			3	3	2	1	2			1			
6		1		2		3	1		3	2							
7					2	3	2		1	3	6	1					
8			1		3	2	7	3	4	1	3	2			3	1	
9		1	1	2	3		2	1	6	2			1		1		
10			2	2	1		1	1	1								
11			1		2	3			2	3	6		3				
12		1	1		1	2	2			1		2				1	
13					1		2				1						
14		1	1					1		2		1					
15		1	1	1							1						
16			1														
17																	

Z PLANE 12 ZL = 90.35 ZU = 91.29

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2															1		
3										1							
4										1	1						
5			1						1	1		2					
6												2		1		1	
7					1	1	3			2	3	1					
8		1			1	3	1	4	2				1		1		
9				4	1	4	1	2	2	1				1	2	1	
10		1	1		1		2		2	1	1	1					
11		1	4		2				1	1		3	1				
12		1															
13				2		1	1			1	1						
14				1							1						
15			1		1										1		
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 13 ZL = 91.29 ZU = 92.24

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2												1					
3																	
4																	
5						1		1		2	1					1	
6		1		1	1	1	1			2			1		1		
7			1					1	1	1	1						
8				1	1				1	1	1		1				
9			2	1	1				2		1						
10									1								
11				2	1	1	1			1							
12					1	1	2									1	
13				1		2										1	
14						1					1		1				
15									1								
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 14 ZL = 92.24 ZU = 93.18

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2																	
3																	
4																	
5										1				1	1		
6				1						1							
7													1				
8					1						2						
9							2	1		1							
10												1	1				
11								1			1						
12																	
13															1		
14											1						
15				1													
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 15 ZL = 93.18 ZU = 94.12

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2																	
3																	
4																	
5																	
6																	
7							1	1					1				
8		1															
9								1		1		1			1		
10										1	1						
11									1		1		1				
12											1						
13										1			1			1	
14																	
15																	
16																	
17																	

Z PLANE 16 ZL = 94.12 ZU = 95.06

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
1																	
2																	
3																	
4																	
5											1						
6																	
7																	
8		1									1		1				
9					1												
10													1	1			
11												1					
12										1		1					
13				1				1									
14		1															
15									1								
16																	
17																	



Z PLANE 17 ZL = 95.06 ZU = 96.00

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

NX = 5661 NP = 2013

THE OPTION HSGRAM REQUIRED 20.9006 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

## HSGRAM ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

HSGRAM computes and displays the histogram of the input data set. It has the capability of computing one, two, or three dimensional histograms. The histogram is generated by dividing the space into a number of rectangular cells. The number, size and range of the cells is specified by the user. The routine then counts the number of data points that fall into each cell.

Define

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} X_i \\ X_{i+1} \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{boundaries of } i^{\text{th}} \text{ cell in X direction}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} Y_j \\ Y_{j+1} \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{boundaries of } j^{\text{th}} \text{ cell in Y direction}$$

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} Z_\ell \\ Z_{\ell+1} \end{array} \right\} \quad \text{boundaries of } \ell^{\text{th}} \text{ cell in Z direction}$$

$$v_k = \quad \text{for } k = 1, 2, 3 \text{ the three channels of the data to be used in developing the histogram}$$

then if

$$X_i \leq v_1 < X_{i+1} \quad \text{and}$$

$$Y_j \leq v_2 < Y_{j+1} \quad \text{and}$$

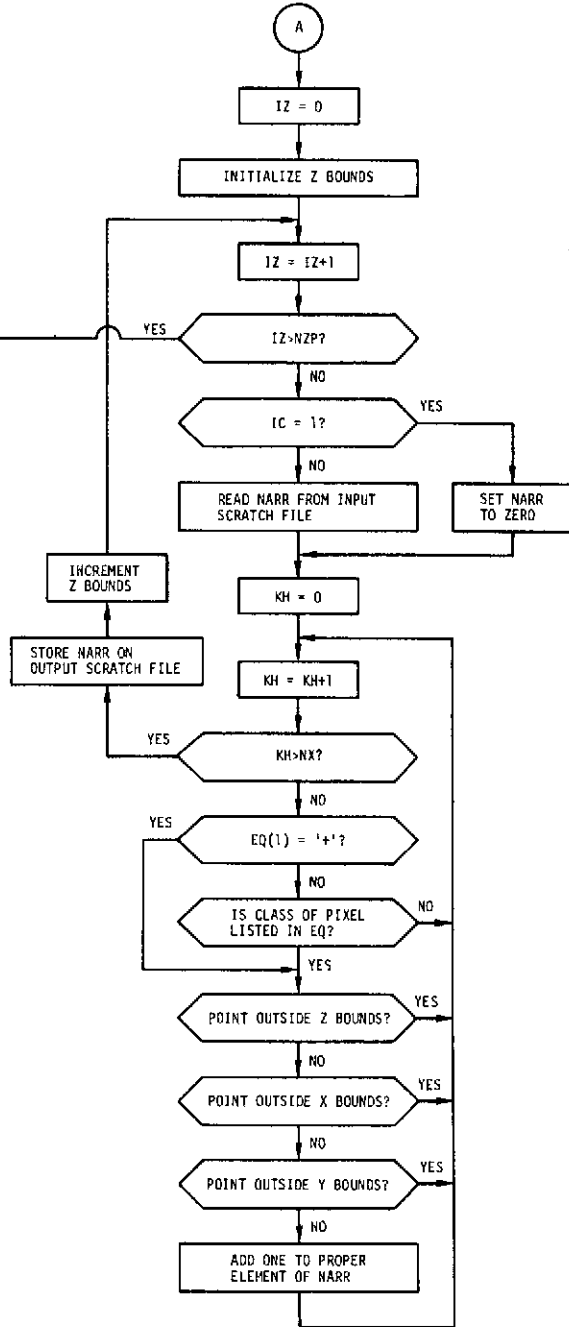
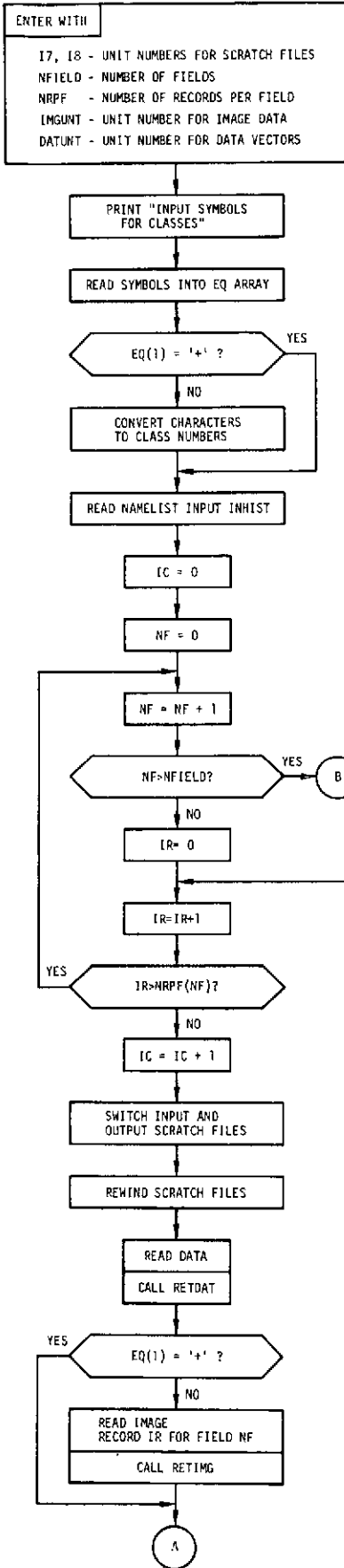
$$Z_\ell \leq v_3 < Z_{\ell+1}$$

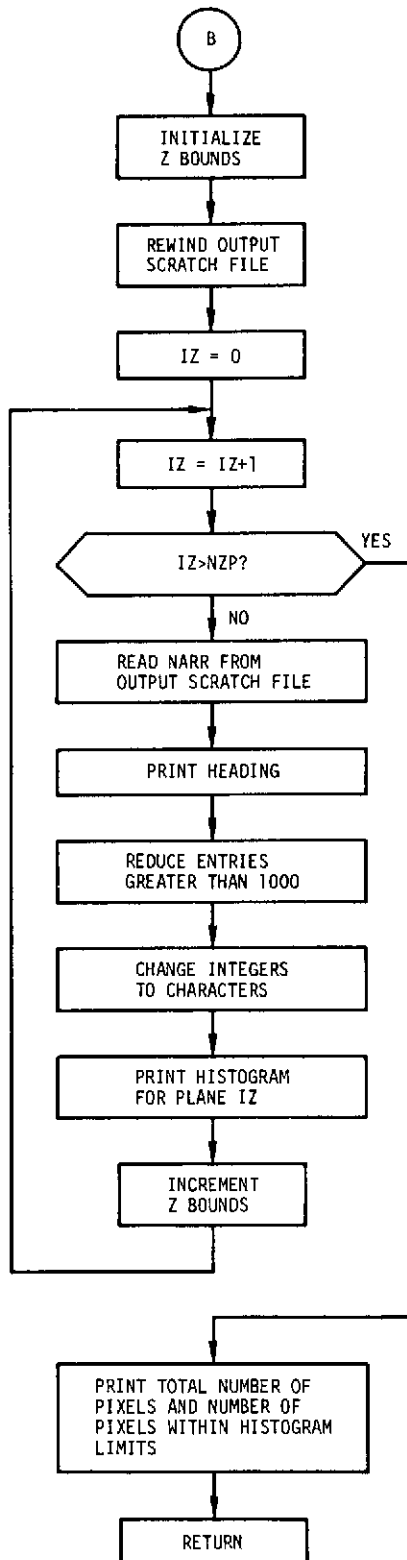
then the counter for the  $(i, j, \ell)^{\text{th}}$  cell is incremented by one.

In the computation of the histogram only those sample vectors are used which correspond to the classes of interest. HSGRAM allows the user to input the alphabetic characters which define the classes to be used in computing the histogram.

HSGRAM also has the capability of permuting the data axis so that any channel may be placed on any one of the three output axis X, Y, or Z.

H5GRAM





## Using the IMAGES Option

The IMAGES option can be used to display classification data as an image composed of characters representing each pixel. The size of the image display is limited to 120 pixels per scan line for batch runs and to about 60 pixels per scan line for interactive runs, depending on the width of the paper. If an attempt is made to print an image with more than 120 pixels per scan line, the IMAGES option will print only the first 120 pixels for each scan line.

The image is labeled with the scan line numbers on the left and the pixel numbers within a scan line at the top. The largest values of these numbers are limited by the print format to six digits for the scan lines and to four digits for the pixels.

There are nine suboptions in IMAGES. Five of these are used to print the images, and the other four are used for information and control.

- ALLCLS - prints one image for each field showing all classes. The only input is the suboption name, but the print is affected by the threshold, THRVAL. Any pixel for which the distance value is greater than THRVAL is omitted (printed as a blank). The fields printed are those listed in IFIELD, or all fields if IFIELD has not been input.
- ECHCLS - prints an image for each class separately for each field. The only input is the suboption name, but the values of THRVAL and IFIELD affect these images just as they do in ALLCLS. In addition, classes with fewer than MINPIX pixels are omitted.
- SUBSET - prints one image for each field showing only a subset of the classes. In addition to the suboption name, a list of characters must be input to define the name of the subset and the names of the classes to be included in the subset. (In this context the name of a class is the same as the symbol used to show it in an image.) If the name of the subset is left blank, then each class in the subset will be printed with its own name. The values of THRVAL and IFIELD affect SUBSET just as they do ALLCLS.
- BORDER - prints one image for each field showing only the border pixels for all classes. A border pixel is defined to be different from at least one of four pixels with which it is compared. These are (1) the pixel above, (2) the pixel below, (3) the pixel to the left, and (4) the pixel to the right. If one

of these possibilities is undefined because the pixel being tested is on the edge of the image, then it is assumed to match the test pixel. The only input is the suboption name, but the value of IFIELD affects the output just as it does in ALLCLS.

INSIDE - prints one image for each field showing only the inside pixels for all classes. An inside pixel is any pixel that is not a border pixel. It is in the same class as the pixel above, the pixel below, the pixel to the left, and the pixel to the right. The only input to INSIDE is the suboption name, but it is also affected by IFIELD just as in ALLCLS.

THRESH - allows the following control variables to be set with the namelist \$INTHRE:

THRVAL - the threshold value used to reject pixels.

MINPIX - the number of pixels below which a class is ignored in ECHCLS.

IFIELD - list of fields to be printed.

The table below shows which print options are affected by each of the namelist inputs. An X indicates that an option is affected.

<u>NAMELIST INPUT</u>			
<u>PRINT OPTION</u>	<u>THRVAL</u>	<u>MINPIX</u>	<u>IFIELD</u>
ALLCLS	X		X
ECHCLS	X	X	X
SUBSET	X		X
BORDER			X
INSIDE			X

SYMBOL - allows the symbols printed for each class to be reset. In IMAGES the characters used to print an image are initially set to the letters of the alphabet, but they may be reordered or changed to other symbols in SYMBOL. The input to SYMBOL consists of the option name and a list of characters in the order of the classes that they are to represent. This list is then printed to be verified by the user before control is returned to IMAGES.

STATUS - prints the current values of all input control variables.  
It prints the namelist variables (THRVAL, MINPIX, and IFIELD),  
the image file unit number, and the class number, class symbol,  
and number of pixels for each class. The only input is the  
name of the suboption.

IMQUIT - returns control to the ASTEP driver.

# IMAGES OPTION SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>IMAGES

## IMAGES OPTION \*\*\*\*\*

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
  STATUS   IMUNIT   THRESH   SYMBOL   ALLCLS
  ECHCLS   SUBSET   BORDER   INSIDE   INQUIT
>THRESH
$INTHRE   THRVAl,MINPIX,IFIELD
$INTHRE
THRVAl =      +200000000E+04
MINPIX =              +1
IFIELD =              +0,          +0,          +0,          +0,
              +0,          +0,          +0,          +0,
              +0,          +0

```

\$END  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.  
>YES

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
  STATUS   IMUNIT   THRESH   SYMBOL   ALLCLS
  ECHCLS   SUBSET   BORDER   INSIDE   INQUIT
>SYMBOL
TYPE THE STRING OF 4 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED.
>CPNS
CLASS SYMBOL   ABCD
IMAGE SYMBOL   CPNS
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
  STATUS   IMUNIT   THRESH   SYMBOL   ALLCLS
  ECHCLS   SUBSET   BORDER   INSIDE   INQUIT
>STATUS
IMUNIT   THRVAl   MINPIX   IFIELD
12      2000.0    1        0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
  CLASS   CLASS   IMAGE   NUMBER
  NUMBER  SYMBOL  SYMBOL  OF PIXELS
    1      A      C      465
    2      B      P      456
    3      C      A      358
    4      D      S      402

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
  STATUS   IMUNIT   THRESH   SYMBOL   ALLCLS
  ECHCLS   SUBSET   BORDER   INSIDE   INQUIT
>ALLCLS

```



IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

11111222223333344444555556666677777888889  
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

600 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
602 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
604 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
606 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
608 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
610 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
612 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
614 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
616 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCWPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
618 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
620 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
622 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
624 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
626 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP  
628 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPC  
630 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPC  
632 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPC  
634 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPC  
636 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPC  
638 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPCC  
640 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPCPP  
642 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPSWSC  
644 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPCCSC  
646 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWC555555555555555555555555  
648 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
650 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
652 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
654 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
656 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
658 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
660 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
662 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
664 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
666 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
668 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
670 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
672 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
674 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
676 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
678 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555  
680 WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW555555555555555555555555

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT  
>BORDER

IMAGE FOR ALL CLASSES FOR FIELD 1 WITH ONLY BORDER  
PIXELS PRINTED

1111122222333334444455555666667777788889  
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

600	CSP		
602	CP		
604	CP		
606	CCP		
608	CSP		
610	CSCP		
612	CCP		
614	CSCP		
616	CWCP		
618	CCP		
620	CP		
622	CP		
624	CSP		
626	CSP	P	P
628	CSP	PCP	PC
630	CSP	P	PC
632	CSCP		PC
634	CP		PCP
636	CP		PPCP
638	CSCP		PP PCCCC
640	CP		PPPCCPPCWW
642	CSP		PPPSWSSCCWSSW
644	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPP	CCCCPPPPCCSCCW
646	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	WCSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS	SSS
648	WS		
650	WS		
652	WS		
654	WS		
656	WS		
658	WS		
660	WS		
662	WS		
664	WS		
666	WS		
668	WS		
670	WS		
672	WS		
674	WS		
676	WS		
678	WS		
680	WS		

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
 STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE IMQUIT  
 >INSIDE

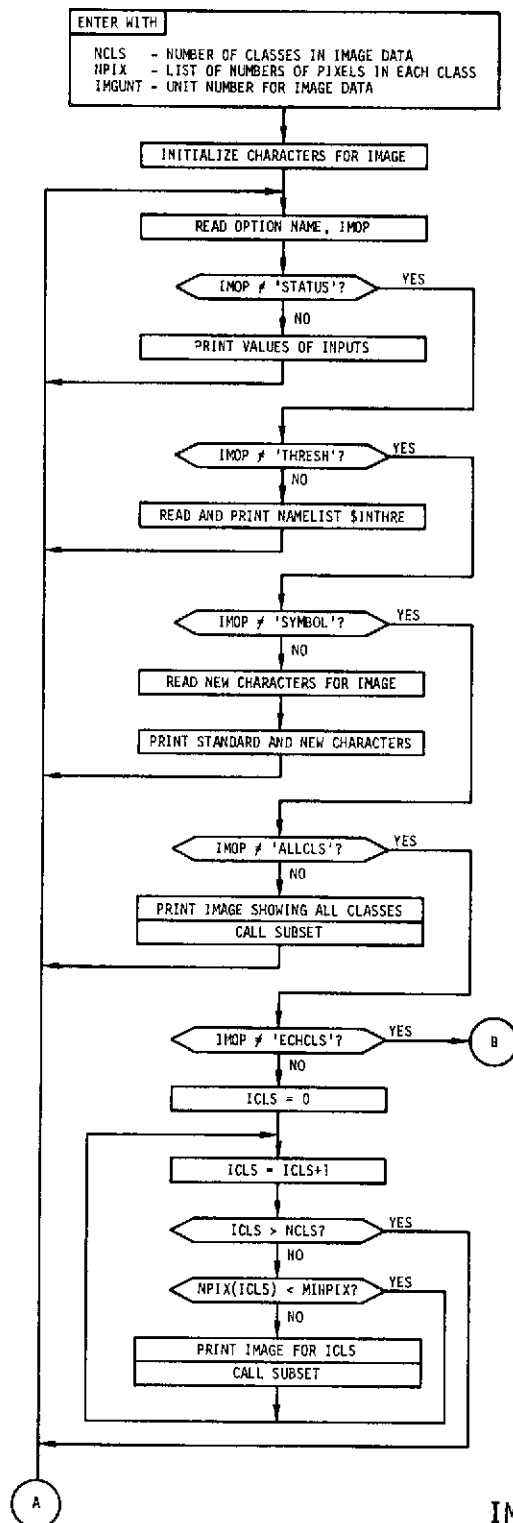
IMAGE FOR ALL CLASSES FOR FIELD 1 WITH ONLY INSIDE  
PIXELS PRINTED

1111122222333334444455555666667777788889  
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

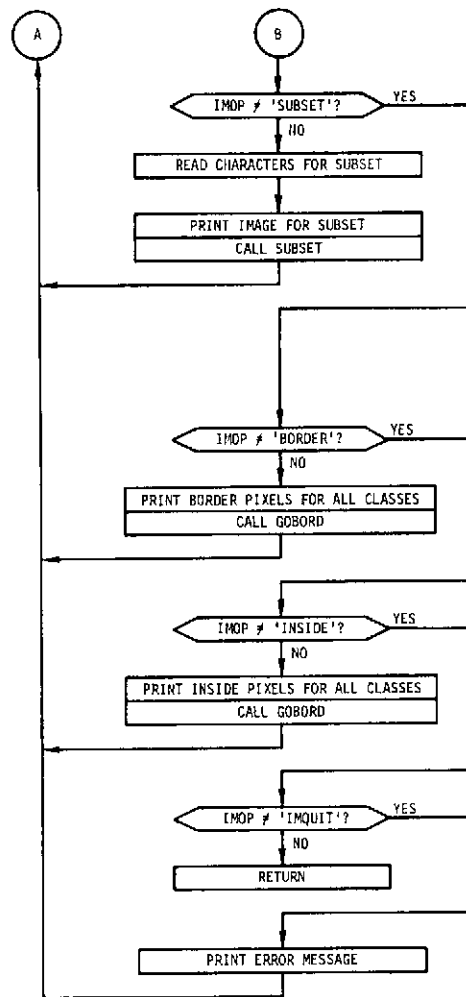
600	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
602	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
604	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
606	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
608	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
610	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
612	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
614	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
616	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
618	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
620	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
622	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
624	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
626	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPP PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
628	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPP PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
630	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPP PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
632	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
634	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
636	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
638	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPPPPPP P
640	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPPPP
642	CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC	PPPPPPPP
644		
646		S
648	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
650	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
652	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
654	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
656	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
658	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
660	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
662	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
664	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
666	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
668	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
670	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
672	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
674	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
676	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
678	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
680	WWWWWWWWWWWWWWWW	SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
 STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE IMQUIT  
 >IMQUIT  
 THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED 2.9966 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

# IMAGES



IMAGES 1 of 2

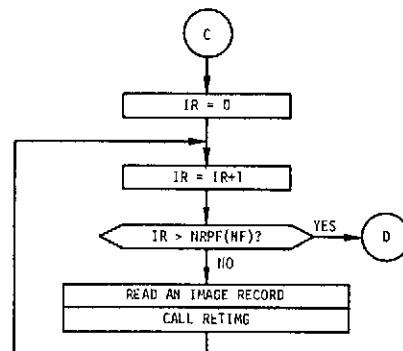
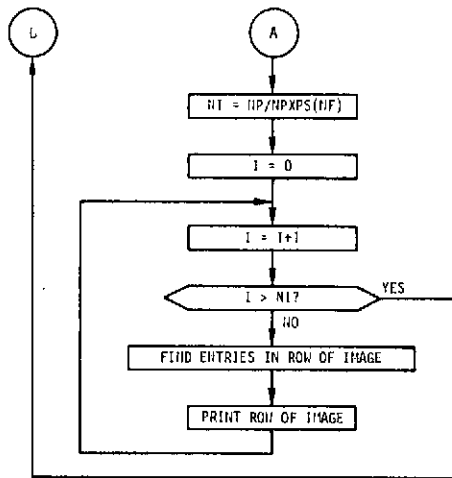
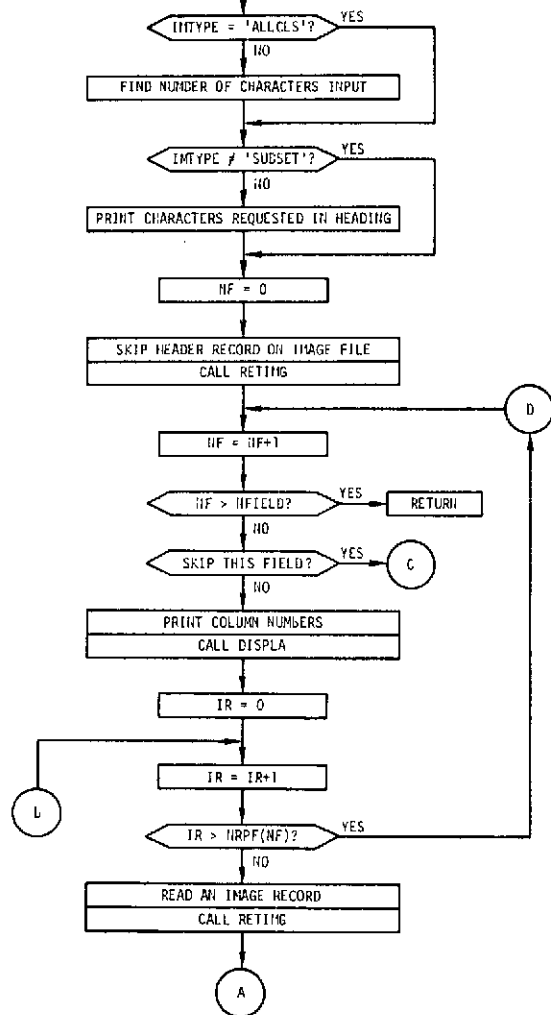


IMAGES 2 of 2

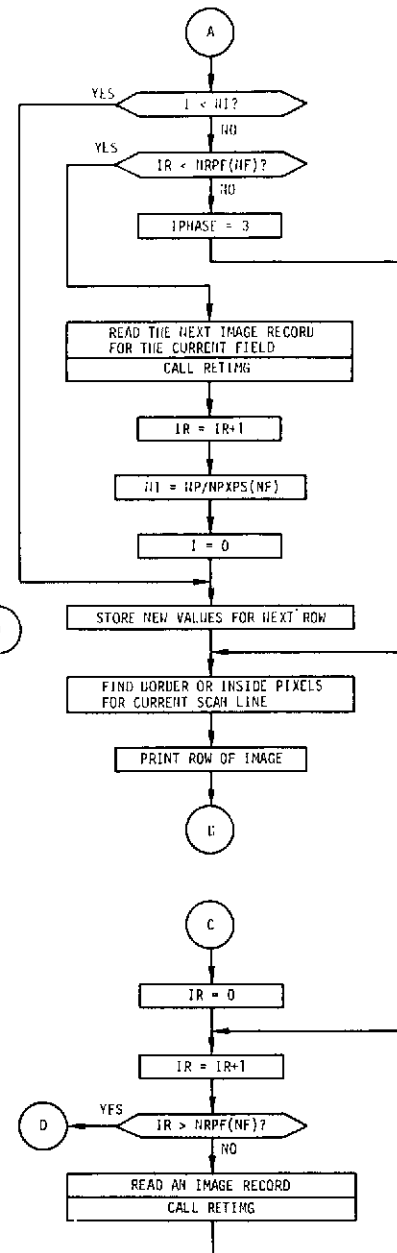
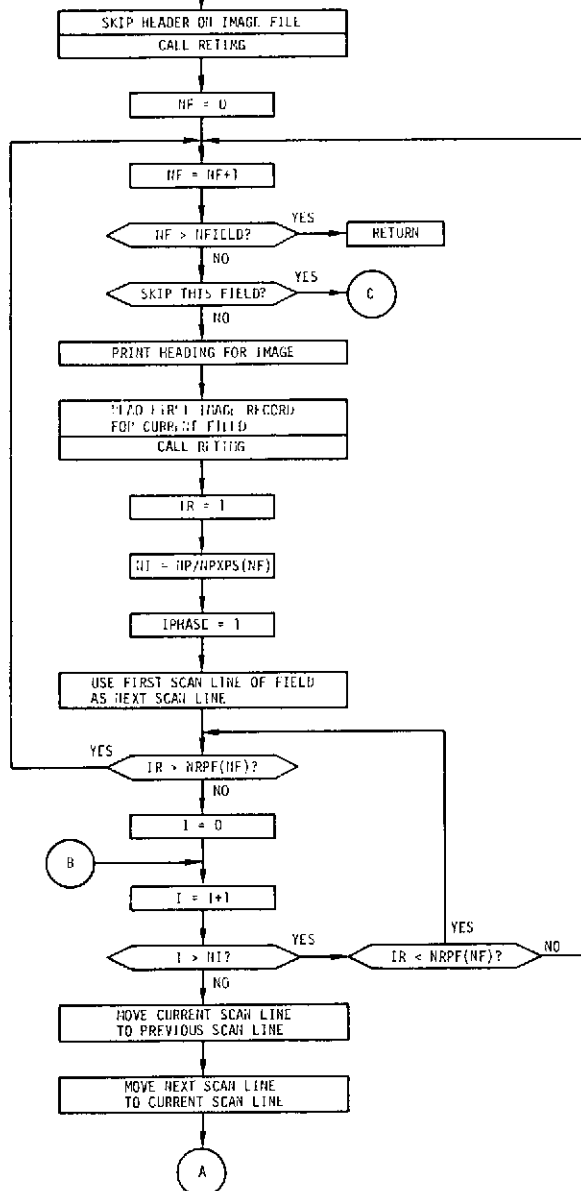
# SUBSET

ENTER WITH

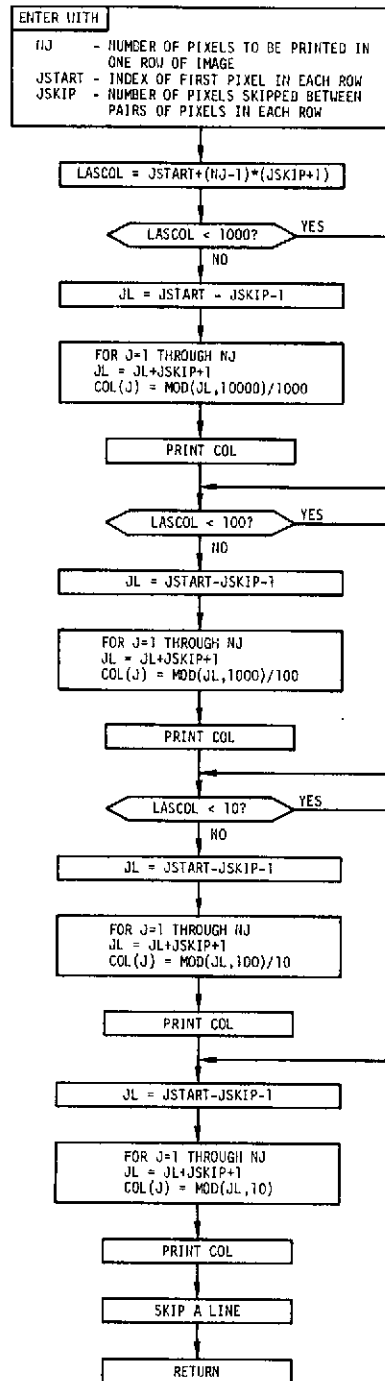
- CAR - LIST OF CHARACTERS TO BE USED IN PRINTING THE IMAGE
- IMGUNT - NUMBER OF IMAGE DATA FILE
- EQ - LIST OF SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES WHICH MAKE UP THE SUBSET TO BE PRINTED, AND THE SINGLE CHARACTER TO SYMBOLIZE THE SUBSET
- T - THRESHOLD VALUE FOR COMPARISON WITH DISTANCE DATA
- INTYPE - CONTROL WORD TO SELECT SUBSET OR ALL CLASSES
- IFIELD - LIST OF FIELDS TO BE PRINTED
- NFIELD - NUMBER OF FIELDS BEING CONSIDERED
- ISTARD - LIST OF STARTING SCAN LINE NUMBERS FOR EACH FIELD
- ISKIPD - LIST OF NUMBER OF SCAN LINES TO SKIP FOR EACH FIELD
- IINCD - LIST OF NUMBERS OF SCAN LINES TO INCREMENT FOR EACH FIELD
- JSTARD - LIST OF STARTING PIXELS FOR EACH FIELD
- JSKIPD - LIST OF NUMBER OF PIXELS TO SKIP FOR EACH FIELD
- JINCD - LIST OF NUMBER OF PIXELS TO INCREMENT FOR EACH FIELD
- NRPF - LIST OF NUMBERS OF RECORDS USED TO STORE DATA FOR EACH FIELD
- NPXPS - LIST OF NUMBERS OF PIXELS STORED FOR EACH SCAN LINE FOR EACH FIELD



LNTLP LITH  
 CAR - LIST OF CHARACTERS TO BE USED IN PRINTING THE IMAGE  
 INQUIT - NUMBER OF IMAGE DATA FIELD  
 INBORI - CONTROL WORD TO SELECT BORDER PIXELS OR INSIDE PIXELS TO PRINT  
 IFIELD - LIST OF FIELDS TO BE PRINTED  
 NFIELD - NUMBER OF FIELDS BEING CONSIDERED  
 ISTAR - LIST OF STARTING SCAN LINE NUMBERS FOR EACH FIELD  
 ISKIPD - LIST OF NUMBER OF SCAN LINES TO SKIP FOR EACH FIELD  
 IINCD - LIST OF NUMBERS OF SCAN LINES TO INCREMENT FOR EACH FIELD  
 JSTAR - LIST OF STARTING PIXELS FOR EACH FIELD  
 JSKIPD - LIST OF NUMBER OF PIXELS TO SKIP FOR EACH FIELD  
 JINCD - LIST OF NUMBER OF PIXELS TO INCREMENT FOR EACH FIELD  
 NRPF - LIST OF NUMBERS OF RECORDS USED TO STORE DATA FOR EACH FIELD  
 NPXPS - LIST OF NUMBERS OF PIXELS STORED FOR EACH SCAN LINE FOR EACH FIELD



DISPLA





## Using the INTHDR Option

The INTHDR requires no user inputs. Its purpose is to allow a user to process a data tape created by DATDEF which has been saved. INTHDR reads the header record on the tape and initializes the appropriate variables in the program. It also displays the user inputs that were input to DATDEF when the data was originally extracted from the raw observation data tape.

INTHDR OPTION  
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>INTHDR

INTHDR OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

\*\*\* UNPACKED DATA TAPE ON UNIT 4 \*\*\*  
1 FIELDS 4 CHANNELS 1 6 9 12  
ITPFT 1 ITPNO 1 IBUF1 6669 IBUF2 8335 NBUFSZ10000 NRT 5  
NO TRANSFORMATION

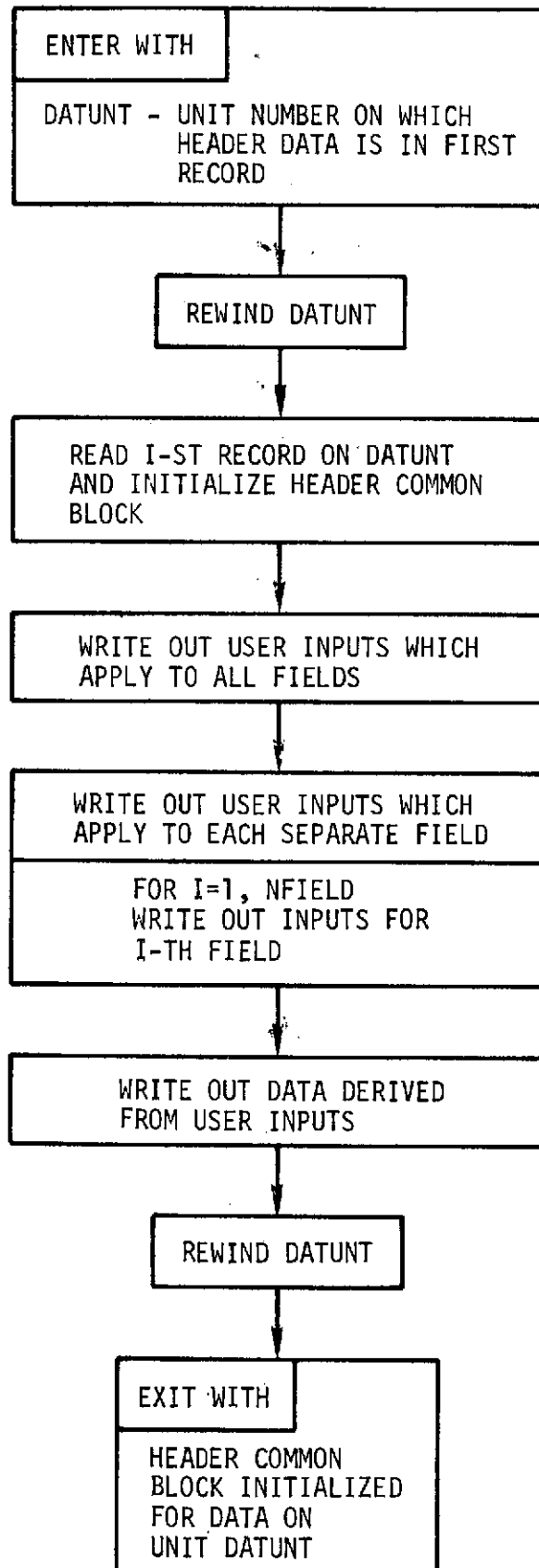
FIELD DATA  
FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JSTART JSKIP JINC NPXPS NRPF  
1 600 1 80 10 1 80 41 2

THE OPTION INTHDR REQUIRED .0388 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

## INTHDR ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

INTHDR does not require an engineering description - see flow chart.

INTHDR



INTHDR 1 of 1

## Using the ITRCLU Option

Upon entering ITRCLU the user must define values for the parameters

- T1 = threshold for cluster splitting, units of the standard deviation
- T2 = threshold for cluster combining, if ISODAT = 0 T2 has units of the data and if ISODAT  $\neq$  0 T2 has no units
- NMIN = small cluster elimination threshold (number of points)
- NVMMAX = maximum number of clusters to be allowed ( $\leq 20$ )
- SEP = the number of sigmas, in cluster splitting, to separate the two new clusters from the mean of the original cluster along the pertinent channel
- ISODAT = flag defining distance measure in cluster combining algorithm, if ISODAT = 0 use unweighted euclidean distance and if ISODAT  $\neq$  0 use weighted distance measure
- IDISF = flag defining distance measure used in vector assignments to clusters, if IDISF = 1, use euclidean measure and if IDISF = 2, use L1 measure
- S = threshold used in grouping the data into strips, units of the data - if  $S < 0$ , the strip forming logic is bypassed
- P = percentage threshold ( $0. < P < 1.$ ) for initial cluster splitting prior to using input split combine sequence - if  $P < 0$ , initial cluster splitting logic is bypassed
- IP = print control flag, if IP = 0 no print, if IP  $\neq$  0 print merger and split messages, if IP = 2 print cluster means, variances, and weights at the end of each iteration

The default values for these parameters are

- T1 = 4.5
- T2 = 3.2
- NMIN = 30
- NVMMAX = 20
- SEP = 1.0
- ISODAT = 1
- IDISF = 2
- S = 1.0
- P = .5
- IP = 0

The user must then enter the split(S) combine(C) sequence. This sequence is controlled by the ordering of the characters S and C. A blank card results in the default sequence

SSSSSCSCSCC

The user must then define the cluster mean and weights initialization procedure. The options are

ZERO - all values 0, this forces the algorithm to be self starting

OLD - use means and weights from last previous clustering (either ADPCLU or ITRCLU). For example, if one exits ITRCLU and calls IMAGES, then reenters ITRCLU the previous means and weights remain available. One may continue to sequence through the clustering options and image display with the previous results available to restart via OLD.

NEW - allows user to input starting values or to change any of the current parameters. The parameters are

NVM = number of clusters

NVG = weight for each cluster, may be ignored for ITRCLU

VM = cluster means, one-dimensional array of number of channels x NVM values representing a matrix of mean vectors input by columns.

Upon completion of the clustering a run summary is displayed. This output is a description of the clusters formed. It lists the cluster number, assigns a symbol to those points in the cluster, describes the size, gives the statistics (mean and sigma) of the distances of the points to the cluster center, and gives the L1 distances between the vector used as a center to form the cluster and the mean vector of the resulting cluster.

The user then must select one of the suboptions MEANS, SIGMAS, ANGDIS, or QUIT. MEANS, SIGMAS, and ANGDIS are for output only and require no input parameters. QUIT returns control to ASTEP.

The MEANS suboption displays an  $m \times n$  array where  $m$  is the number of data channels and  $n$  is the number of clusters. The columns are the mean vectors for the clusters formed.

The SIGMAS suboption displays an  $m \times n$  array of the individual sigmas for each channel and cluster. The columns are the channel sigmas for the clusters formed.

The output of the ANGDIS suboption is an  $n \times n$  array. The diagonal of this array will be zero. Angles (in degrees) between a pair of mean vectors are given above the diagonal. The distances (given in channel units) between the vectors are given below the diagonal. Depending upon the value of the distance flag IDISF (=1 or 2), a euclidean or L1 distance measure is used.

ITRCLU OPTION  
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>ITRCLU

ITRCLU OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

SINITRC T1,T2,NMIN,NVMMAX,SEP,ISODAT,IDISF,S,P,IP

SINITRC

T1 = .00000000E+01

T2 = .55000000E+01

NMIN = +5

NVMMAX = +20

SEP = .15000000E+01

ISODAT = +1

IDISF = +1

S = -.10000000E+01

P = -.10000000E+01

IP = +2

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK

>YES

ENTER SPLIT/COMBINE (SC) SEQUENCE

>SSSSSCSCS

CHOOSE VALUES FOR INITIALIZATION FROM

ZERO OLD NEW

>ZERO

\*\*\*\*\* ITERATION 1-S \*\*\*\*\*

NUMPTS 1 BY 1

1

1 1681

MEANS 4 BY 1

1

1 82.052

2 90.765

3 71.291

4 87.997

SIGMAS 4 BY 1

1

1 5.823

2 9.020

3 17.322

4 14.646



IC DIS 1 BY 1  
ALL ZEROES.

ITERATION 1: CLUSTER 1: POSITION 3: SPLIT, NVM = 2

\*\*\*\*\* ITERATION 2=5 \*\*\*\*\*

NUMPTS 1 BY 2

1 2

1 708 973

MEANS 4 BY 2

1 2

1	85.064	79.860
2	98.819	84.905
3	87.650	59.388
4	79.394	94.256

SIGMAS 4 BY 2

1 2

1	4.666	5.599
2	8.270	3.041
3	14.971	4.337
4	5.876	15.898

IC DIS 2 BY 2

1 2

1	.000	4.837
2	4.837	.000

ITERATION 2: CLUSTER 1: POSITION 3: SPLIT, NVM = 3

ITERATION 2: CLUSTER 2: POSITION 4: SPLIT, NVM = 4

\*\*\*\*\* ITERATION 3=5 \*\*\*\*\*

NUMPTS 1 BY 4

1 2 3 4

1 324 431 601 325

MEANS 4 BY 4

1 2 3 4

1	81.287	74.800	87.061	83.166
2	103.728	82.847	92.554	85.037
3	101.932	56.039	71.376	60.815
4	78.701	110.524	81.611	79.197

	SIGMAS		4 BY 4	
	1	2	3	4
1	3.099	2.155	3.703	4.043
2	10.028	1.427	3.610	2.108
3	10.101	1.895	6.344	4.041
4	7.307	7.094	4.760	5.947

	IC DIS		4 BY 4	
	1	2	3	4
1	.000	12.897	4.601	7.631
2	12.897	.000	9.025	5.989
3	4.601	9.025	.000	3.605
4	7.631	5.989	3.605	.000

ITERATION 3: CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVM = 5  
 \*\*\*\*\* ITERATION 4=5 \*\*\*\*\*

	NUMPTS				1 BY 5
	1	2	3	4	5

	1	142	441	436	457	2n5
		MEANS				4 BY 5
		1	2	3	4	5
1	82.803	74.780	88.376	83.641	80.181	
2	111.049	82.828	94.280	85.794	97.400	
3	110.430	56.054	74.057	60.947	94.137	
4	83.972	110.152	80.562	81.136	74.229	

SIGMAS		4 BY 5			
1	2	3	4	5	
1	3.456	2.166	2.721	3.657	2.411
2	10.029	1.448	2.106	2.090	5.301
3	9.117	1.936	2.848	2.455	5.093
4	5.429	7.429	3.814	5.671	6.137

	IC DIS		5 BY 5		
	1	2	3	4	5
1	.000	15.747	8.254	11.838	3.591
2	15.747	.000	12.809	6.152	14.445
3	8.254	12.809	.000	6.573	6.373
4	11.838	6.152	6.573	.000	10.147
5	3.591	14.445	6.373	10.147	.000

ITERATION 4: CLUSTER 1, POSITION 2, SPLIT, NVM = 6  
 \*\*\*\*\* ITERATION 5=5 \*\*\*\*\*

NUMPTS 1 BY 6						
1	2	3	4	5	6	
1	60	438	430	473	215	85
MEANS 4 BY 6						
1	2	3	4	5	6	
1	85.350	74.737	88.453	83.609	79.921	81.642
2	120.767	82.826	94.484	85.871	97.395	105.662
3	116.400	56.037	74.393	61.110	95.298	106.615
4	88.517	110.251	80.444	81.345	73.874	82.631

SIGMAS 4 BY 6						
1	2	3	4	5	6	
1	3.344	2.090	2.693	3.664	1.854	2.406
2	8.108	1.439	1.979	2.163	4.646	3.114
3	11.180	1.906	2.785	2.679	5.070	3.272
4	3.895	7.355	3.638	5.815	5.364	3.672

IC DIS 6 BY 6						
1	2	3	4	5	6	
1	.000	18.083	10.266	13.191	6.113	3.971
2	18.083	.000	13.335	6.151	15.223	23.755
3	10.266	13.335	.000	6.587	6.976	11.902
4	13.191	6.151	6.587	.000	10.151	17.170
5	6.113	15.223	6.976	10.151	.000	4.125
6	3.971	23.755	11.902	17.170	4.125	.000

ITERATION 5: CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 7  
 \*\*\*\*\* ITERATION 6-C \*\*\*\*\*

NUMPTS 1 BY 7							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
1	23	438	427	476	190	109	18
MEANS 4 BY 7							
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	
1	86.435	74.737	88.513	83.586	79.842	81.725	
2	128.304	82.826	94.503	85.908	96.521	106.890	
3	127.696	56.037	74.429	61.162	94.558	106.495	
4	91.261	110.251	80.382	81.395	73.153	82.385	
7							

1	85.889						
2	117.389						
3	105.111						
4	88.167						

	SIGMAS		BY 7			
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	3.422	2.090	2.606	3.664	1.816	2.589
2	7.760	1.439	1.964	2.211	4.013	4.806
3	8.215	1.906	2.761	2.750	4.840	4.428
4	2.832	7.355	3.525	5.857	5.230	3.894

1	3.008
2	4.408
3	7.395
4	3.815

	IC DIS		BY 7			
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	.000	23.444	14.573	17.527	9.444	5.856
2	23.444	.000	13.482	6.128	15.362	20.532
3	14.573	13.482	.000	6.541	7.040	10.367
4	17.527	6.128	6.541	.000	10.041	14.513
5	9.444	15.362	7.040	10.041	.000	4.143
6	5.856	20.532	10.367	14.513	4.143	.000
7	3.610	20.025	10.639	14.133	6.980	3.215

1	3.610
2	20.025
3	10.639
4	14.133
5	6.980
6	3.215
7	.000

ITERATION 6 CLUSTERS 1 AND 7 MERGED, NVM = 6  
 ITERATION 6 CLUSTERS 5 AND 6 MERGED, NVM = 5

\*\*\*\*\* ITERATION 7=5 \*\*\*\*\*

	NUMPTS				BY 5
	1	2	3	4	5
1	62	438	429	476	276

	MEANS				BY 5
	1	2	3	4	5
1	85.597	74.737	88.471	83.586	80.239
2	120.161	82.826	94.482	85.908	99.362
3	116.871	56.037	74.471	61.162	97.790
4	88.935	110.251	80.319	81.395	75.786

SIGMAS					
	1	2	3	4	5
1	3.292	2.090	2.673	3.664	1.945
2	8.462	1.439	1.984	2.211	5.609
3	10.412	1.906	2.825	2.750	6.365
4	3.501	7.355	3.634	5.857	5.984

IC DIS					
	1	2	3	4	5
1	.000	18.323	10.351	13.199	5.229
2	18.323	.000	13.340	6.128	14.561
3	10.351	13.340	.000	6.484	6.808
4	13.199	6.128	6.484	.000	9.681
5	5.229	14.561	6.808	9.681	.000

ITERATION 7: CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVM = 6

***** ITERATION 8-C *****						
NUMPTS						
	1	2	3	4	5	6

1	25	438	428	476	264	50
---	----	-----	-----	-----	-----	----

MEANS						
	1	2	3	4	5	6

1	85.840	74.737	88.488	83.586	80.106	84.800
2	127.240	82.826	94.491	85.908	98.780	114.120
3	126.960	56.037	74.446	61.162	97.439	108.460
4	90.560	110.251	80.348	81.395	75.303	87.100

SIGMAS						
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	3.965	2.090	2.652	3.664	1.851	2.763
2	8.298	1.439	1.979	2.211	5.126	4.378
3	8.279	1.906	2.782	2.750	6.293	5.407
4	3.664	7.355	3.589	5.857	5.729	3.202

IC DIS						
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	.000	22.655	13.914	16.957	7.165	3.675
2	22.655	.000	13.404	6.128	14.624	21.504
3	13.914	13.404	.000	6.513	6.896	11.278
4	16.957	6.128	6.513	.000	9.673	15.315
5	7.165	14.624	6.896	9.673	.000	5.094
6	3.675	21.504	11.278	15.315	5.094	.000

ITERATION 8 CLUSTERS 1 AND 6 MERGED, NVM = 5

\*\*\*\*\* ITERATION 9-S \*\*\*\*\*

NUMPTS					1 BY 5
1	2	3	4	5	
1	80	438	428	476	259
MEANS					4 BY 5
1	2	3	4	5	
1	84.800	74.737	88.488	83.586	80.116
2	117.663	82.826	94.491	85.908	98.656
3	114.775	56.037	74.446	61.162	97.062
4	87.887	110.251	80.348	81.395	75.166
SIGMAS					4 BY 5
1	2	3	4	5	
1	3.328	2.090	2.652	3.664	1.907
2	8.904	1.439	1.979	2.211	5.106
3	10.198	1.906	2.782	2.750	5.925
4	3.910	7.355	3.589	5.857	5.690
IC DIS					5 BY 5
1	2	3	4	5	
1	.000	17.441	9.663	12.477	4.886
2	17.441	.000	13.484	6.128	14.826
3	9.663	13.484	.000	6.513	6.922
4	12.477	6.128	6.513	.000	9.817
5	4.886	14.826	6.922	9.817	.000
ITERATION 9: CLUSTER 1: POSITION 3: SPLIT: NVM = 6					
***** ITERATION 10 *****					
NUMPTS					1 BY 6
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	29	438	428	476	247
2	63				
MEANS					4 BY 6
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	85.655	74.737	88.488	83.586	79.988
2	126.034	82.826	94.491	85.908	98.166
3	125.379	56.037	74.446	61.162	96.903
4	90.138	110.251	80.348	81.395	74.785
SIGMAS					4 BY 6
1	2	3	4	5	6
1	3.949	2.090	2.652	3.664	1.804
2	8.313	1.439	1.979	2.211	4.691
3	8.658	1.906	2.782	2.750	5.888
4	3.691	7.355	3.589	5.857	5.532

	1	IC DIS 2	4 BY 6 3	4	5	6
1	.000	21.836	13.273	16.268	7.202	3.641
2	21.836	.000	13.404	6.128	14.896	20.059
3	13.273	13.404	.000	6.513	6.992	10.258
4	16.268	6.128	6.513	.000	9.832	14.161
5	7.202	14.896	6.992	9.832	.000	4.645
6	3.641	20.059	10.258	14.161	4.645	.000

CLUSTER	SYMBOL	SIZE	R MEAN	R SIGMA	DIFF
1	A	29	15.12	6.06	16.17
2	B	438	6.95	3.97	.00
3	C	428	4.89	2.75	.00
4	D	476	6.87	3.59	.00
5	E	247	8.46	4.36	1.16
6	F	63	12.47	3.57	15.97

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS ANGDIS QUIT SIGMAS  
>MEANS

	1	MEANS 2	4 BY 6 3	4	5	6
1	85.655	74.737	88.488	83.586	79.988	84.016
2	126.034	82.826	94.491	85.908	98.166	112.111
3	125.379	56.037	74.446	61.162	96.903	107.143
4	90.138	110.251	80.348	81.395	74.785	85.921

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS ANGDIS QUIT SIGMAS  
>SIGMAS

	1	SIGMAS 2	4 BY 6 3	4	5	6
1	3.949	2.090	2.652	3.664	1.804	2.779
2	8.313	1.439	1.979	2.211	4.691	4.646
3	8.658	1.906	2.782	2.750	5.888	5.794
4	3.691	7.355	3.589	5.857	5.532	3.535

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

MEANS ANGDIS QUIT SIGMAS  
>QUIT

THE OPTION ITRCLU REQUIRED 27.1456 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

## ITRCLU ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

The iterative clustering algorithm, ITRCLU, develops the cluster means by using several passes through the data. For any one pass the data points are assigned to the nearest cluster means. Depending upon the value of  $S$ , the strip formulation logic is exercised for each iteration prior to the assignments to the nearest cluster means. Certain partial sums are computed, which at the end of the pass will represent the new cluster means and variances. During the assignments of data points to clusters, the means defining the current clusters are not modified.

At the end of each pass or iteration the new cluster means, channel variances, and populations are available. Those clusters whose number of points is less than a threshold,  $N_{MIN}$ , are now eliminated. The algorithm then enters a cluster splitting or a cluster combining (merging) phase. The user can initialize the cluster splitting-combining operation by requesting that split iterations be performed until a specified percentage of clusters are stable (do not need to be split). The sequence for all other iterations is controlled by the input split combine sequence.

Strip Formulation.- If

$V_j(i)$  = the  $i$ th component of the  $j$ th vector to be assigned

$S$  = strip refinement parameter ( $>0.$ )

then, the local group or strip is defined by the vectors  $V_{j+\ell}$ ,  $\ell=0,1,\dots,L$ , where  $L$  is the last  $\ell$  for which

$$|V_j(i) - V_{j+\ell}(i)| \leq S$$

is valid for all  $i$ . After generating the local subgroup, its mean and weight are computed.

Cluster Splitting.-

In splitting a cluster, the channel with the largest variance ( $\sigma_j^2$ ) is determined. If the standard deviation  $\sigma_j$  exceeds the threshold  $T1$  (system parameter), the cluster is split along channel  $j$  alone into two subclusters.

Assuming an  $n$ -channel vector space, let



$m_i$ ,  $i=1, \dots, n$  denote the mean vector for the initial cluster

$m_i'$ ,  $i=1, \dots, n$  denote the mean vector for the first subcluster

$m_i''$ ,  $i=1, \dots, n$  denote the mean vector for the second subcluster

SEP denote a user-specified system parameter defining the separation of the new cluster means from that of the original cluster

Then the splitting process generates the two subclusters  $m_i'$  and  $m_i''$  in a manner such that

$$m_i' = m_i; i \neq j$$

$$m_i' = m_i + \text{SEP} \cdot \sigma_j \quad ; i=j$$

$$m_i'' = m_i; i \neq j$$

$$m_i'' = m_i - \text{SEP} \cdot \sigma_j \quad ; i=j$$

#### Cluster Combining.-

There are two combining (merging) options depending on the value of the ISODAT flag.

If ISODAT = 0, cluster combining operates by computing the euclidean distance measure between the nearest pair of clusters. If this distance is less than the threshold T2, the two means are averaged into one. The nearest distance between clusters is recomputed and the combining process continues until all the cluster means are separated by T2 or more.

If ISODAT  $\neq$  0, each cluster is limited to combine with at most one other cluster. The process begins with computing the minimum weighted distance between the first cluster and each of the other clusters. If this distance is less than T2, then the two respective means are averaged together. The mean averaging effectively combines two clusters into one cluster for the next pass of the data. The distance computations and thresholding continue until all of the original clusters are tested. Assuming an n-channel vector space let

$m_i'$  and  $m_i''$ ,  $i=1, \dots, n$  represents two mean vectors

$\sigma_i'$  and  $\sigma_i''$ ,  $i=1, \dots, n$  represents the individual channel sigmas associated with the two clusters

then the distance  $d$  between the two clusters is

$$d = \left[ \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{(m_{i'} - m_{i''})^2}{\sigma_{i'} \sigma_{i''}} \right]^{1/2}$$

#### Special Cluster Splitting Tests.-

If  $P > 0$ , the algorithm forces cluster splits each iteration (up to a maximum of 10 splits) until a certain test is satisfied. The algorithm then reverts to the input split combine sequence for the remaining iterations. The test is - let

pass = number of clusters for which all of the individual  
channel sigmas are less than T1

num = number of clusters

then the algorithm will force splits until

$$\frac{\text{pass}}{\text{num}} \geq P$$

During the last iteration, a distance for the image display is associated with each pixel or strip of pixels. The value of this distance is equal to the distance (euclidean or L1 depending on the value of IDISF) of the mean of the strip to the cluster mean it is assigned to. Later in the IMAGE option, the distance for each pixel from its cluster mean is compared to a user input threshold. All pixels whose distance exceeds the threshold are displayed as blanks.

The ANGDIS option computes and displays the angles and distance between all pairs of mean vectors resulting from the clustering. Define

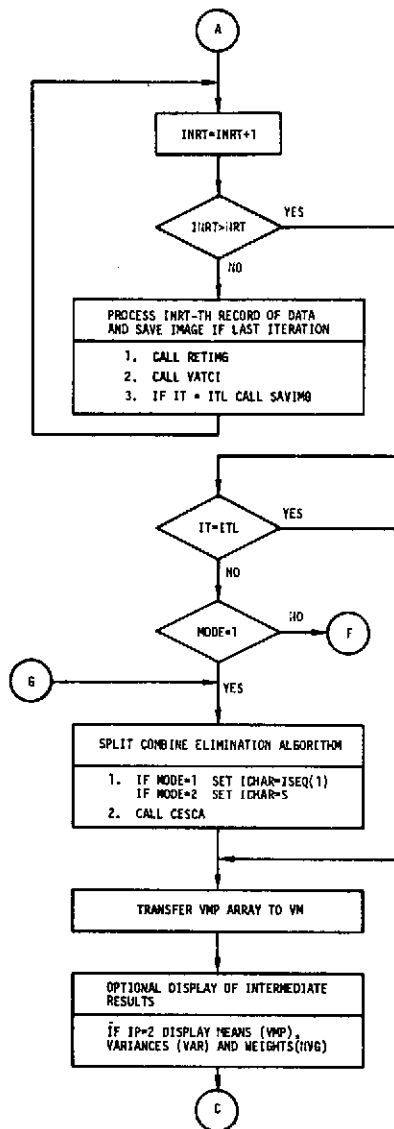
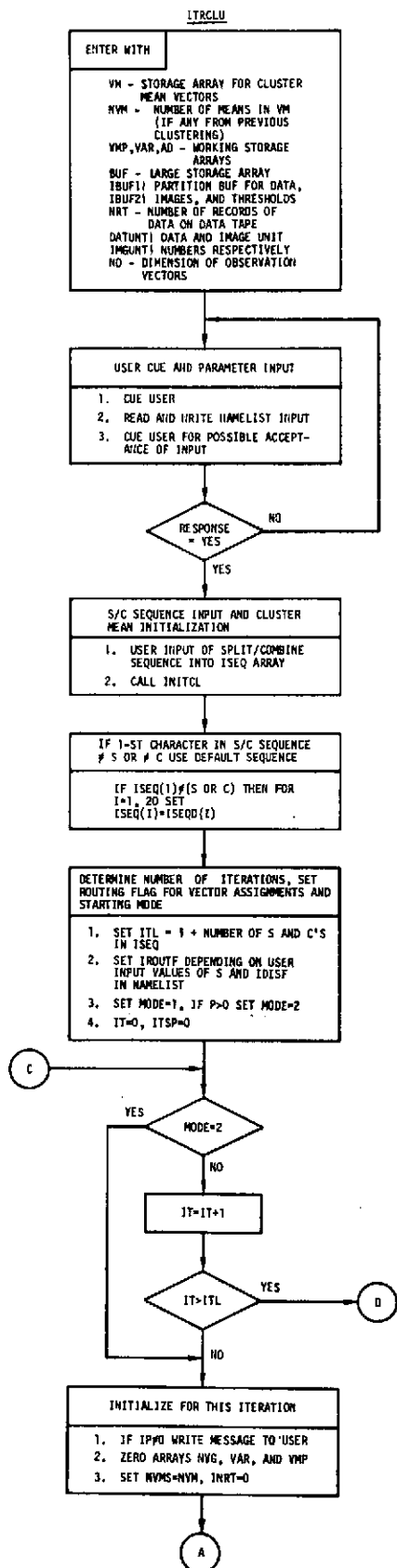
$M_i$  = mean vector of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  cluster

$m_i(k)$  =  $k$ -th component of the  $i^{\text{th}}$  mean vector

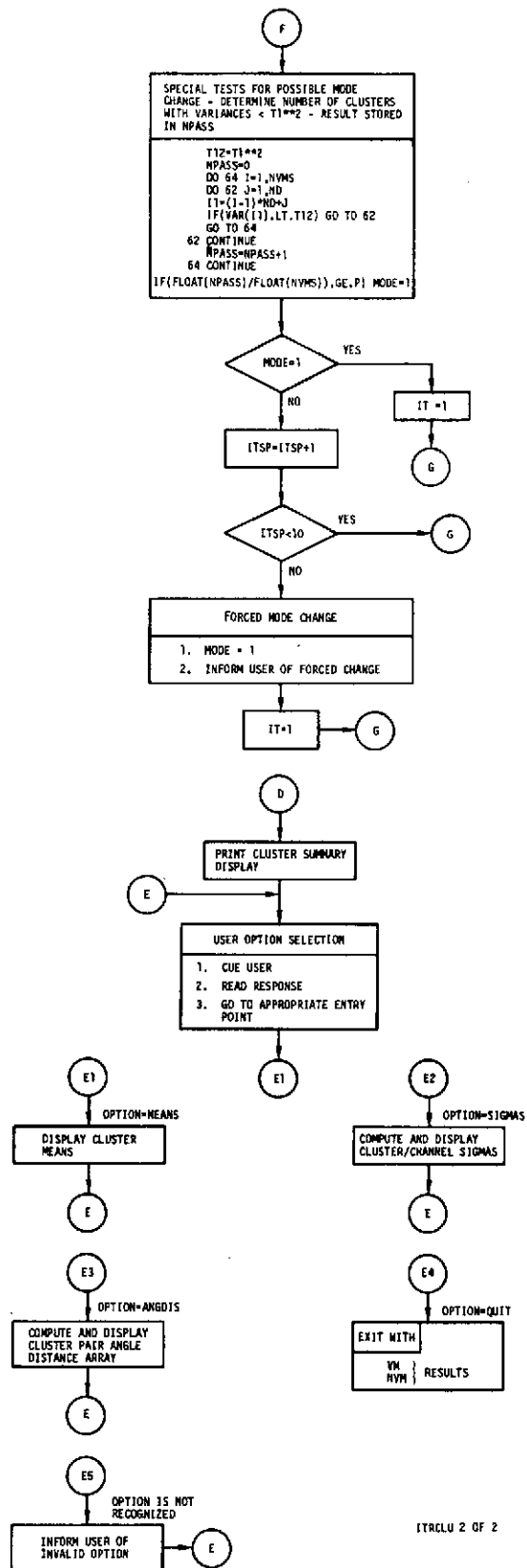
$$d_{ij} = \begin{cases} i > j \text{ and IDISF} = 1 \\ \quad d_{ij} = |M_i - M_j| \\ \\ i > j \text{ and IDISF} = 2 \\ \quad d_{ij} = \sum_k |m_i(k) - m_j(k)| \\ \\ i = j \quad d_{ij} = 0 \\ \\ i < j \quad d_{ij} = \frac{360}{2\pi} \cos^{-1} \frac{M_i \cdot M_j}{|M_i| |M_j|} \end{cases}$$

then the matrix  $D = [d_{ij}]$  is displayed.

The iterative clustering algorithm was initially reported in Reference 9. These ideas were applied and modified for use with multi-spectral data in References 10 and 11.



ITRCLU 1 OF 2

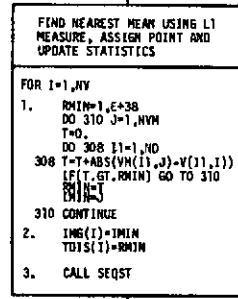
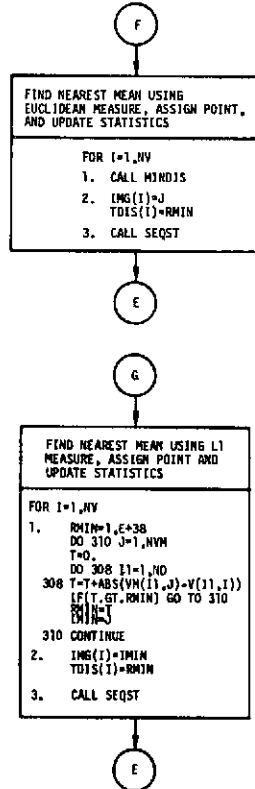
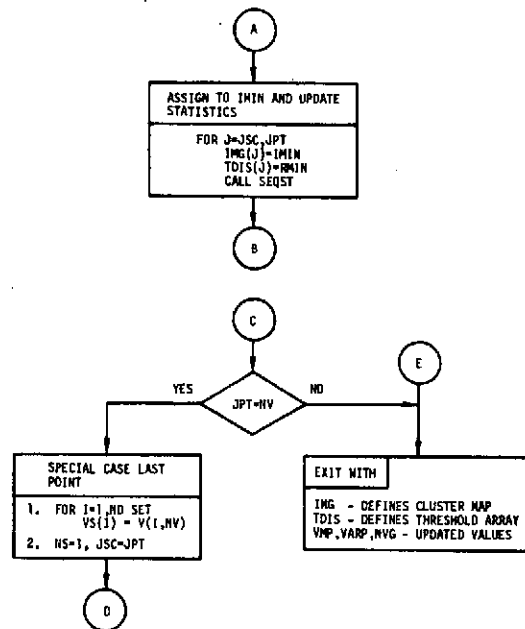
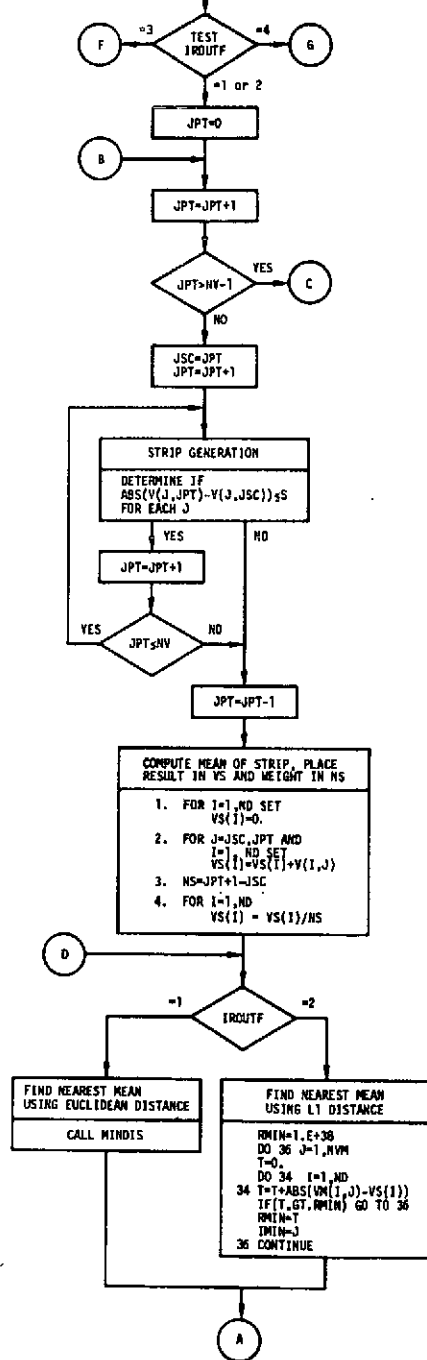


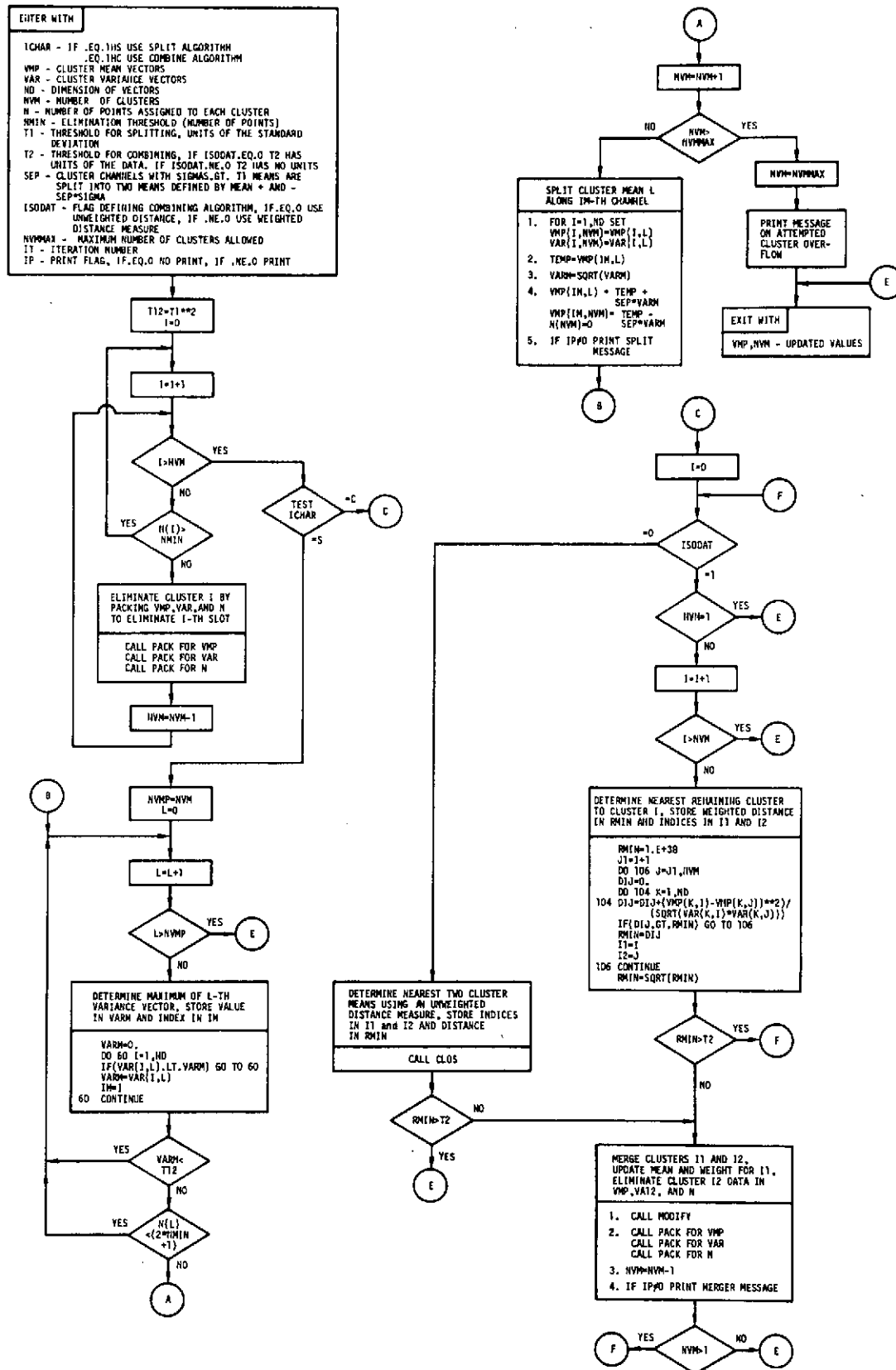
ITRCLU 2 OF 2

# VATC1

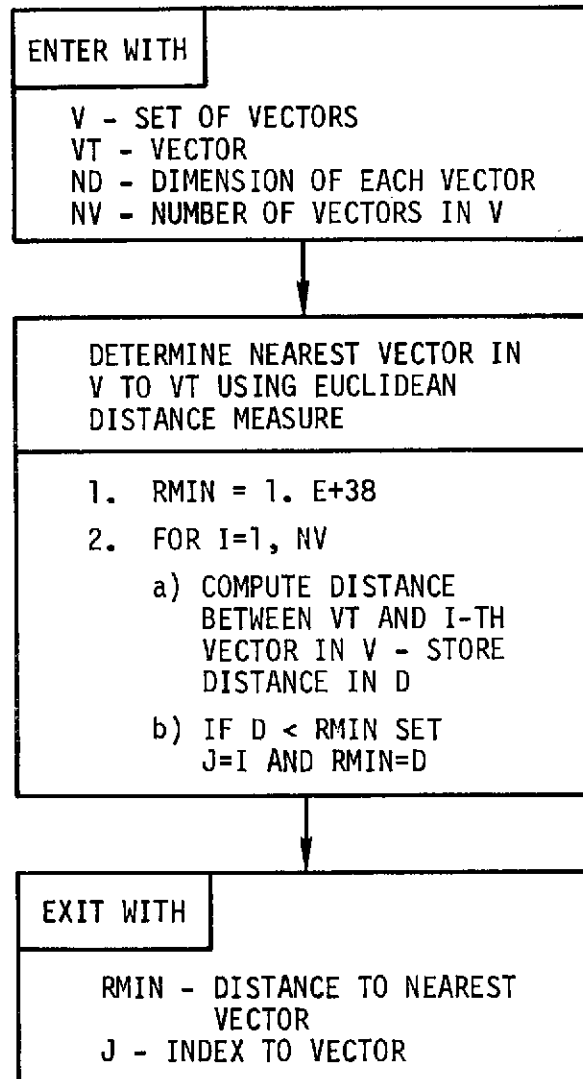
ENTER WITH

Y - VECTORS TO BE CLUSTERED  
 NV - NUMBER OF VECTORS IN Y  
 VM - CURRENT CLUSTER MEANS FOR EXISTING CLUSTERS  
 NVM - NUMBER OF MEANS IN VM  
 VMP,VAR,NVG - WORKING ARRAYS USED TO RECURSIVELY CALCULATE THE MEANS, VARIANCES, AND WEIGHTS ASSOCIATED WITH THE NEW CLUSTERS  
 ND - DIMENSION OF ALL VECTORS  
 S - STRIP THRESHOLD PARAMETER  
 IROUTF - ROUTINE FLAG IF .EQ.1 STRIP AND EUCLIDEAN  
 .EQ.2 STRIP AND L1  
 .EQ.3 NO STRIP AND EUCLIDEAN  
 .EQ.4 NO STRIP AND L1 FORMULATION AND DISTANCE MEASURE RESPECTIVELY





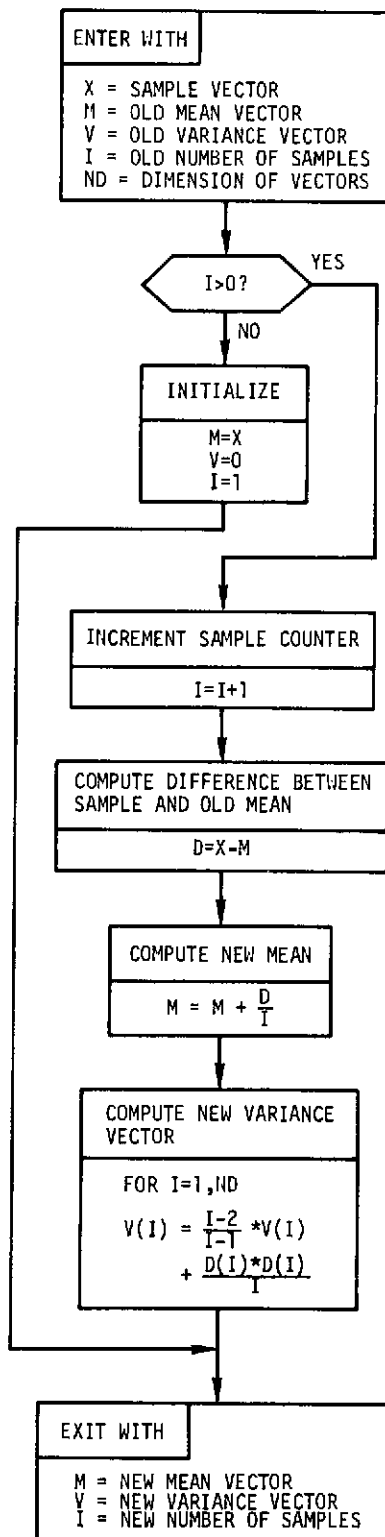
## MINDIS



MINDIS 1 OF 1

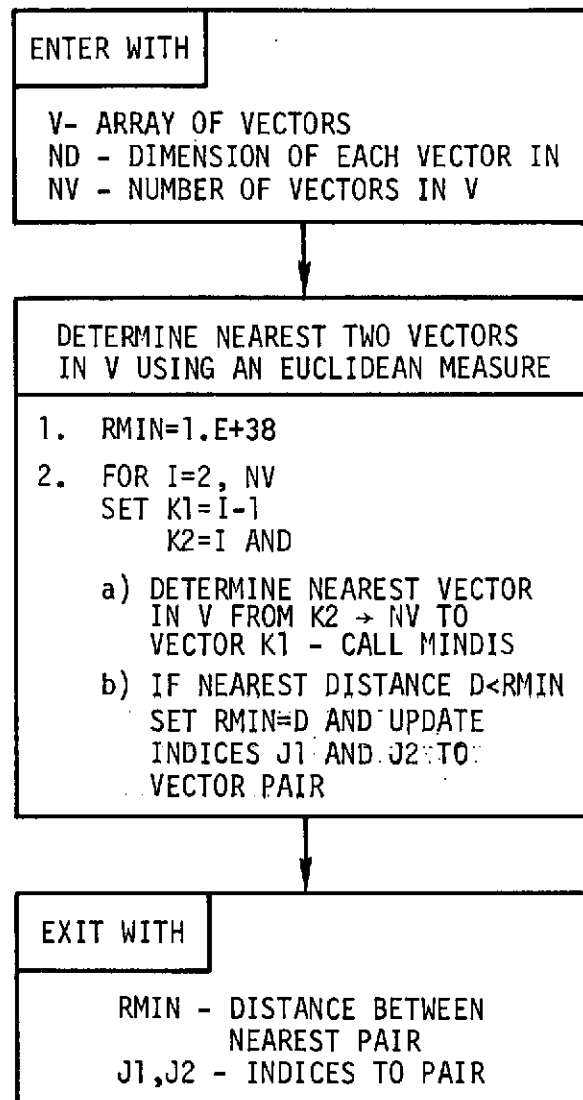


SEQST



SEQST 1 OF 1

CLOS



CLOS 1 of 1

## Using the MAXLIK Option

Upon entering the MAXLIK option the user must select one of the sub-options REDSIG, INPSIG, PROCSS or QUIT.

REDSIG allows user to retrieve previously saved spectral signatures (mean vectors and covariance matrices). For one or more signatures to be retrieved, the file number on which signature(s) were saved must be input. Entry of 0 terminates the REDSIG suboption. The routine used to retrieve signatures (REDSIG) contains an option to display each of the retrieved signatures as they are located on the signature file. A user response of YES will cause the signatures to be displayed - any other response will bypass the display. Following this, user must enter a name under which given signature was saved, and then the actual retrieval (and display if requested) takes place. Up to 12 signatures may be retrieved this way. An entry of NOMORE for signature name causes the retrieval process to terminate. The retrieved signatures may then be used by the PROCSS suboption.

INPSIG allows the user, as an alternate to REDSIG, to input the signature data directly. Its parameters are

NVM = number of signatures (means and covariances to be entered)

ND = dimension of each mean vector

VM = the mean vectors, a one-dimensional array of  $ND \times NVM$  values representing the matrix of mean vectors input by columns.

COV = the covariance matrices, a one-dimensional array of  $(ND \times ND) \times NVM$  values representing the  $NVM$   $ND \times ND$  full matrices.

Once the signatures have been retrieved (or input) PROCSS is called to process the data. This option first prints out the interclass distance array. This array gives the maximum likelihood measure of the distances between the mean vectors of the various signatures. Then the observation data is processed. Upon completion a class summary is displayed. This summary gives the class number (which corresponds to the order in which the signatures were input), the assigned symbol, and the class size resulting from the processing.

QUIT returns control to the ASTEP driver.

MAXLIK OPTION  
SAMPLE 1 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>MAXLIK

MAXLIK OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM  
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>INPSIG

SININPS ND,NVM,VM,COV

ND= 4 NVM= 5

SIGNATURE 1

MEAN 4 BY 1

1	83.600
2	85.900
3	61.100
4	81.400

COVMAT 4 BY 4

	1	2	3	4
1	1.000	.000	.000	.000
2	.000	1.000	.000	.000
3	.000	.000	1.000	.000
4	.000	.000	.000	1.000

SIGNATURE 2

MEAN 4 BY 1

1	88.600
2	94.500
3	74.300
4	80.300

	COVMAT				4 BY 4
	1	2	3	4	
1	1.000	.000	.000	.000	
2	.000	1.000	.000	.000	
3	.000	.000	1.000	.000	
4	.000	.000	.000	1.000	

SIGNATURE 3

	MEAN				4 BY 1
	1	2	3	4	
1	74.700				
2	82.800				
3	56.000				
4	110.300				

	COVMAT				4 BY 4
	1	2	3	4	
1	1.000	.000	.000	.000	
2	.000	1.000	.000	.000	
3	.000	.000	1.000	.000	
4	.000	.000	.000	1.000	

SIGNATURE 4

	MEAN				4 BY 1
	1	2	3	4	
1	80.100				
2	97.400				
3	94.200				
4	74.200				

	COVMAT				4 BY 4
	1	2	3	4	
1	1.000	.000	.000	.000	
2	.000	1.000	.000	.000	
3	.000	.000	1.000	.000	
4	.000	.000	.000	1.000	

SIGNATURE 5

MEAN 4 BY 1

1

1	82.800
2	111.000
3	110.400
4	83.900

COVMAT 4 BY 4

	1	2	3	4
1	1.000	.000	.000	.000
2	.000	1.000	.000	.000
3	.000	.000	1.000	.000
4	.000	.000	.000	1.000

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM

REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>PROCESS

IC DIS 5 BY 5

	1	2	3	4	5
1	.000	274.410	950.040	1291.950	3067.390
2	274.410	.000	1564.990	513.880	1622.060
3	950.040	1564.990	.000	3004.770	4517.170
4	1291.950	513.880	3004.770	.000	548.780
5	3067.390	1622.060	4517.170	548.780	.000

CLASS SYMBOL SIZE

1	A	476
2	B	428
3	C	437
4	D	212
5	E	128

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM

REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>QUIT

THE OPTION MAXLIK REQUIRED 5.6084 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

MAXLIK OPTION  
SAMPLE 2 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>MAXLIK

MAXLIK OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM  
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>REDSIG

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.  
>1

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 1  
>YES

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.  
>SIGA

SIGA ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM(1) = 438

	1	MEAN 2	1 BY 3 4	4
1	74.737	82.826	56.037	110.251

	1	COVMAT 2	4 BY 3 4	4
1	4.368	.643	1.428	-2.900
2	.643	2.071	1.082	1.009
3	1.428	1.082	3.633	-3.927
4	-2.900	1.009	-3.927	54.102

>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.  
>1

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 1  
>NO

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.  
>SIGB

SIGB ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM(1) = 428  
>SIGC

SIGC ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM(1) = 476  
>SIGDE

SIGDE ND = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM(1) = 339  
>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.  
>0

4 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM  
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>PROCSS

	1	IC DIS 2	4 BY 4 3	4
1	7.016	135.893	38.095	635.658
2	169.933	7.156	36.054	111.352
3	36.748	33.383	8.552	227.064
4	202.652	47.109	63.208	11.890

CLASS	SYMBOL	SIZE
1	A	440
2	B	420
3	C	475
4	D	346

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM  
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>QUIT  
THE OPTION MAXLIK REQUIRED 5.1126 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----



## MAXLIK ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

PROCSS is the only MAXLIK option requiring an engineering description. PROCSS classifies the data vectors via a maximum likelihood algorithm.

Define

$M_i$  = mean vector for  $i^{\text{th}}$  class

$\Lambda_i$  = covariance matrix for  $i^{\text{th}}$  class

$X$  = sample data vector

then, for each sample vector  $X$  the  $i$  for which

$$(X - M_i)^T \Lambda_i^{-1} (X - M_i) + \ln |\Lambda_i| \quad (1)$$

is minimized is determined.

An alphabetic image array or map of the resulting classifications is generated. The correspondence between the class numbers and alphabetic characters is  $i=1$  is an A,  $i=2$  is a B etc. The threshold distance for the image display for each sample data vector or pixel is the chi-squared variable

$$(X - M_i)^T \Lambda_i^{-1} (X - M_i)$$

where the  $i$  is the one which yields the minimum of the expression (1).

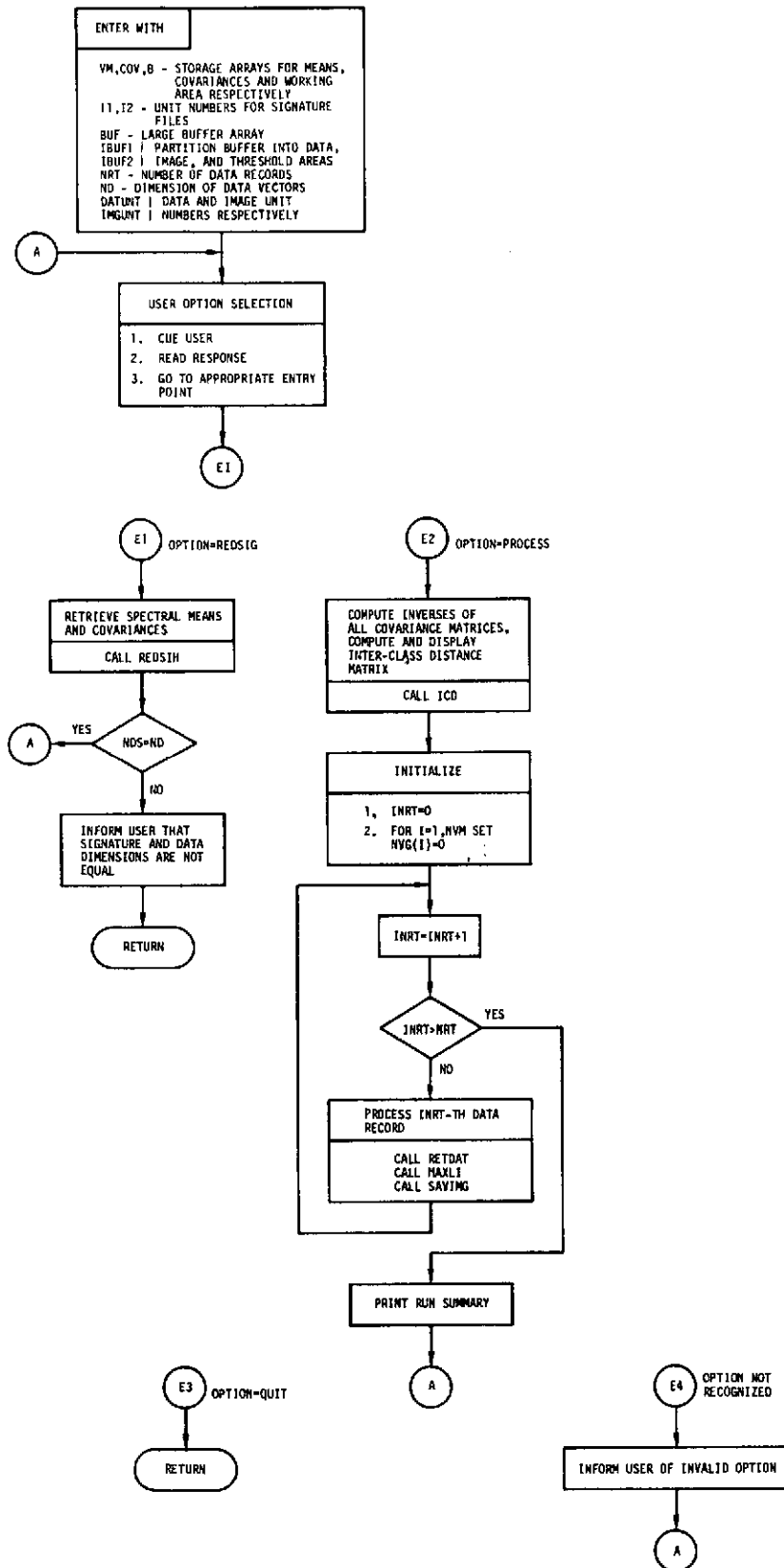
Prior to classifying the data, PROCSS generates and displays an inter-class distance array defined by

$$\begin{aligned} d_{ij} &= \text{distance of class } i \text{ from class } j \text{ in the maximum} \\ &\quad \text{likelihood sense} \\ &= (M_i - M_j)^T \Lambda_i^{-1} (M_i - M_j) + \ln |\Lambda_i| \end{aligned}$$

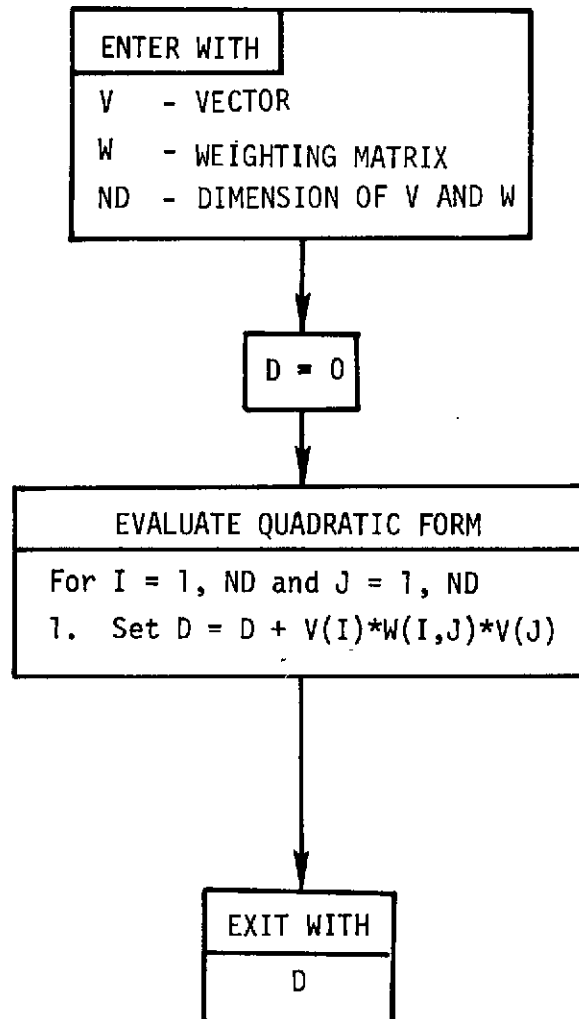
The matrix  $D = (d_{ij})$  is then displayed.

The maximum likelihood algorithm is reported in Reference 12.

# MAXLIK

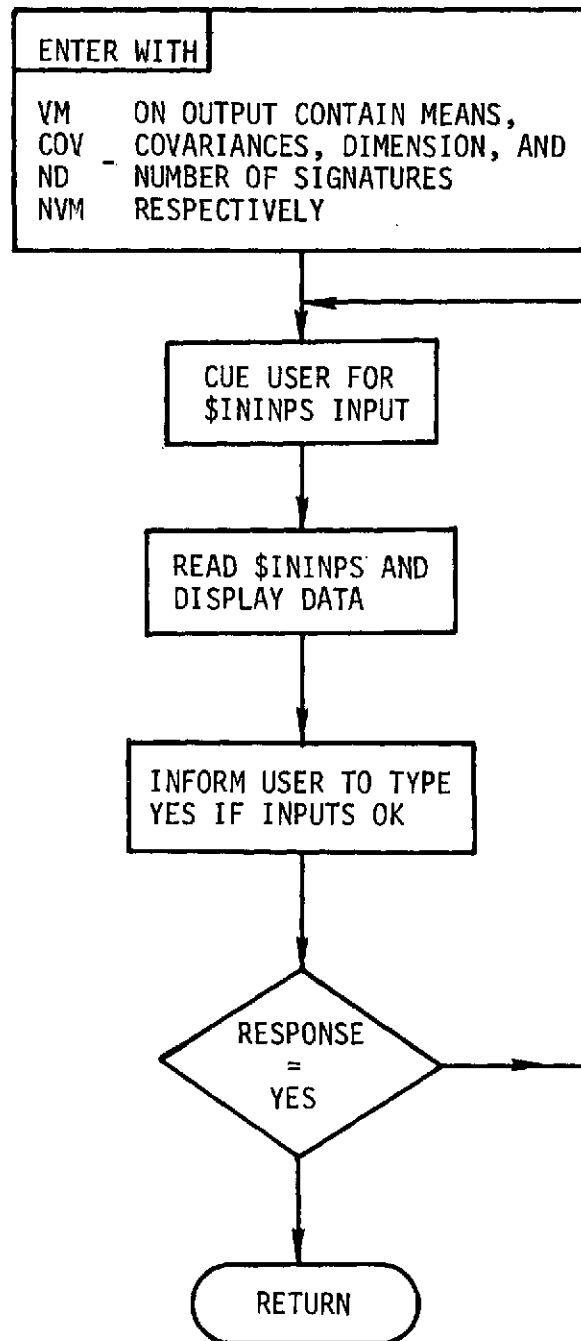


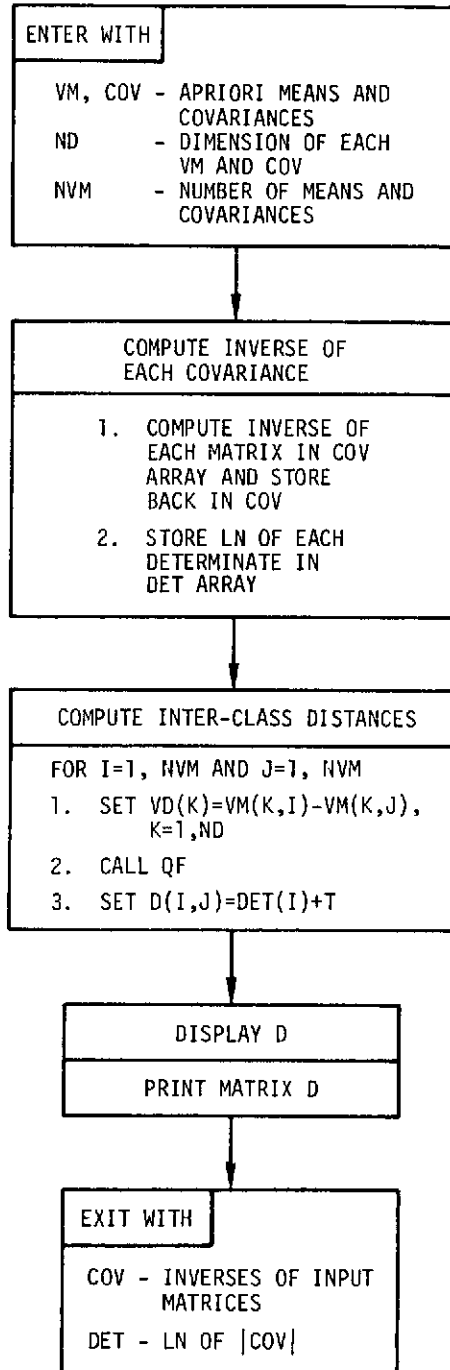
QF



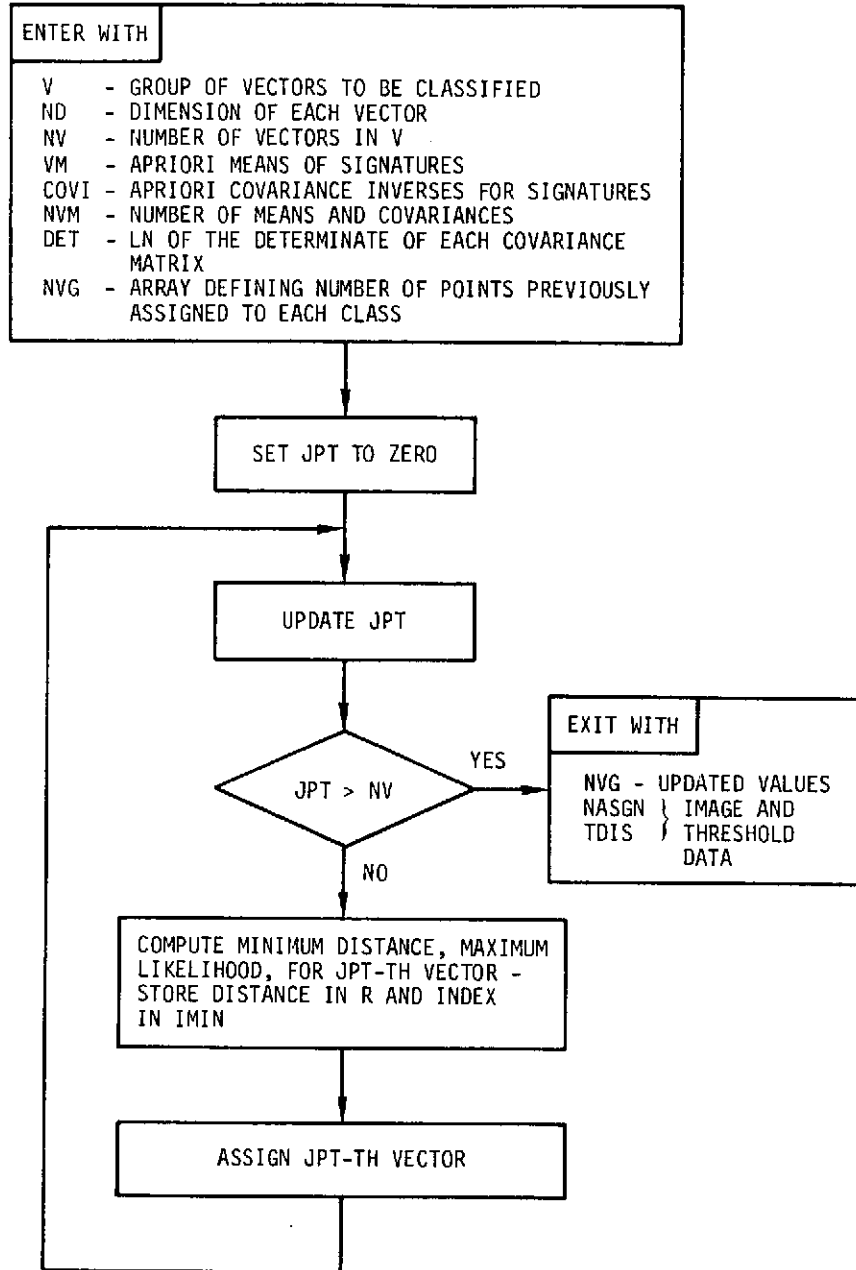
QF 1 of 1

INPSIG





MAXLI



## Using the NEWS Option

The NEWS option provides a convenient method for communicating to the user minor changes to the ASTEP program by reading information from unit 15 (file name NEWS with qualifier TRW-T33710) and printing it. This data may be written or modified by UPNEWS option. The latest information is always printed first.

After requesting NEWS, the user is asked to input either the number of lines to be printed or, ALL to indicate all of the remaining file is to be printed, or QUIT to indicate that no more print is requested. If the number of lines option is requested, the user will again be queried for additional lines, ALL or QUIT. The process is repeated until the file is complete, or ALL or QUIT is input.

Three sample uses of the NEWS option follow. In the first sample, the ALL response is used to print all lines in the NEWS file. In the second sample, only the first three lines are printed. Then ALL is requested to print the remainder of the file. In the third sample, NEWS is entered and three lines are printed, followed by two more lines, and QUIT to indicate that no further printing is requested.

NEWS OPTION  
SAMPLE 1 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>NEWS

NEWS      OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

NEWS    OPTION REQUIRES FILE NAME NEWS TO BE ASSIGNED  
IF NOT ASSIGNED INDICATE QUIT,  
QUIT FROM ASTEP, ASSIGN NEWS, AND RE-EXECUTE ASTEP.  
INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT

>ALL

THIS IS A SAMPLE NEWS FILE.

IT WILL DEMONSTRATE THE ALL AND LINE COUNT

OPTIONS OF NEWS.

UPON FIRST ENTRY TO NEWS, THE ENTIRE FILE WILL  
BE PRINTED.

THE SECOND ENTRY PRINTS THE FIRST 3 LINES FOLLOWED

BY THE REMAINDER OF THE FILE.

THE LAST ENTRY PRINTS THE FIRST 3 LINES FOLLOWED

BY 2 ADDITIONAL LINES.

THE OPTION NEWS    REQUIRED            .0496 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9

-----



NEWS OPTION  
SAMPLE 2 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>NEWS

NEWS      OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

NEWS    OPTION REQUIRES FILE NAME NEWS TO BE ASSIGNED  
IF NOT ASSIGNED INDICATE QUIT,  
QUIT FROM ASTEP, ASSIGN NEWS, AND RE-EXECUTE ASTEP.  
INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT  
>3  
THIS IS A SAMPLE NEWS FILE.  
IT WILL DEMONSTRATE THE ALL AND LINE COUNT  
OPTIONS OF NEWS.  
INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT  
>ALL  
UPON FIRST ENTRY TO NEWS, THE ENTIRE FILE WILL  
BE PRINTED.  
THE SECOND ENTRY PRINTS THE FIRST 3 LINES FOLLOWED  
BY THE REMAINDER OF THE FILE.  
THE LAST ENTRY PRINTS THE FIRST 3 LINES FOLLOWED  
BY 2 ADDITIONAL LINES.  
THE OPTION NEWS    REQUIRED            ,0494 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

1  
2  
3  
  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9

-----

NEWS OPTION  
SAMPLE 3 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>NEWS

NEWS      OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

NEWS    OPTION REQUIRES FILE NAME NEWS TO BE ASSIGNED  
IF NOT ASSIGNED INDICATE QUIT,  
QUIT FROM ASTEP, ASSIGN NEWS, AND RE-EXECUTE ASTEP.  
INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT

>3

THIS IS A SAMPLE NEWS FILE.  
IT WILL DEMONSTRATE THE ALL AND LINE COUNT  
OPTIONS OF NEWS.

1  
2  
3

INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT

>2

UPON FIRST ENTRY TO NEWS, THE ENTIRE FILE WILL  
BE PRINTED.

4  
5

INPUT ADDITIONAL LINES TO BE PRINTED, ALL, OR QUIT

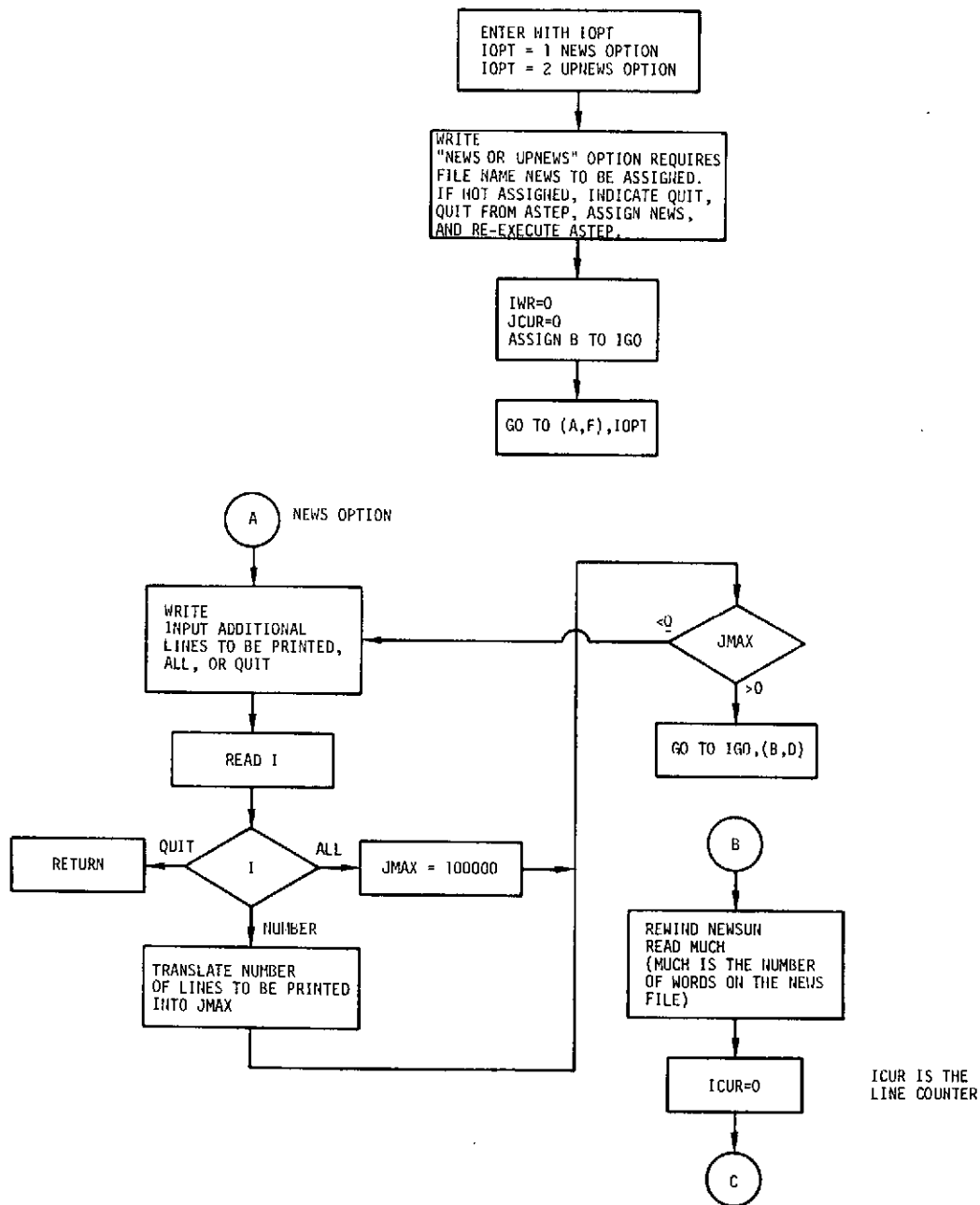
>QUIT

THE OPTION NEWS    REQUIRED            .0466 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

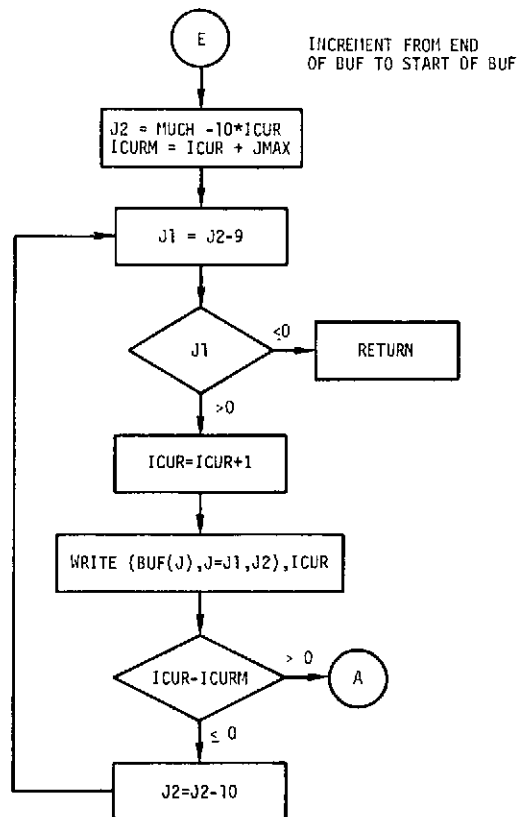
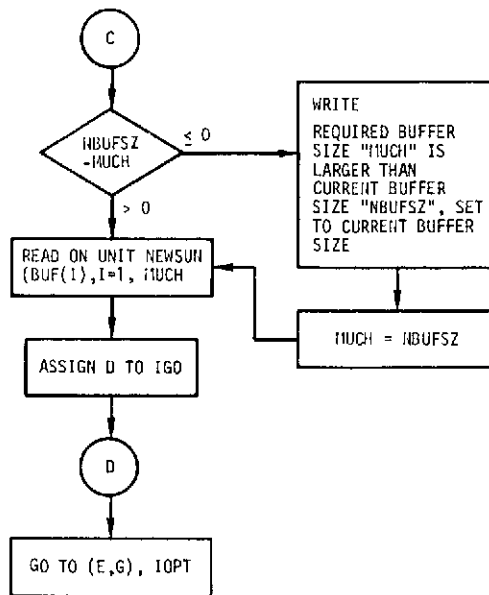
-----

## NEWS ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

NEWS does not require an engineering description - see the following flow diagram.

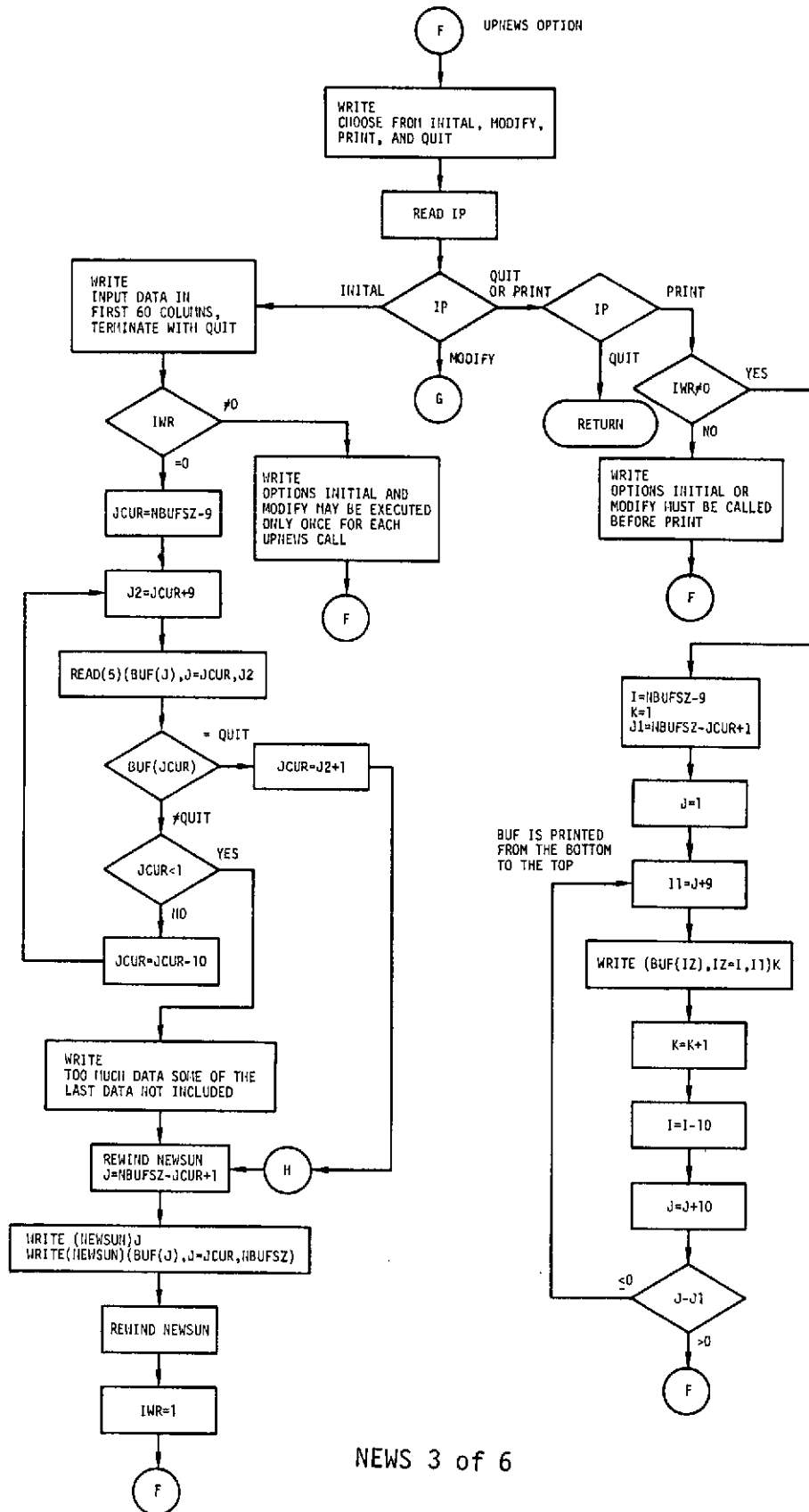


NEWS 1 of 6

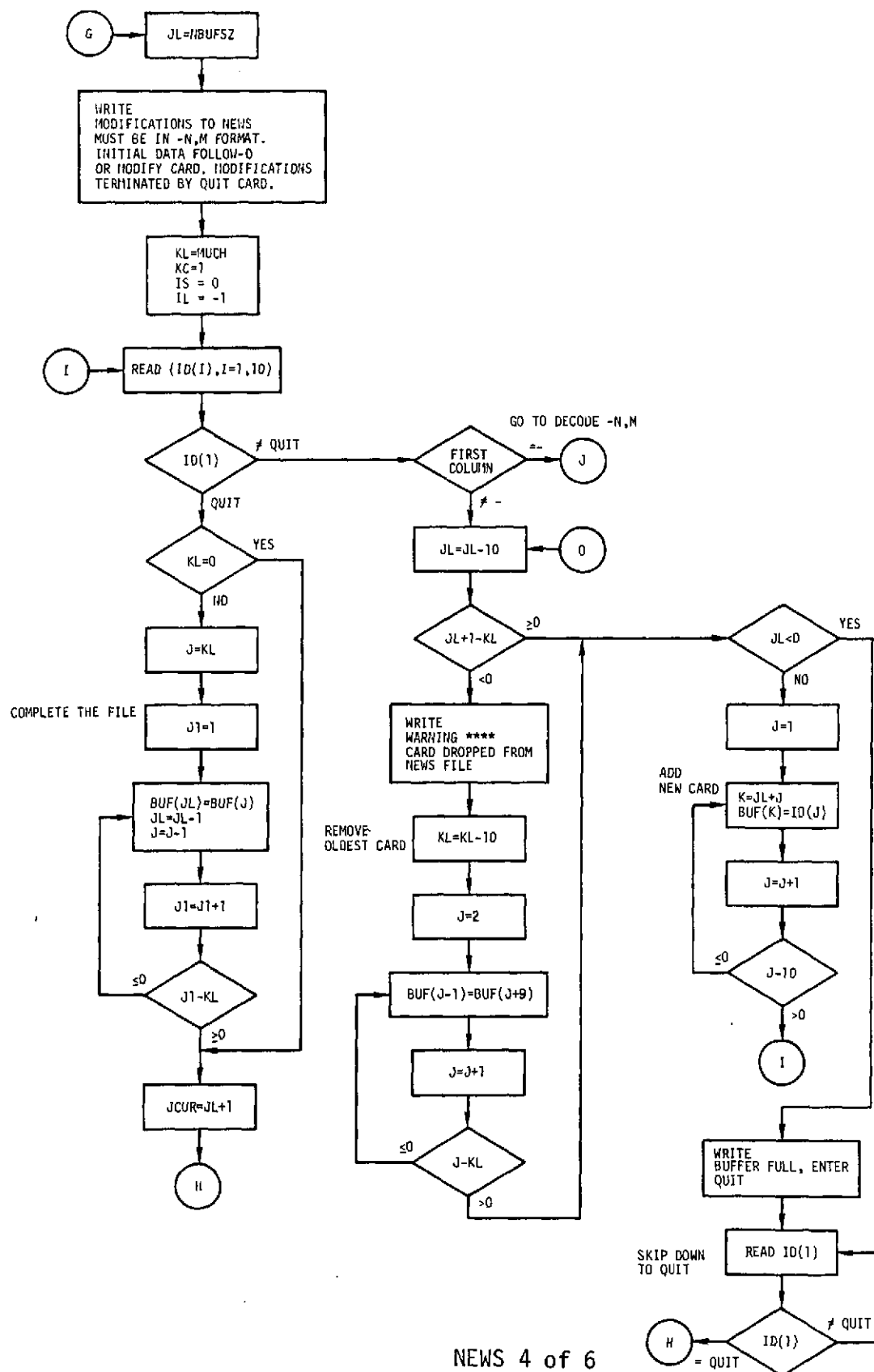


NEWS 2 of 6

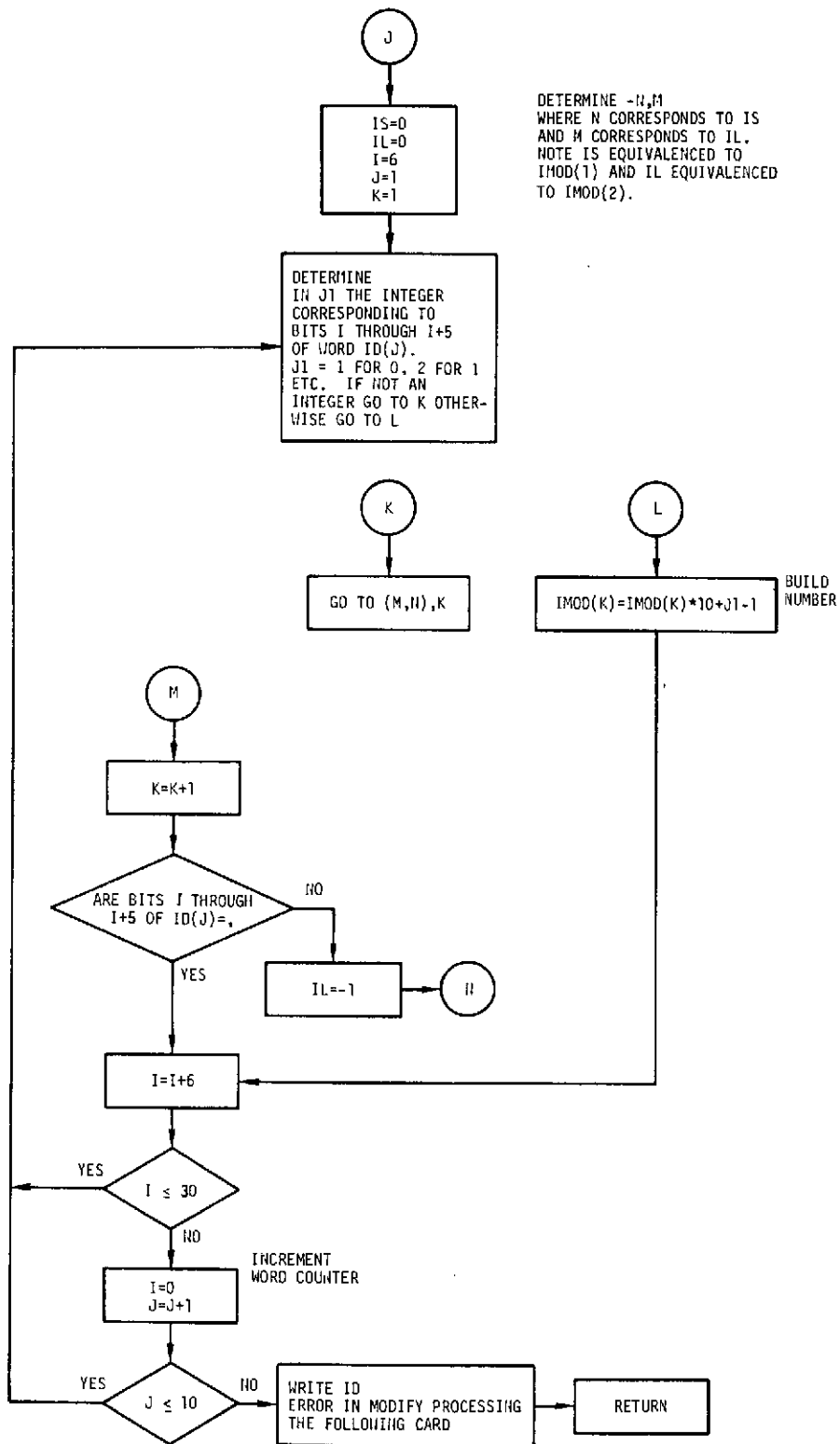
NEWS-7



NEWS 3 of 6



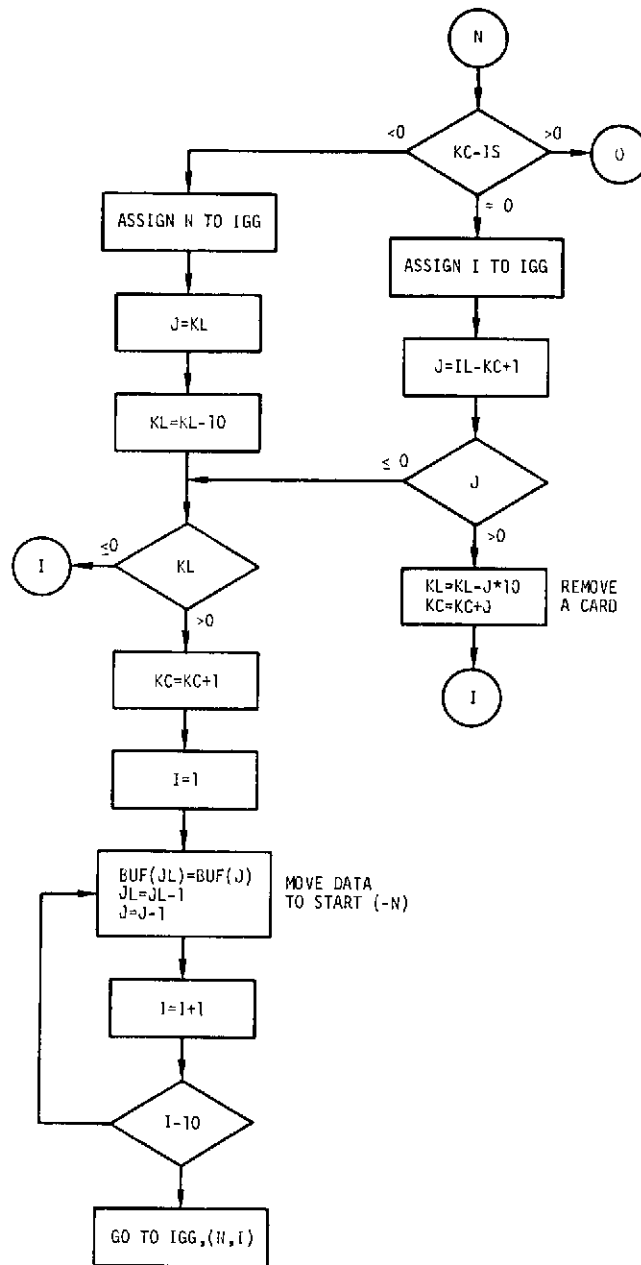
NEWS 4 of 6



NEWS 5 of 6

NEWS-10





NEWS 6 of 6

## Using the QUANTZ Option

Upon entering QUANTZ the user must define values for the parameters

XMIN | = minimum and maximum intensity levels of interest  
XMAX | = in the single channel to be used

NQ = number of equal divisions desired between XMIN and XMAX

KCH = the channel component of the data to be considered, for example if channels 1,6,9, and 12 have been extracted via DATDEF and KCH = 3 then channel 9 will be used in the quantization process

The default values for these parameters are

XMIN = 0.  
XMAX = 255.  
NQ = 8  
KCH = 1

At the completion of the image generation process QUANTZ displays the largest and smallest samples encountered in the data. Upon exiting QUANTZ a grey scale character map is available for display by IMAGES, the upper and lower bounds for each class are included.

# QUANTZ OPTION

SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>QUANTZ

## QUANTZ OPTION

\*\*\*\*\*

SINGUAN XMIN,XMAX,NQ,KCH

SINGUAN

XMIN = .00000000E+00

XMAX = .25500000E+03

NQ = +16

KCH = +2

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK

>YES

LARGEST VALUE = 144.0 SMALLEST VALUE = 44.0

CLASS	SYMBOL	SIZE	LN. BND.	UP. BND.
1	A	0	.00	.00
2	B	0	.00	15.94
3	C	0	15.94	31.87
4	D	9	31.87	47.81
5	E	1721	47.81	63.75
6	F	980	63.75	79.69
7	G	142	79.69	95.62
8	H	172	95.62	111.56
9	I	40	111.56	127.50
10	J	11	127.50	143.44
11	K	1	143.44	159.37
12	L	0	159.37	175.31
13	M	0	175.31	191.25
14	N	0	191.25	207.19
15	O	0	207.19	223.12
16	P	0	223.12	239.06
17	Q	0	239.06	255.00
18	R	0	255.00	

THE OPTION QUANTZ REQUIRED .5488 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

## QUANTZ ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

QUANTZ generates an alphabetic image array or map via a quantization procedure on one channel of the data. The size of the quantization cells, their number, and range are specified by the user.

Define

$$\left. \begin{array}{l} X_i \\ X_{i+1} \end{array} \right\} \text{ boundaries of } i^{\text{th}} \text{ cell}$$

$v$  sample from the channel of data to be quantized

Then the quantization character, in the image array, assigned to  $v$  is

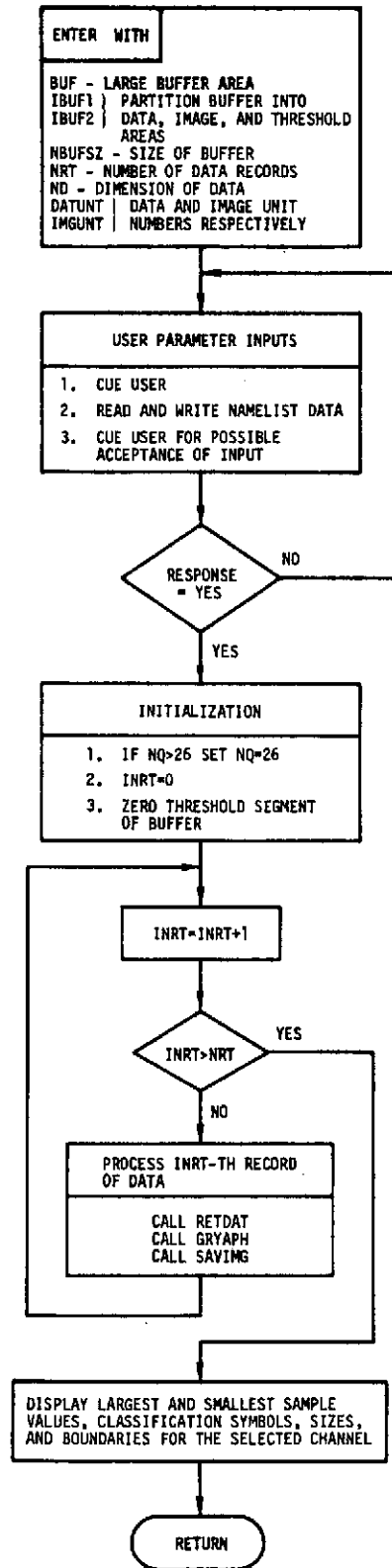
$X_i \leq v < X_{i+1}$  character code  $i$  (with  $1=B$ ,  $2=C$ , etc.)

$v < X_1 = X_{\text{MIN}}$  character A

$v \geq X_{\text{LAST}} = X_{\text{MAX}}$  the "NQ+2"nd letter of the alphabet

The distance values for the image display of the image generated by QUANTZ are all zero.

QUANTZ



GRYAPH

ENTER WITH

X - DATA VECTOR ARRAY  
ND - DIMENSION OF EACH VECTOR IN X  
NX - NUMBER OF VECTORS IN X  
XMIN,XMAX,DX - DEFINE LIMITS AND QUANTIZATION INCREMENT  
OVER WHICH DATA WILL BE QUANTIZED  
KCH - CHANNEL POSITION IN EACH VECTOR OF X TO BE  
QUANTIZED  
XS,XL - PREVIOUS VALUES OF SMALLEST AND LARGEST SAMPLE

EPS=1.E-7

GENERATE GRAY SCALE IMAGE (ALPHABETIC  
CHARACTER) IMAGE VIA QUANTIZATION OF  
KCH-TH CHANNEL POSITION

```
DO 1040 J=1,NX
K=(J-1)*ND+KCH
XK=X(K)
IF(XK.LT.XS) XS=XK
IF(XK.GT.XL) XL=XK
IF (XK.LT.XMIN) GO TO 1000
IF (XK.GT.XMAX) GO TO 1020
I=INT((XK-XMIN-EPS)/DX)+2
IMG(J)=I
NVG(I) = NVG(I) + 1
GO TO 1040
1000 IMG(J)=1
NVG(1) = NVG(1) + 1
GO TO 1040
1020 IMG(J) = NVM
NVG( NVM ) = NVG( NVM ) + 1
1040 CONTINUE
```

EXIT WITH

XS,XL - UPDATED VALUES  
IMG - DEFINES IMAGE

GRYAPH 1 OF 1

## Using the TRNFLD Option

The TRNFLD option is used to classify data in a way that makes the computation of statistics for training fields convenient. Each pixel is given a class number equal to the number of the field containing the pixel. With three fields, for example, all pixels in field 1 are put into class 1, all pixels in field 2 are put into class 2, and all pixels in field 3 are put into class 3. This makes it possible to compute statistics in FACTOR for each field by asking first for A, then for B, and finally for C.

To use the TRNFLD option it is necessary to input the option name only. No other card inputs are required.

A data file must be available on DATUNT for TRNFLD to read, and file must be assigned on IMGUNT for TRNFLD to write.

Printer output from TRNFLD shows the class numbers assigned to each field, the corresponding class symbols, and the number of pixels in each class.

TRNFLD OPTION  
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>TRNFLD

TRNFLD OPTION  
=====

FIELD	CLASS	SYMBOL	PIXELS
1	1	A	105
2	2	B	207
3	3	C	133
4	4	D	77
5	5	E	65
6	6	F	56
7	7	G	195
8	8	I	81
9	9	J	119
10	10	K	140

THE OPTION TRNFLD REQUIRED      .3812 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

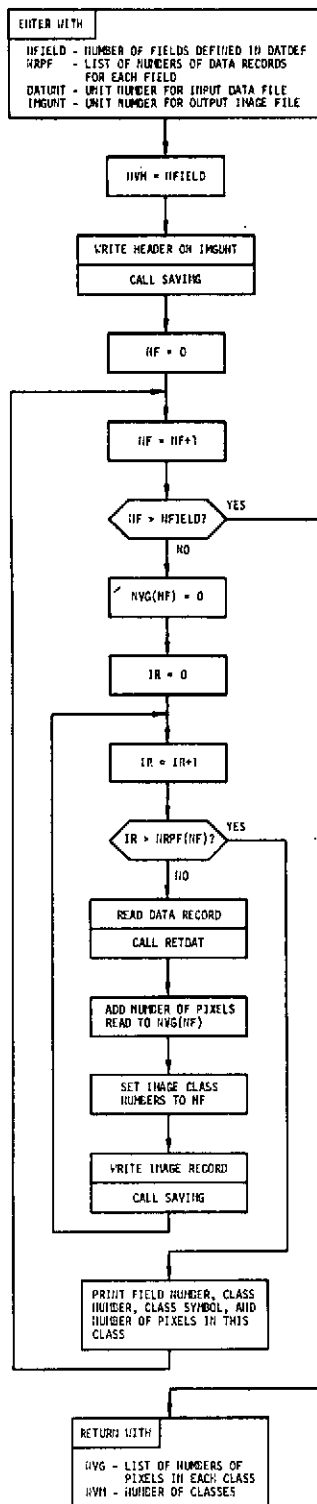


## TRNFLD ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

TRNFLD reads each data record on the input file DATUNT and writes a corresponding image record on the output file IMGUNT. The class number written on an image record is equal to the field number for that record.

The TRNFLD subroutine uses the RETDAT and SAVIMG subroutines.

TRNFLD



## Using the TRNSFM Option

The TRNSFM option is used to scale and offset the data vectors or to perform a linear transformation on them, or both. The two suboptions available are SCALE and TRANS. The first input to TRNSFM is the desired suboption name.

If SCALE is chosen, then the namelist \$INTRNS must be input. The variables are:

- DATUNT - unit number for input data
- NEWDAT - unit number for output data (NEWDAT replaces DATUNT)
- A - offset constant for each channel
- B - scaling constant for each channel

As with all namelist inputs to ASTEP, the values are printed for inspection. Either YES may be input to continue the execution of the program, or NO may be input to correct the values.

If TRANS is chosen, then the same namelist must be input, and additional inputs are required to retrieve a transformation matrix from a signature file. These inputs are:

- File number to search for matrix
- YES to print matrix or NO not to print
- Name of matrix
- NOMORE to stop searching file
- 0 to leave REDSIG

After the transformation is complete, the value of DATUNT is set to the value of NEWDAT and the channel numbers and number of channels are changed to enable other ASTEP options to use the transformed data as input. Control is then returned to the ASTEP driver.

TRANSFM OPTION  
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>TRANSFM

TRANSFM OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

CHOOSE FROM SCALE OR TRANS.  
>TRANS

```

$INTRNS  DATUNT,NEWDAT,A,B
$INTRNS
DATUNT   =                               +4
NEWDAT   =                               +20
A        =      .00000000E+00
B        =      .10000000E+01

```

\$END

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.  
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.  
>2

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2  
>YES

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.  
>BMATX2

```

BMATX2 ND = 12 K =   1   2   3   4   5   6   7   8   9  10  11  12
NUM(1) =      4

```

MEAN 1 BY 12  
ALL ZEROES.

	COVMAT		12 BY 12			
	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	.000	.000	1.000	.000	.000	.000
2	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
3	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
4	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
5	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
6	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
7	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
8	1.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
9	.000	.000	.000	1.000	.000	.000
10	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
11	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
12	.000	1.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
2	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
3	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
4	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
5	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
6	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
7	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
8	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
9	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
10	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
11	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
12	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000

>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.

>0

1 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

WRITE 2788 WORDS ON UNIT 20

WRITE 2788 WORDS ON UNIT 20

WRITE 1148 WORDS ON UNIT 20

THE OPTION TRNSFM REQUIRED 5.6206 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

## TRNSFM ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

The TRNSFM option applies a linear transformation to each of the data vectors and creates a new data file. The general transformation is obtained in the TRANS suboption and can be considered in two steps:

- 1) Offset and scale the data

$$U = A + BV$$

where

V - an input data vector

A - an offsetting (or translating) vector with the same value in all components

B - a diagonal scaling matrix with all diagonal entries equal

U - the resulting offset and scaled data vector

- 2) Transform the resulting vector with a matrix

$$W = TU \quad \text{or} \quad W = TA + TBV$$

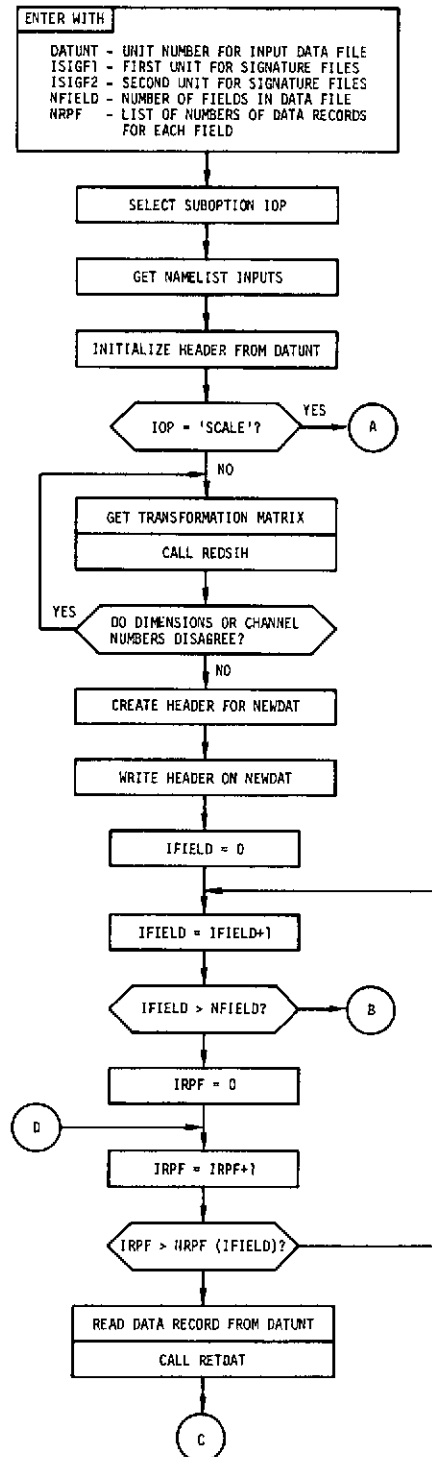
where

T - a given transformation matrix which may reduce the dimension of the data

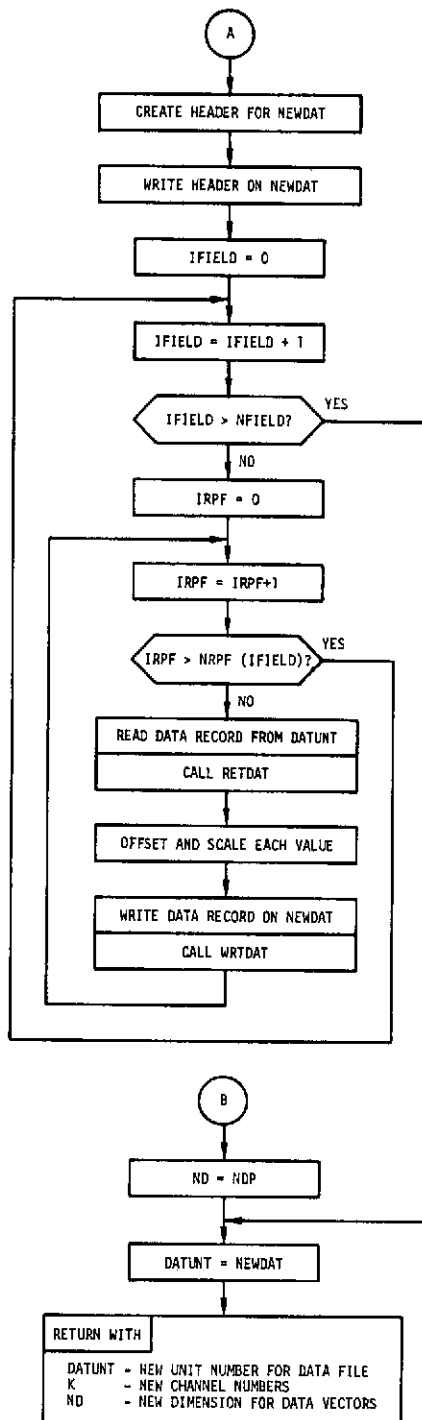
W - final data vector to be output on the new data file

If the second step only is required, then the TRANS suboption is used and A is set to zero and B is set to an identity. If the first step only is required, then the SCALE option is used.

TRNSFM

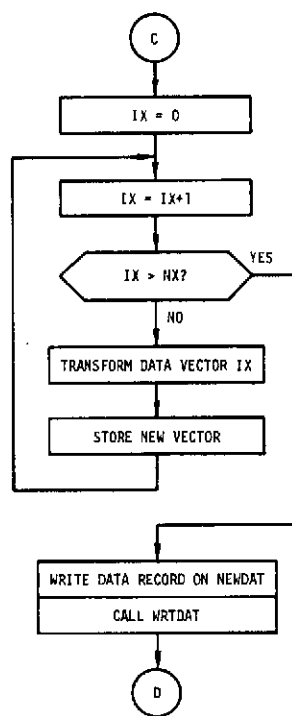


TRNSFM 1 of 3



TRANSFM 2 of 3





TRNSFM 3 of 3

## Using the UNITS Option

The purpose of the UNITS option is to allow the user to display, set, and manipulate the unit numbers used by ASTEP. Upon entering UNITS, the available image unit numbers (AVIMUN) are displayed. Next, the current unit assignments (INUNIT) are displayed. The unit names and definitions are:

- IMGUNT - image unit, used by all options which require an input image or generate an output image as the unit number (with the exception of the inputs to DIFIMG as noted in the example)
- DATUNT - data unit used by all options which read the reformatted data tape, created by DATDEF, as the unit number
- OBSUNT - observation unit, DATDEF reads the raw packed observation data tape from this unit
- ISIGF1 - signature file 1 unit, the unit number of the first signature file
- ISIGF2 - signature file 2 unit, the unit number of the second signature file
- IHSF1, - histogram files 1 and 2, temporary scratch units used  
IHSF2 by the HSGRAM option
- IMG1, - image 1 and 2 units, used by DIFIMG as the unit numbers  
IMG2 of the first and second input images. UNITS/CYCLE used as in the example automatically sets up these values and the values for IMGUNT correctly
- OBS1 - observation unit 1, used by the CPYDAT option of DATDEF as the output unit for copying a subset of raw packed observation data tape

The user must then select one of the suboptions:

CYCLE  
CHANGE  
QUIT

The CYCLE suboption is a convenience device to be used primarily in conjunction with the DIFIMG option. Whenever an image is generated by any of the image generating options in ASTEP, the image is stored on unit IMGUNT.

There are three available image unit numbers which may be denoted as N1, N2, and N3. These have values of 3, 12, and 9 respectively. These values are set in the ASTEP driver and cannot be changed by user inputs. The CYCLE suboption causes IMGUNT to be cycled from its current value to the next available image unit number. For example if IMGUNT = N2, selection of CYCLE will result in IMGUNT = N3.

The units IMG1 and IMG2 are the input image units for the DIFIMG option. The DIFIMG option computes an image of the differences between the images on IMG1 and IMG2 and stores the image on IMGUNT. The CYCLE suboption does not cycle IMG1 and IMG2, but sets them to N2 and N3 respectively on the second call to CYCLE. They are then set to N2 and N3 on every third call to CYCLE thereafter.

All of the options in ASTEP will assume that the image of interest is currently on or will be next saved on the unit numbers

N1 - nominal value, used prior to any entry to UNITS with selection of CYCLE

N2 - value resulting after first entry to UNITS with selection of CYCLE

N3 - value resulting after second entry to UNITS with selection of CYCLE

N1 - value resulting after third entry to UNITS with selection of CYCLE

N2 - etc.

An example of the use of CYCLE in conjunction with DIFIMG is

ADPCLU (inputs to ADPCLU)	generates first image on unit IMGUNT where IMGUNT = N1
IMAGES (inputs to IMAGE)	display of first image - saved on unit IMGUNT (=N1)
UNITS CYCLE	cycles IMGUNT such that IMGUNT = N2
MAXLIK (inputs to MAXLIK)	generates second image on unit IMGUNT

IMAGES (inputs to IMAGE)	display of second image - saved on unit IMGUNT (=N2)
UNITS CYCLE	cycles IMGUNT such that IMGUNT = N3 and sets IMG1 = N1, IMG2 = N2
DIFIMG (inputs to DIFIMG)	differences the images stored on IMG1 and IMG2 and generates a third image saved on unit IMGUNT
IMAGES	display of third image - saved on unit IMGUNT (=N3)
UNITS CYCLE	cycles IMGUNT such that IMGUNT = N1 for the next image to be generated

In this example any of the image generating options could be used in place of ADPCLU or MAXLIK. After the last UNITS - CYCLE, the next image generated will override the first image saved on unit N1.

The CHANGE suboption allows the user to specify the unit numbers for any of the units used by the program and contained in the INUNIT array displayed by the UNITS option. However, it should be noted that the CYCLE suboption, if used after the CHANGE suboption, will override any values for IMGUNT, IMG1, and IMG2 specified previously in CHANGE. This occurs because, as noted previously, the user cannot change the values of N1, N2, and N3 and the CYCLE suboption cycles IMGUNT through N1, N2, and N3 and sets IMG1 and IMG2 to values of N1 and N2 as previously described.

QUIT returns control to ASTEP. The selection of UNITS with QUIT is only used to examine the unit assignments without cycling (CYCLE) or changing (CHANGE) them. CYCLE and CHANGE upon completion return control to ASTEP.

UNITS OPTION  
SAMPLE 1 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>UNITS

UNITS    OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

\$AVIMUN	N	=	+3,	+12,	+9
----------	---	---	-----	------	----

\$END

\$INUNIT

IMGUNT	=	+9			
DATUNT	=	+4			
OBSUNT	=	+7			
ISIGF1	=	+1			
ISIGF2	=	+2			
IHISF1	=	+10			
IHISF2	=	+11			
IMG1	=	+3			
IMG2	=	+12			
OBS1	=	+8			

\$END

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

CYCLE    CHANGE    QUIT

>CYCLE

\$INUNIT

IMGUNT	=	+3			
DATUNT	=	+4			
OBSUNT	=	+7			
ISIGF1	=	+1			
ISIGF2	=	+2			
IHISF1	=	+10			
IHISF2	=	+11			
IMG1	=	+3			
IMG2	=	+12			
OBS1	=	+8			

\$END

THE OPTION UNITS    REQUIRED    .0544 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

## UNITS OPTION

SAMPLE 2 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
UNITS

UNITS	OPTION
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97
98	98
99	99
100	100

SAVIMUN

3, 12, 4

~~SEND~~

**SINUNIT**

~~INGUNT~~ ————— 9

DATUNT                  ■    + 4

~~SECRET~~ - 7

ISIGF) 41

~~151672~~ ~~2~~

INISFI 410

THIS IS 2

IMG1 = 43

1MG2-12

0851      "      +8

SEND

~~CHOOSE OPTION FROM~~

CYCLE CHANGE QUIT

~~CHANGE~~

















SINUNIT IMGUNT,DATUNT,ORBSUNT,ISIGF1,ISIGF2,IHISF1,IHISF2,IMG1,IMG2,OBSE

UNIT

IMGUNT      ◆12

**DATUNT**

OB5UNT	■	+7
--------	---	----

**S I G F I**                

ISIGF2 +2

14-00000

JH15F2      •      +11

1MGT

IMG1	-	+3
IMG2	■	+12

0451

~~SEND~~

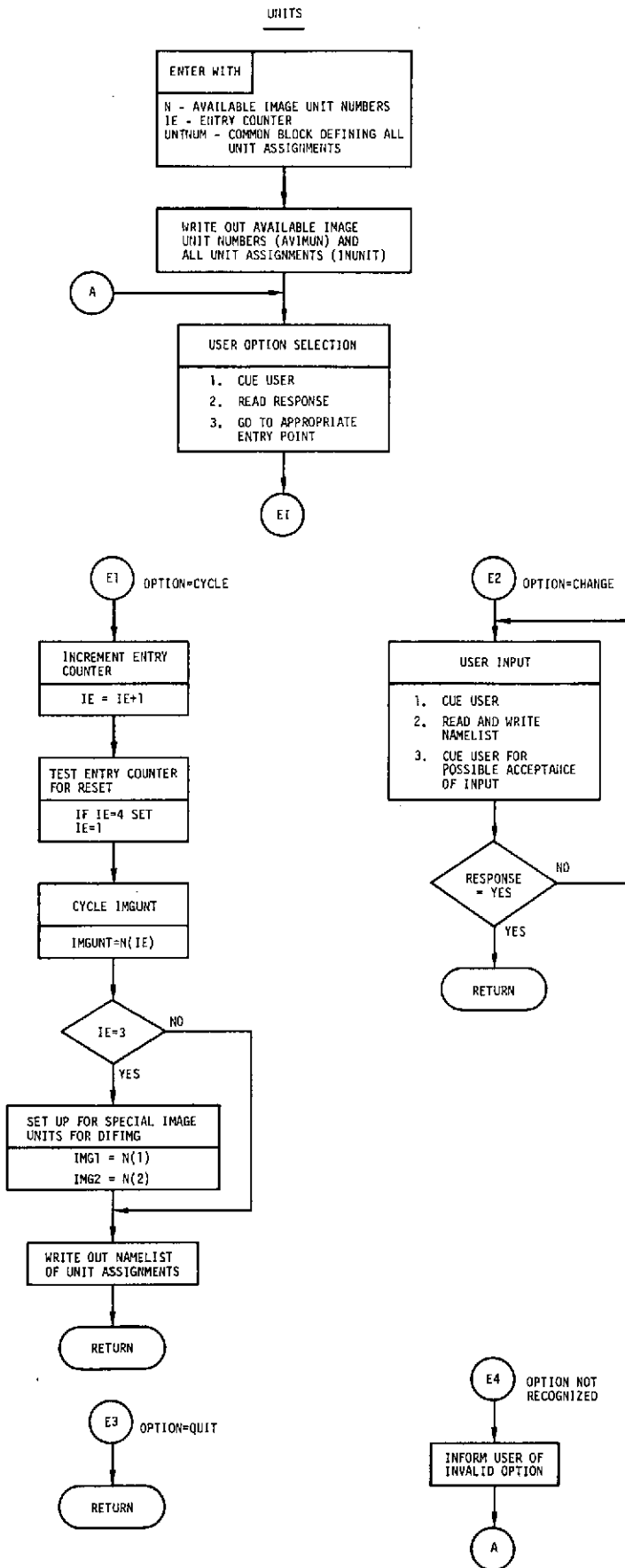
TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK

**YES**

THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED .0952 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

## UNITS ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

UNITS does not require an engineering description - see flow chart.





## Using the UPNEWS Option

The UPNEWS option is used to create or modify the NEWS file (file name NEWS, qualifier TRW-T33710 mounted on unit 15). This option should be used only by ASTEP developers since the file is permanently changed.

After UPNEWS is requested, the user is asked for INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, or QUIT. If the user responds INITIAL, the data to be stored is input next using the first 60 columns. The data is terminated with a QUIT beginning in column 1. The user then is asked to input INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT or QUIT. INITIAL and/or MODIFY may be executed only once for each call to UPNEWS.

If MODIFY is executed, the user inputs modifications in -N,M format similar to standard symbolic card modifications. Initial cards may be input immediately after the MODIFY card or after -0. The input example should clarify the -N,M format. The alters must be made in sequential order. The MODIFY option is terminated with a QUIT card and the user is again asked for INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT or QUIT.

For the INITIAL and MODIFY options the buffer size is checked to assure that the user does not overflow the buffer.

If the user responds PRINT, the user must have executed MODIFY or INITIAL first. The PRINT option prints the entire file with the sequence numbers and then asks for INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT or QUIT. If the user responds QUIT, the UPNEWS option is complete. Two samples of the UPNEWS option are presented to illustrate its use. In sample 1, the INITIAL option is used to create a news file. The generation of the file is completed with the option QUIT. After the file has been generated, it is printed using the print option. In sample 2, the MODIFY option is selected and a card is added to the beginning of the file, the second card is replaced, a card is added after the third card, and the fifth and sixth cards are deleted. The PRINT option is then selected to print the results and the sample is ended with the QUIT option.

UPNEWS OPTION  
SAMPLE 1 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>UPNEWS

UPNEWS OPTION  
=====

UPNEWS OPTION REQUIRES FILE NAME NEWS TO BE ASSIGNED  
IF NOT ASSIGNED INDICATE QUIT,  
QUIT FROM A STEP, ASSIGN NEWS, AND RE-EXECUTE A STEP.  
CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT

>INITIAL  
INPUT DATA IN FIRST 80 COLUMNS, TERMINATE WITH QUIT  
> THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF A NEWS FILE.  
> THIS LINE WILL BE REPLACED.  
> ADD A LINE AFTER THIS ONE,  
> AND DELETE THE 2 LINES FOLLOWING THIS ONE.  
> TO BE DELETED.  
> TO BE DELETED.  
> THE QUIT CARD TERMINATES THIS NEWS FILE INPUT.

>QUIT  
CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT  
>PRINT

THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF A NEWS FILE.	1
THIS LINE WILL BE REPLACED.	2
ADD A LINE AFTER THIS ONE,	3
AND DELETE THE 2 LINES FOLLOWING THIS ONE.	4
TO BE DELETED.	5
TO BE DELETED.	6
THE QUIT CARD TERMINATES THIS NEWS FILE INPUT.	7

CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT

>QUIT  
THE OPTION UPNEWS REQUIRED .2430 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

UPNEWS OPTION  
SAMPLE 2 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>UPNEWS

UPNEWS OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

UPNEWS OPTION REQUIRES FILE NAME NEWS TO BE ASSIGNED  
IF NOT ASSIGNED INDICATE QUIT,  
QUIT FROM ASTEP, ASSIGN NEWS, AND RE-EXECUTE ASTEP.  
CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT  
>MODIFY  
MODIFICATIONS TO NEWS MUST BE IN -N,M FORMAT.  
INITIAL DATA FOLLOW -D OR MODIFY CARD.  
MODIFICATIONS TERMINATED BY QUIT CARD.  
> THIS CARD WILL APPEAR AT THE BEGINNING OF THE NEWS FILE.  
>-2,2  
> LINE 2 HAS BEEN REPLACED.  
>-3  
> THIS CARD IS A SAMPLE ADDITION.  
>-5,6  
>QUIT  
CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT  
>PRINT  
THIS CARD WILL APPEAR AT THE BEGINNING OF THE NEWS FILE. 1  
THIS IS AN EXAMPLE OF A NEWS FILE. 2  
LINE 2 HAS BEEN REPLACED. 3  
ADD A LINE AFTER THIS ONE. 4  
THIS CARD IS A SAMPLE ADDITION. 5  
AND DELETE THE 2 LINES FOLLOWING THIS ONE. 6  
THE QUIT CARD TERMINATES THIS NEWS FILE INPUT. 7  
CHOOSE FROM INITIAL, MODIFY, PRINT, AND QUIT  
>QUIT  
THE OPTION UPNEWS REQUIRED .2380 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

-----

## UPNEWS ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

UPNEWS does not require an engineering description - see the NEWS flow diagram.

### Using the UVWRIT Option

Upon entering the UVWRIT option the user must select one of the sub-options MSSDAT or IMAGE. Following this selection user is asked if he wants to have the universal output records printed before they are output onto a magnetic tape. User enters YES or NO and this completes the user controlled input. Input and output unit numbers are set internally, but they may be changed by the UNITS option.

UVWRIT OPTION  
SAMPLE 1 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>UVWRIT

UVWRIT OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

CHOOSE OPTION FROM  
MSSDAT IMAGE  
>MSSDAT

MSSDAT OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED  
PRINT UNIVERSAL FORMAT OUTPUT - YES OR NO  
>YES  
PRINT UNIVERSAL OUTPUT SELECTED

[illegible]

NUMBER OF SUBFRAME STATUS BITS BEING USED IS 0

UNIVERSITY MICROFILMS  
SERIALS ACQUISITION  
300 NORTH ZEEB RD  
ANN ARBOR MI 48106-1500

[illegible]

# OUTPUT UNIVERSAL RECORD

MSDOS OPTION

WORDS = 640  
NO. OF DATA SETS (SCANS) = 11  
TOTAL NO. OF BYTES IN THIS RECORD = 2851

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
120	75	78	75	74	75	74	74	74	74	75	73	74	74	72	72	78	74	78	82	80	81	81	82	83	87	84	84	84	84	84
150	84	84	82	84	84	85	84	81	81	82	81	83	82	81	82	84	82	83	83	82	83	81	82	82	83	85	82	83	87	87
180	59	57	57	60	57	58	62	62	60	64	61	61	61	59	59	62	62	74	54	57	57	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
210	59	58	58	58	55	55	54	57	57	57	57	57	57	72	71	76	74	77	74	79	78	80	79	85	85	79	84	86	77	107
240	110	104	108	113	117	112	122	114	109	111	104	107	104	108	110	118	123	122	123	121	122	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
270	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
300	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
330	2	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
360	85	85	85	85	87	82	85	84	82	85	84	83	83	82	89	75	74	74	75	73	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74
390	74	73	71	71	73	72	71	82	85	84	84	85	87	84	84	87	85	88	88	88	88	88	87	93	87	82	83	80	82	82
420	82	82	84	82	84	83	82	84	83	82	84	81	82	81	82	81	83	82	87	60	58	59	60	54	61	61	62	60	61	63
450	80	80	80	84	80	71	63	54	54	55	54	54	55	55	55	57	57	54	54	57	54	50	55	55	55	54	53	54	84	84
480	76	79	80	78	80	73	75	77	81	82	83	80	88	83	83	82	89	90	104	111	113	114	114	117	122	122	121	113	122	119
510	97	108	114	114	111	122	122	118	120	119	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
540	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
570	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
600	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
630	83	87	82	89	80	74	78	77	75	74	74	74	75	74	74	74	74	74	74	73	82	83	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84
660	85	84	84	84	85	84	88	88	87	88	89	86	89	91	86	82	83	83	82	83	83	82	83	84	84	84	84	84	84	84
690	84	83	83	84	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82	82
720	54	54	57	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
750	87	88	85	84	81	85	108	117	114	113	124	114	114	119	120	122	120	123	119	115	111	115	123	115	111	117	110	120	118	0
780	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
810	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
840	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
870	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
900	74	75	73	73	74	74	75	74	74	72	74	74	77	74	73	82	82	84	84	88	87	87	87	87	85	87	89	90	87	84
930	84	84	84	87	82	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83
960	62	63	60	62	65	63	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62	62
990	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54	54
1020	119	115	122	123	120	119	119	125	124	123	122	125	122	119	120	111	121	117	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1050	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1080	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1110	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1140	88	90	87	90	82	85	85	84	83	84	87	82	78	77	74	77	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74	74
1170	75	75	75	73	83	82	87	86	86	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87	87
1200	82	84	81	84	84	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83
1230	63	61	69	58	58	57	55	57	54	54	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55	55
1260	80	77	74	74	69	68	75	75	77	79	75	72	81	76	107	109	111	107	104	104	110	121	114	122	118	119	114	122	114	112
1290	127	114	114	119	112	114	110	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1320	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1350	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1380	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1410	84	77	77	74	74	75	77	74	75	75	75	74	74	73	73	74	72	73	71	74	72	75	75	74	73	73	73	73	74	74
1440	88	88	88	85	85	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84
1470	83	82	84	82	83	82	80	81	87	83	84	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83	83
1500	59	54	54	57	54	55	54	57	59	55	54	56	55	54	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56	56
1530	74	78	78	77	110	114	106	102	108	102	109	113	117	111	112	112	113	107	104	104	107	114	117	107	115	114	0	0	0	0
1560	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1590	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1620	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1650	0	81	82	83	87	83	89	86	87	87	83	84	84	84	83	84	84	81	90	74	77	77	74	75	74	74	74	74	74	74
1680	75	73	74	72	72	74	74	74	73	74	74	74	74																	



2051

UVWRIT-5

OUTPUT UNIVERSAL RECORD

-----  
MSD DAT OPTION

NRORDS = 640

NO. OF DATA SETS (SCANS) = 11.

TOTAL NO. OF BYTES IN THIS RECORD = 2851

	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
30	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
60	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
120	74	77	74	77	76	78	79	77	74	76	74	74	77	79	80	81	78	83	88	87	89	89	89	87	88	88	84	81	88	78	
150	64	69	69	69	90	87	94	84	83	83	84	83	83	84	84	86	86	87	84	84	84	84	88	84	91	89	82	101	65		
180	64	67	61	64	64	63	64	64	63	63	64	63	65	64	61	65	65	66	69	64	69	60	58	60	61	42	64	64	63		
210	60	61	58	60	66	67	69	66	60	88	83	81	84	83	74	78	73	74	78	82	77	75	76	82	84	88	84	81	98		
240	97	104	105	104	99	101	93	90	89	86	94	90	99	93	93	89	90	85	81	87	90	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
270	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
300	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
330	24	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0		
360	80	83	83	82	79	81	79	89	87	90	93	90	89	91	79	80	86	88	87	87	87	86	84	87	87	88	89	89	88	88	
390	84	88	87	88	87	86	86	99	100	99	98	104	108	107	103	96	98	121	122	137	133	139	134	142	110	89	94	94	91	93	
420	93	91	92	94	93	93	94	93	93	94	93	93	94	96	95	91	91	103	101	100	100	104	109	110	102	98	103	127	134		
450	130	131	139	127	146	106	70	68	74	71	72	73	71	70	74	74	76	74	73	78	74	75	74	74	75	76	71	68	72	74	
480	75	78	73	74	80	81	73	74	77	90	89	90	88	98	97	92	89	77	89	83	77	81	75	77	82	79	78	80	78	78	
510	77	78	81	76	83	82	83	78	82	80	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
540	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
570	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
600	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
630	85	82	83	81	88	90	87	88	90	88	89	87	87	88	89	89	91	87	88	87	88	88	89	87	87	88	99	101	96	100	
660	103	107	101	98	99	99	98	106	112	118	116	114	102	106	96	94	95	94	93	95	94	94	93	92	94	92	94	94	94	94	
690	94	94	95	94	92	92	92	102	103	94	103	102	103	99	100	100	99	98	108	108	100	103	114	104	108	61	72	70	74	70	
720	73	74	71	74	74	72	75	77	73	75	74	75	75	76	73	74	67	70	81	80	78	77	79	81	76	74	73	75	79	79	
750	84	92	90	93	88	81	82	81	87	83	79	83	79	82	78	79	79	80	77	80	80	80	84	83	79	84	81	74	80	0	
780	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
810	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
840	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
870	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
900	88	87	88	89	87	88	86	88	88	88	90	87	88	87	84	95	99	98	100	109	111	104	100	99	102	108	104	118	124	130	
930	113	112	113	97	93	95	93	95	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	94	
960	155	98	102	98	101	101	102	106	112	113	124	111	111	127	86	89	72	74	71	70	74	72	72	76	73	75	71	76	72	75	
990	75	76	77	73	77	71	69	70	76	74	73	81	81	75	75	77	74	79	77	83	91	91	89	79	95	87	77	77	79	77	
1020	86	80	81	80	79	81	82	77	83	83	80	81	81	76	80	80	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	79	
1050	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1080	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1110	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1140	83	80	79	80	81	79	79	77	81	82	76	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	84	
1170	88	89	87	88	86	96	100	105	113	110	114	101	100	102	106	108	108	108	108	108	108	108	108	108	108	108	108	108	108	108	
1200	97	95	95	95	97	97	95	96	95	97	97	96	98	93	93	96	93	98	104	100	91	108	96	98	103	104	105	104	99	101	
1230	153	106	117	91	73	73	72	71	72	74	74	75	76	74	77	78	77	75	75	78	77	78	76	76	71	69	75	74	74	78	
1260	84	83	83	81	77	76	85	83	82	80	76	76	67	81	81	81	76	79	79	82	78	81	82	80	83	82	82	79	85	78	
1290	42	82	82	81	80	81	47	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1320	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1350	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1380	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1410	76	84	89	89	90	88	89	87	88	89	88	91	89	90	90	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	89	
1440	118	105	121	110	105	103	100	102	117	123	121	100	93	93	94	94	94	95	95	96	97	96	96	97	95	96	96	95	98	97	
1470	96	95	93	91	95	100	95	107	95	96	110	114	108	123	114	109	104	102	114	118	121	95	75	75	71	74	73	74	73		
1500	77	79	75	76	78	77	76	76	77	76	76	78	75	78	71	69	76	74	72	82	88	90	92	89	82	89	83	83	78	75	
1530	83	89	89	79	83	77	82	77	80	77	85	83	81	80	80	79	83	79	81	78	82	78	83	76	77	0	0	0	0	0	0
1560	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1590	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1620	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1650	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
1680	99	90	89	89	88	88	91	90	88	89																					

[illegible]

WORDS = 690

NO. OF DATA SETS (SCANS) = 8

NO. OF DATA SETS (SCANS) = 8  
TOTAL NO. OF BYTES IN THIS RECORD = 2079

NUMBER OF UNIVERSAL RECORDS WRITTEN IS 4  
THE OPTION JWBRT REQUIRED 12.6204 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

UVWRIT OPTION  
SAMPLE 2 INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>UVWRIT

UVWRIT OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

CHOOSE OPTION FROM  
MSSDAT IMAGE  
>IMAGE

IMAGE OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED  
PRINT UNIVERSAL FORMAT OUTPUT - YES OR NO  
>NO

புதுச்சேரி, 15.05.2018

NUMBER OF SUBFRAME STATUS BITS BEING USED IS 0

சென்னை, 15 நவம்பர் (ஐ.வி.என்) - சென்னை நகரில் உள்ள புகழ்பெற்ற கல்வி நிறுவனமான ஸ்ரீ லக்ஷ்மி நாராயணன் கல்வி நிறுவனம், தனது 100 ஆவது பிறந்தாண்டு விழா கொண்டாட்டங்களை நவம்பர் 15-ம் தேதி துவக்கி வைத்தது.

START BYTE	NO OF BYTES	DESCRIPTION				
1	32	COMPUTING SYSTEM ID	*			
33	20	TAPE LIBRARY ID	*			
53	8	SENSOR ID	*5192			
61	3	DATE OF TAPE GENERATION	DD	MM	YY	
64	1	TAPE SEQUENCE ID	*	0	0	0
65	2	MISSION NUMBER	*	0		
67	2	SITE	*	0		
69	1	LINE	*	0		
70	1	RUN	*	0		
71	2	ORBIT	*	0		
73	8	TIME OF FIRST SCAN	DD	MM	YY	
			HH	MM	SS	*MS
			*	0	0	0
81	8	CHANNELS ACTIVE	*			

**၂**

99	1	PROCESSING FLAG	*	1
90	1	NO. CHANNELS ON THIS TAPE	*	1
91	1	NO. OF BITS/PIXEL	*	8
92	2	FIRST VIDEO PIXEL WITHIN SCAN	*	1
94	2	FIRST CAL. ELEMENT WITHIN SCAN	*	0
96	2	NO. PIXELS/SCAN/CHANNEL	*	41
98	2	NO. CALIB./SCAN/CHANNEL (AREA 1)	*	0
100	2	PHYSICAL RECORD SIZE IN BYTES	*	3040
102	1	NO. CHANNELS/PHYSICAL RECORD	*	0
103	1	PHYS. RECORDS/SCAN/CHANNEL	*	0
104	1	NO. RECORDS TO A DATA SET	*	1
105	2	ANCILLARY DATA LENGTH IN BYTES	*	95
107	1	DATA ORDER INDICATOR	*	0
108	2	START PIXEL NUMBER	*	10
110	2	STOP PIXEL NUMBER	*	90
112	512	CODEFFS:EXPS: AD=EQ-A1-E1	*	

0 0 0 0

624 64 COLOR CODE D=NA, 1=R, 2=G, 3=B \*

488 64 SCALE FACTOR \*

752	1	OFFSET CONSTANT	*	0
753	1	WORD SIZE OF GENERATING COMPUTER	*	36
1778	1	NO OF DATA SETS/PHYSICAL RECORD	*	22
1779	2	START OF SECOND CALIB. AREA	*	0
1781	2	NO. CAL. ELE. IN SECOND CAL. AREA	*	0
1783	1	FIRST CAL. SOURCE INDICATOR	*	0
1783	1	SECOND CAL. SOURCE INDICATOR	*	0
1784	1	FILL ZEROS	*	00000000
1785	2	NO. CHANNELS IN FIRST RECORD	*	1
1787	2	BYTES/SCAN/CHANNEL	*	41
1789	2	PIXEL SKIP FACTOR	*	2
1791	2	SCAN SKIP FACTOR	*	2
2759	1	N THOUSAND SCAN LINES PER FRAME	*	0
2790	3	ALTITUDE IN METERS	*	0
2793	2	GROUND SPEED IN METERS PER SECOND	*	0
2795	1	SCAN TYPE *LINEAR OR SMOOTHED	*	0
2796	1	ANGLE OF ARC IN DEGREES	*	0
2797	1	CAMERA D = 70 MM, I = 5 INCH	*	0
2798	1	INPUT DEV. D = 9TRK, I = 4DT	*	0
2799	1	TRUNCATION *LD, 1=H, 2=NO	*	0

[illegible]

```

2808 1 PROCESSING MODE 0=SER; 1=CONC. * 0
2874 1 COLOR 0=NO COLOR; 1=ASSIGN; 2=FALSE * 0
2875 1 IMAGE FORMAT * 0
2876 1 REPEAT OF PIXELS PER SCAN * 0
2877 1 REPEAT OF SCAN * 0
2878 4 PARTIAL SCAN = FROM PIXEL NO. * 0
      = TO PIXEL NO. * 0
2882 2 SCAN RATE IN SCANS PER SECOND * 0
2885 2 ANGLE OF DRIFT * .000
2889 1 PIXEL SIZE * 0

```

NUMBER OF UNIVERSAL RECORDS WRITTEN IS 2  
THE OPTION UVRWRT REQUIRED 4.2710 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

.....

## UVWRIT ENGINEERING DESCRIPTION

The purpose of the UVWRIT option is to convert data (multispectral data or image data) from internal ASTEP format to Universal format (Reference 1).

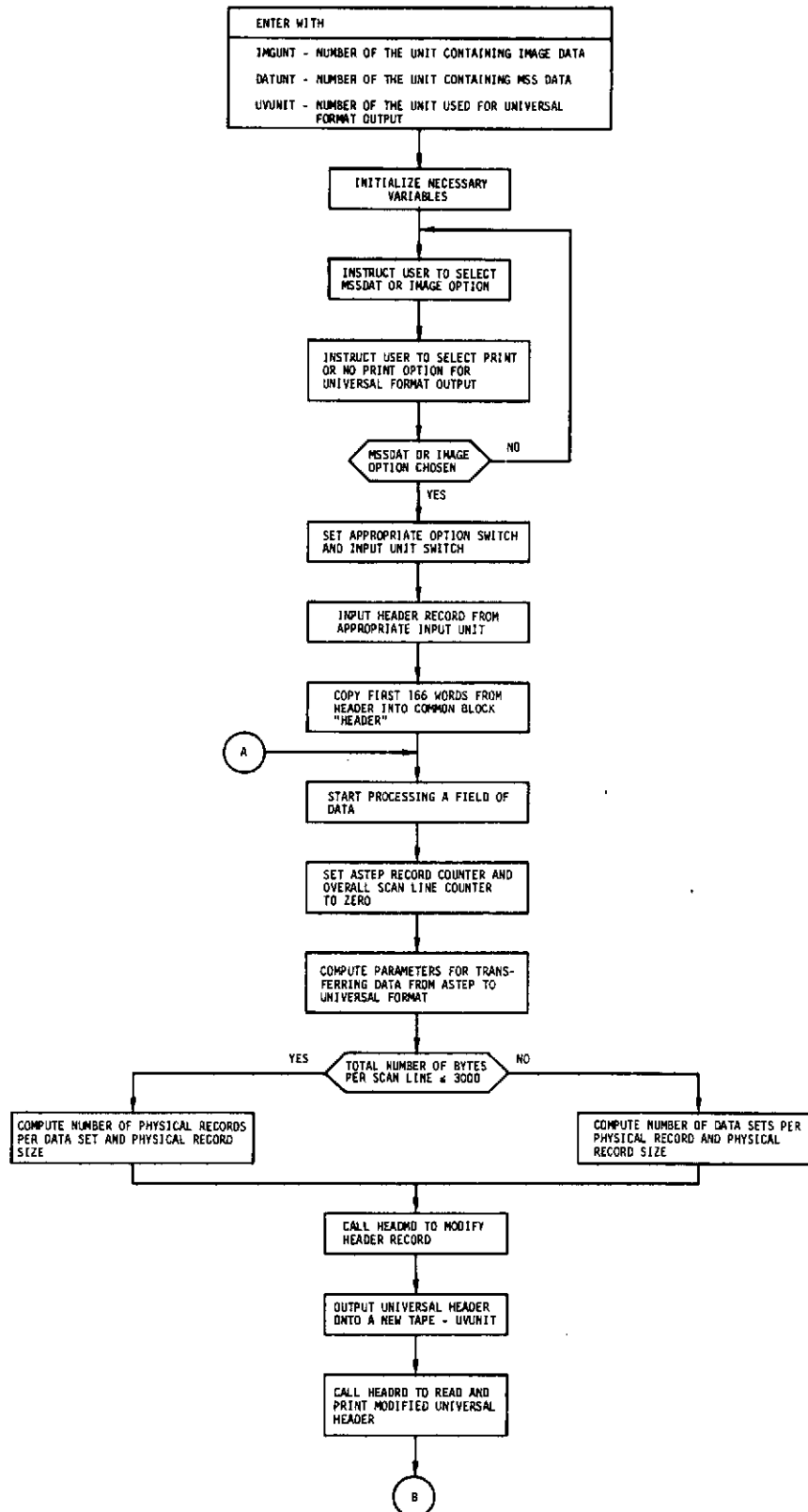
The MSS data coming into ASTEP may be in either LARS, ERTS or Universal format. It is converted in the DATDEF option into ASTEP internal format. The image data resulting from any of the classification options in ASTEP is also stored in internal ASTEP format. UVWRIT takes MSS data or image data (depending on the suboption selected by user), converts it to the universal format, and outputs it onto a magnetic tape.

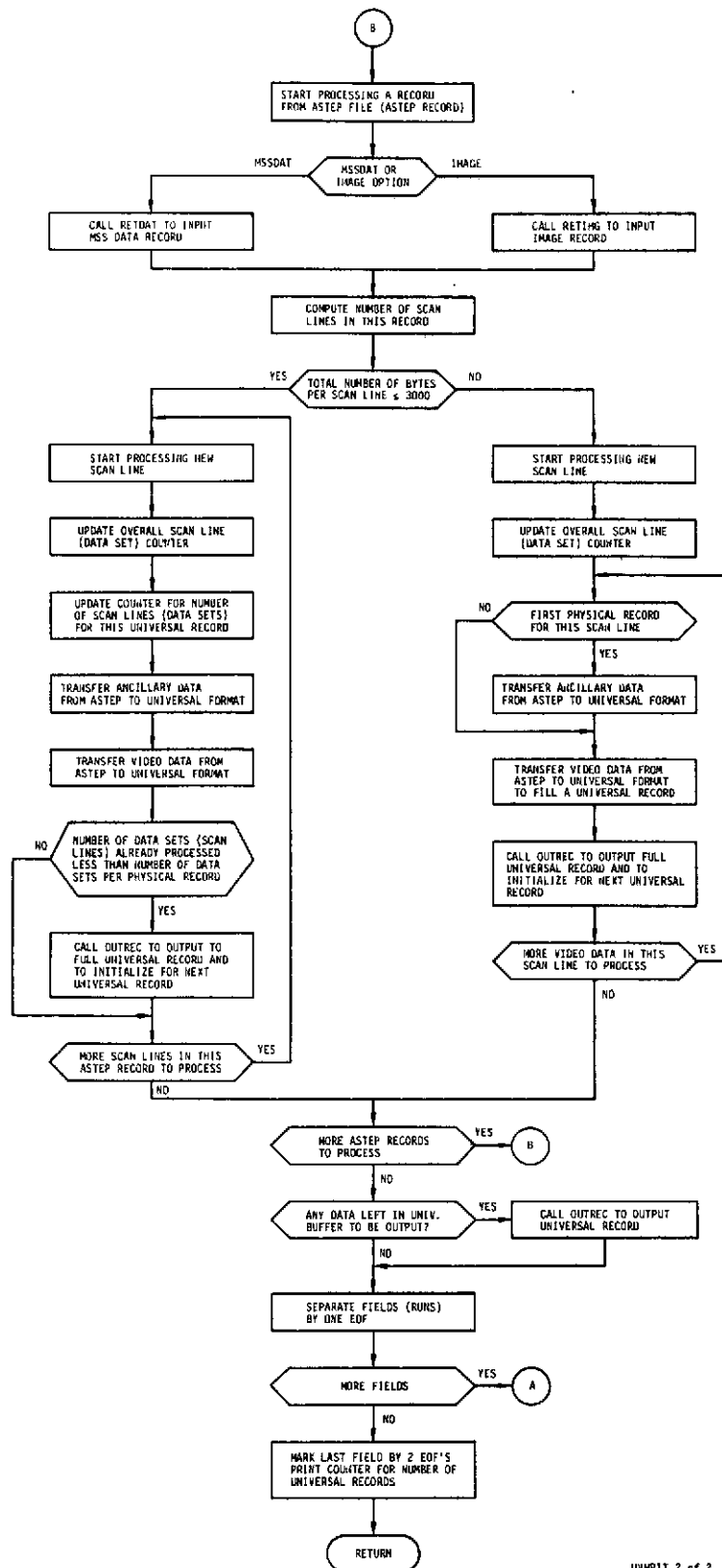
A new universal header is created using information obtained from the ASTEP header. In the case when original data coming into ASTEP is in universal format, the existing universal header is modified when necessary to reflect the changes to the original data structure (i.e., scan line length, skip factors, etc.).

Next, all the records from ASTEP file are converted into universal format and stored on a magnetic tape.

All information in the universal format is in a packed form based on an 8-bit bytes structure. The length of the header record is 3060 bytes (680 36-bit words). The length of each physical record following the header is variable, not exceeding 3000 bytes of information per record. Each record in universal format may contain one or more scan lines, or part of a scan line, depending on the number of pixels and number of channels per scan line. For more information on universal format user should refer to the Format Control Book (Reference 1).

UVWRIT

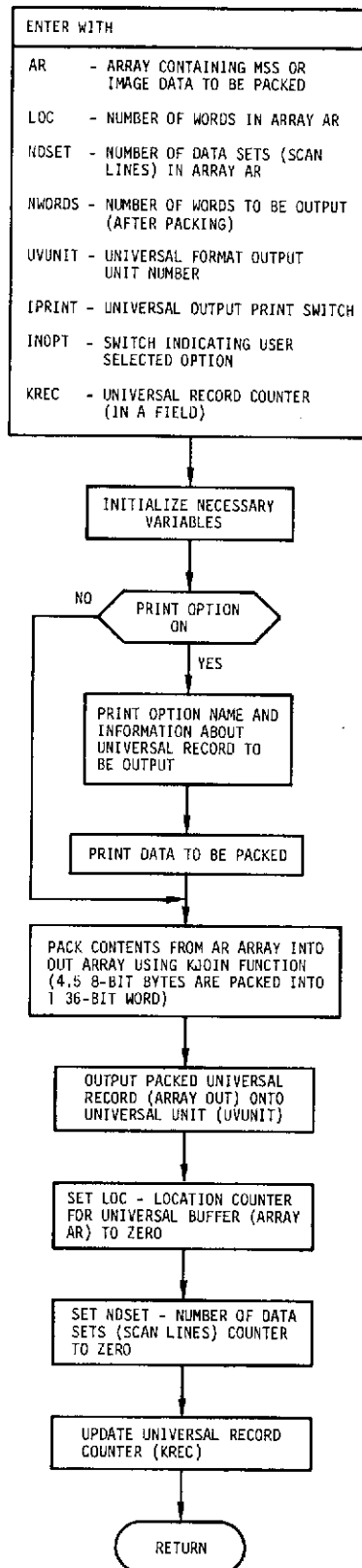




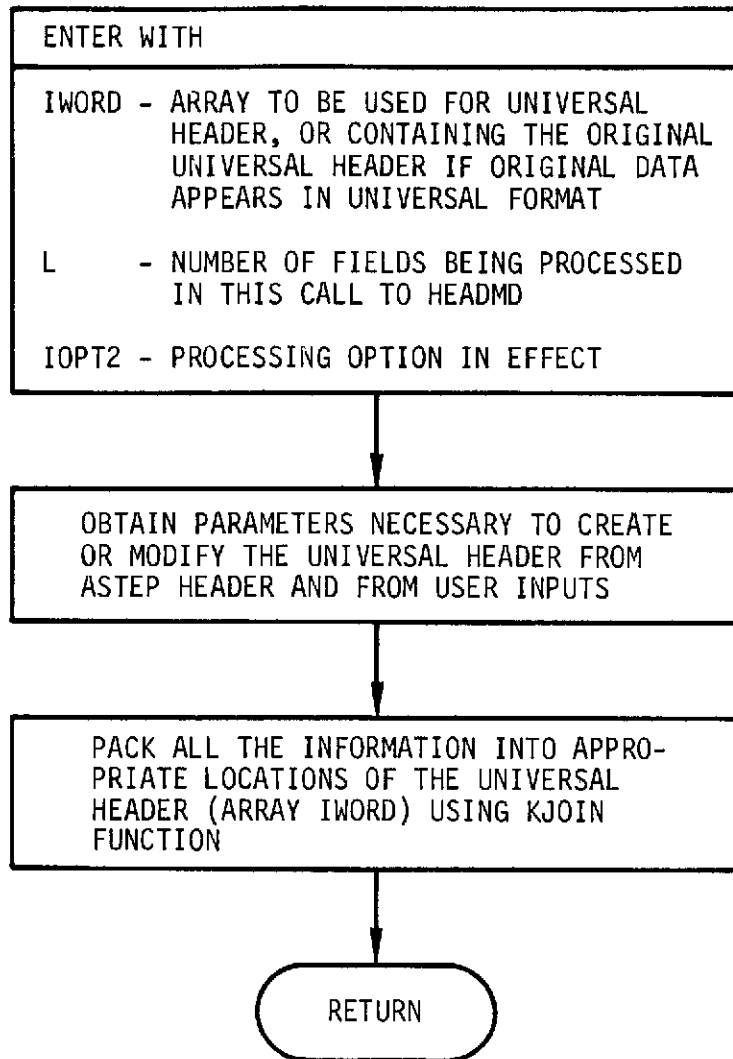
UWRRIT 2 of 2



OUTREC



HEADMD



## Using the QUIT Option

The QUIT option returns control to the operating system. This option is normally executed when the run is to be terminated. Following execution of the QUIT option, the total CPU time required by the various options executed in the run is printed out.

QUIT OPTION  
SAMPLE INPUT AND CORRESPONDING OUTPUT:

```
ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>QUIT
```

**QUIT OPTION**  
 資本管理借款選擇權期限圖表

THE OPTIONS IN THIS RUN REQUIRED 100.7416 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

[illegible]

#### 4. SUBROUTINE FUNCTIONS AND DEPENDENCIES

Table 4.1 gives a listing of all the subroutines and their basic functions. Table 4.2 displays the subroutine dependencies.

Also included is a list of subroutines common to more than one ASTEP option with their flow diagrams, when appropriate.

Table 4.1 Subroutine Functions

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Basic Function</u>
ASTEPX	Main program or driver for the Algorithm Simulation Test and Evaluation Program
ADDSIG	Given two signatures, creates the signature of the union of the two signatures
ADPCLU	Driver for the adaptive clustering option
ANGDIS	Given a set of vectors, computes the distances and angles between each pair of vectors
ANGLE	Computes the angle between two vectors
BEGFIL	Begins a spectral signature file
CESCA	Cluster elimination, splitting, and combining algorithm
CHLSKY	Inverts a positive definite matrix in double precision using a Chlesky factorization
CLOS	Given a set of vectors, determines the pair which are nearest to each other
CLUSTA	Adaptive clustering algorithm, 1st pass through develops cluster means using periodic elimination and merger tests, also has features of strip formulation and sequential search for strip assignment, 2nd pass through develops classification map.
COMPAR	Computes projections and angles used to compare two signature means and covariance matrices
CONVRT	Performs alphanumeric and integer conversions for use with the PLOT routine
CPUTIM	Reads the system clock so that time to execute an ASTEPX option can be computed
CUBIC	Passes a cubic equation through four distinct points and solves for the coordinates of the minimum value of the ordinate

Table 4.1 Subroutine Functions (Continued)

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Basic Function</u>
DATDEF	Allows the user to define the data subset of the raw packed MSS observation data to be processed
DAVIDN	The Davidon Iterator, used to obtain the minimum of a function of several variables
DIF	Differs two alphabetic images based upon an equivalence table defining equal alphabetic characters
DIFIMG	Driver for image saving and image comparisons
DISPLA	Displays a line of alphabetic characters
DUMP	Translates into readable form and prints contents of a tape file
EDIST	Computes the distance between two vectors
EDTSIG	Driver for spectral signature file data manipulation routines
EIGEN	Determines eigenvalues and eigenvectors of a symmetric matrix
EIGSIG	Computes the eigenvalues and eigenvectors for the signature in core storage
ERRPRT	Prints messages when error conditions or unexpected end of file are encountered while reading namelist
FACANL	Orders the eigenvalues and corresponding eigenvectors
FAKTOR	Computes mean and covariance matrix of a set of vectors, performs a factor analysis of the results, option to save the mean and covariance matrix in signature file
FEATSL	Driver for the feature selection option
FINT	Computes partial derivatives for use with the feature selection option

Table 4.1 Subroutine Functions (Continued)

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Basic Function</u>
FNDVID	Locates the first pixel of video data within a scan line
GOBORD	Prints an image consisting of only border pixels or of only inside pixels
GRYAPH	Generates a gray level image via quantization of one channel and assignment of alphabetic characters to each level
HEADMD	Modifies or creates header record in universal format
HEADRD	Translates and prints certain information from header record in universal format
HSGRAM	Computes and displays a one, two, or three dimensional histogram
ICD	Given a set of mean vectors and covariance matrices defining a set of spectral signatures, computes the inner class distance - in the likelihood sense - between each pair in the set
IMAGES	Alphabetic image and subset display
IMTPRT	Prints a matrix of integers
INITCL	Initializes the mean vectors and weights for the clustering algorithms
INPSIG	Reads in spectral signatures for use in maximum likelihood classification - MAXLIK
INTHDR	Allows user to process a data tape created by DATDEF which has been saved, reads the header record on the tape and initializes the appropriate variables in the program
ITRCLU	Driver for the iterative clustering option



Table 4.1 Subroutine Function (Continued)

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Basic Function</u>
KJOIN	Function that extracts a specified field of bits from one computer word and replaces this field in an image of the second word at specified bit position. Calls the following functions: KPOS, MLU, KSL, and KSR
LISFIL	Lists the heading data for each signature saved on the file
MATPRT	General matrix print routine
MAXLI	Classifies data vectors according to a maximum likelihood algorithm
MAXLIK	Driver for maximum likelihood processing
MINDIS	Given a vector and a set of vectors, determines the vector in the set nearest to first vector and the minimum distance
MODIFY	Computes weighted average of two vectors
MPROD	Performs double precision matrix multiplication
MSHIFT	Changes the method of storage for a matrix to be consistent with its dimensions
NCPRL0	Controls processing of data from universal format tape when each scan line requires more than one record, but one or more channels are in each record
NEWS	Provides a convenient method for communicating minor changes to ASTEP
NOPROC	Skips over channels of a scan line which are not to be used while reading data tape in universal format
NRPCLO	Controls processing of data from universal format tape when each channel requires more than one record

Table 4.1 Subroutine Function (Continued)

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Basic Function</u>
NSPRLO	Controls processing of data from universal format tape when there is one or more complete scan lines in one record
OUTREC	Packs data into 8-bit bytes and outputs full records in universal format
PACK	Packs a storage array to eliminate a vacated slot, moves all vectors with index greater than index of vacated slot down one position in the array
PLOT	Given a set of x and y coordinates, creates a plot of the data
PRANDB	Skips over ancillary data for each scan line of a universal format data tape
PROCES	Unpacks data from 8-bit bytes and converts it to floating point numbers
PROJEC	Computes the vector projections required in COMPAR option
QF	Given a matrix and a vector, evaluate the quadratic form vector transpose X matrix X vector
QUANTZ	Generates alphabetic image array from data base via quantizing a single channel and assigning characters to each quantization level
REDREC	Reads a record from the input data tape in universal format
REDSIG	Retrieves one spectral signature from the signature files
REDSIH	Retrieves one or more spectral signatures from the signature files
RETDAT	Retrieves record of data from tape

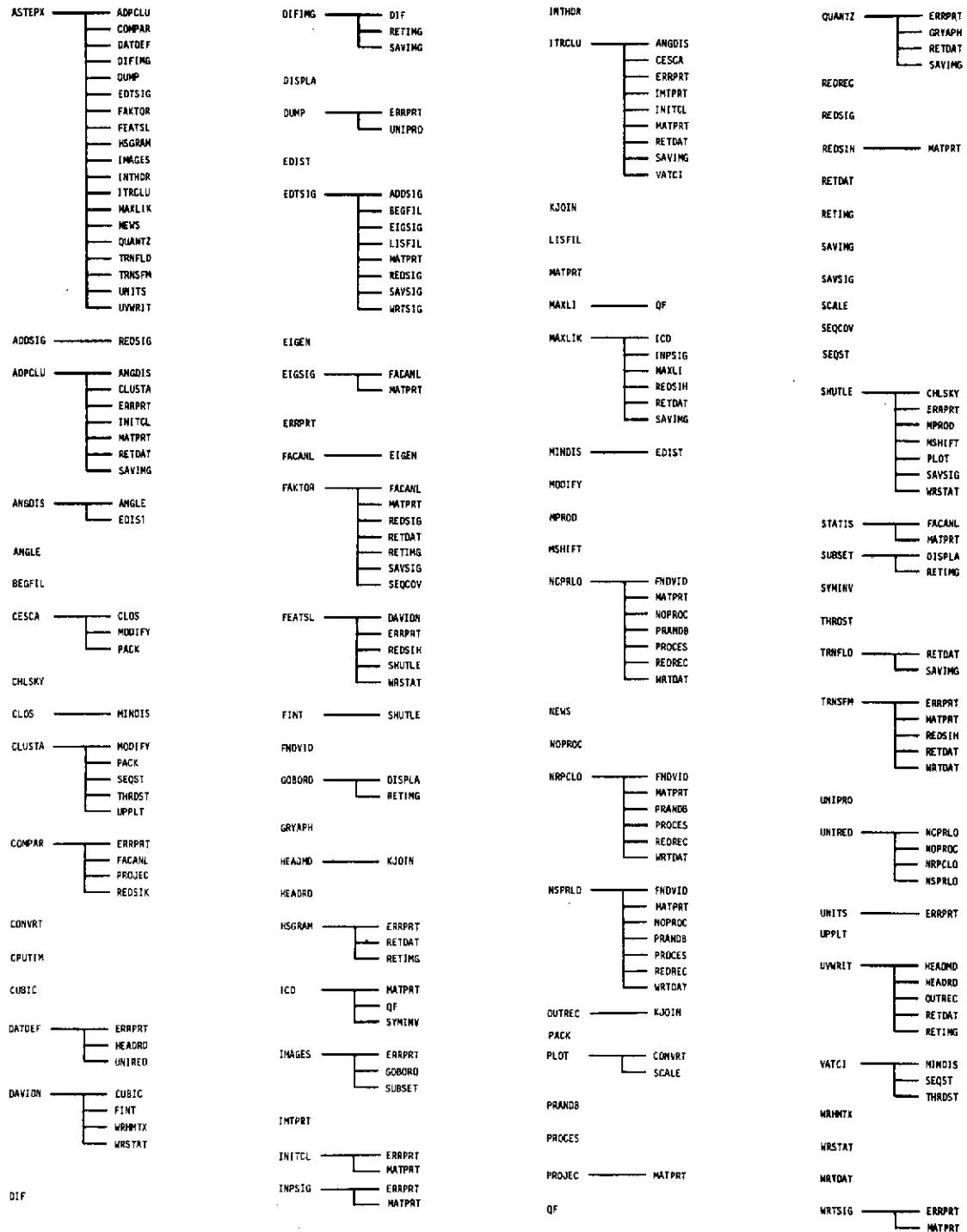
Table 4.1 Subroutine Function (Continued)

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Basic Function</u>
RETIMG	Retrieves image and threshold arrays corresponding to a data record
SAVIMG	Saves, on tape, image and threshold arrays corresponding to a data record
SAVSIG	Saves a spectral signature in the signature files
SCALE	Creates the scale for the PLOT routine
SEQCOV	Sequentially calculates the mean and covariance of a set of vectors
SEQST	Sequentially calculates the mean vector and variances of a set of data vectors
SHUTLE	Computes the average and interclass divergences, selects the best k of n channels using a "Without Replacement" procedure
STATIS	Performs and prints factor analysis for given statistics
SUBSET	Constructs and prints an image of a specified subset of classes or all of the classes on an image data file
SYMINV	Inverts a symmetric matrix
THRDST	Updates the mean and variance of the threshold statistics
TRNFLD	Classifies data according to the field number so that training fields can be found conveniently
TRNSFM	Performs scaling or transforming on data vectors
UNIPRO	Unpacks data by converting each eight-bits to a separate integer value and prints the results
UNIRED	Controls the conversion of data from the universal tape format to the internal ASTEP format

Table 4.1 Subroutine Function (Concluded)

<u>Subroutine</u>	<u>Basic Function</u>
UNITS	Driver for the units option
UPPLT	Updates priority or population list based upon number of points assigned to each cluster
UVWRIT	Controls the conversion of data in internal ASTEP format to the universal format
VATCI	Assigns vectors to existing clusters, does not adjust means of existing clusters, updates weights, means, and variances associated with the actual assignments
WRHMTX	Reads or writes matrix onto temporary storage device
WRSTAT	Reads or writes given statistics onto temporary storage device
WRTDAT	Writes the pair of records which are used to make one entry in a data file in an unpacked ASTEP format
WRTSIG	Writes an input spectral signature in the signature core area

Table 4.2 Subroutine Dependencies



## COMMON SUBROUTINES

The following subroutines are common to more than one ASTEP option:

ANGDIS*	REDSIG*
ANGLE *	REDSIH*
EDIST*	RETDAT*
EIGEN	RETIMG*
ERRPRT*	SAVIMG*
FACANL	SAVSIG
HEADRD	SEQCOV
INITCL*	SEQST
MATPRT	SYMINV
MODIFY*	THRDST*
PACK *	WRTDAT

Flow diagrams are included here for those subroutines denoted by \*. The flow diagrams for these subroutines are included in order to aid the user in understanding the ASTEP Program.

# ANGDIS

ENTER WITH

VM - ARRAY OF VECTORS  
NVM - NUMBER OF VECTORS IN VM  
ND - DIMENSION OF EACH VECTOR  
IDIFF- = 1 COMPUTE EUCLIDEAN  
DISTANCE  
≠ 1 COMPUTE L1 DISTANCE  
R - WORKING ARRAY

N=NVM-1  
R(NVM,NVM)=0.

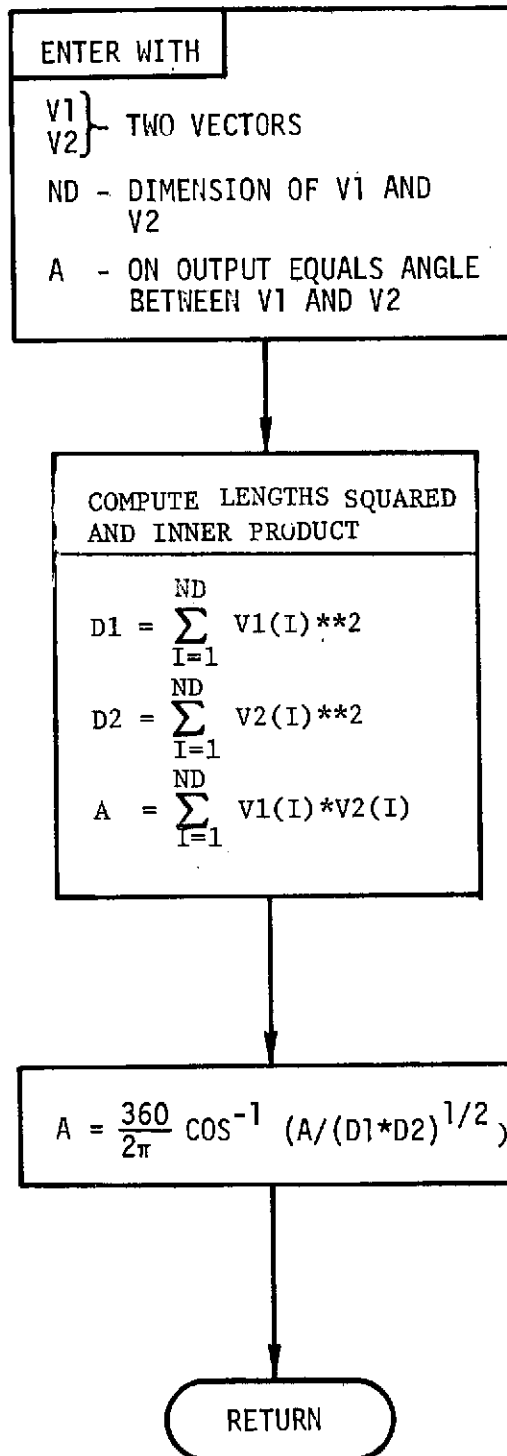
COMPUTE ANGLE DISTANCE ARRAY  
-ANGLES ARE ABOVE DIAGONAL AND  
DISTANCES ARE BELOW

FOR J=1,N  
1) R(J,J)=0.  
I1=J+1  
2) FOR I=I1,NVM  
a) IF IDISF=1 COMPUTE EUCLIDEAN  
DISTANCE BETWEEN VECTORS I AND  
J-STORE IN D  
b) IF IDISF≠1 COMPUTE L1  
DISTANCE AND STORE IN D  
c) COMPUTE ANGLE BETWEEN  
I AND J VECTORS - STORE  
IN D  
d) R(I,J)=D  
R(J,I)=A

EXIT WITH

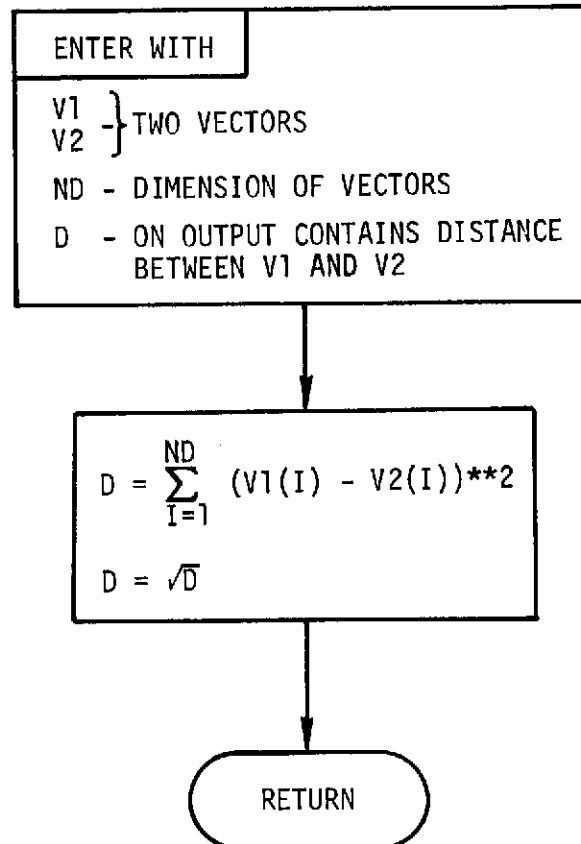
R - ANGLE DISTANCE  
ARRAY

# ANGLE

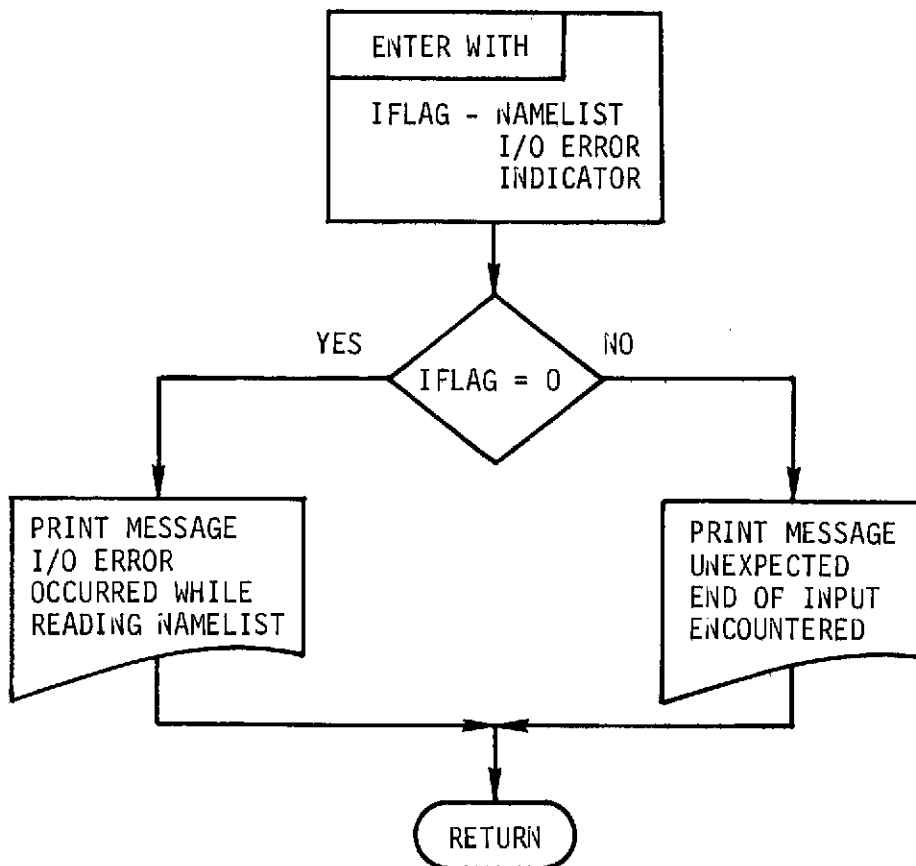




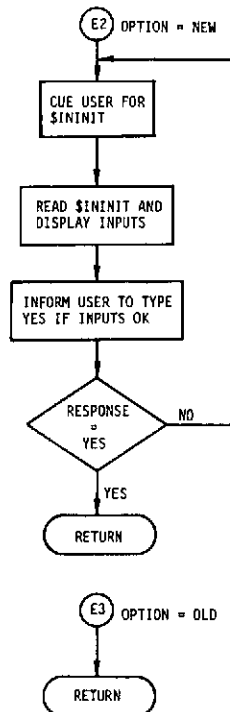
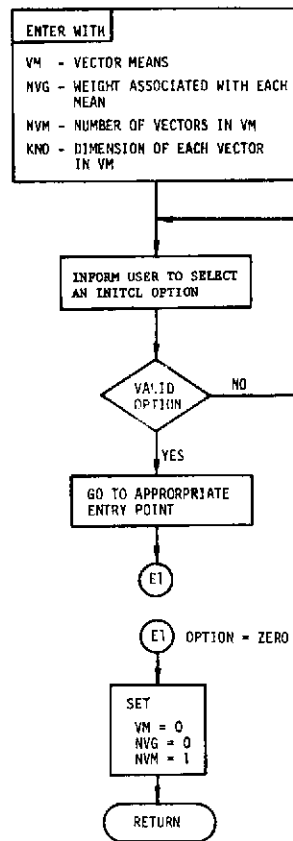
# EDIST



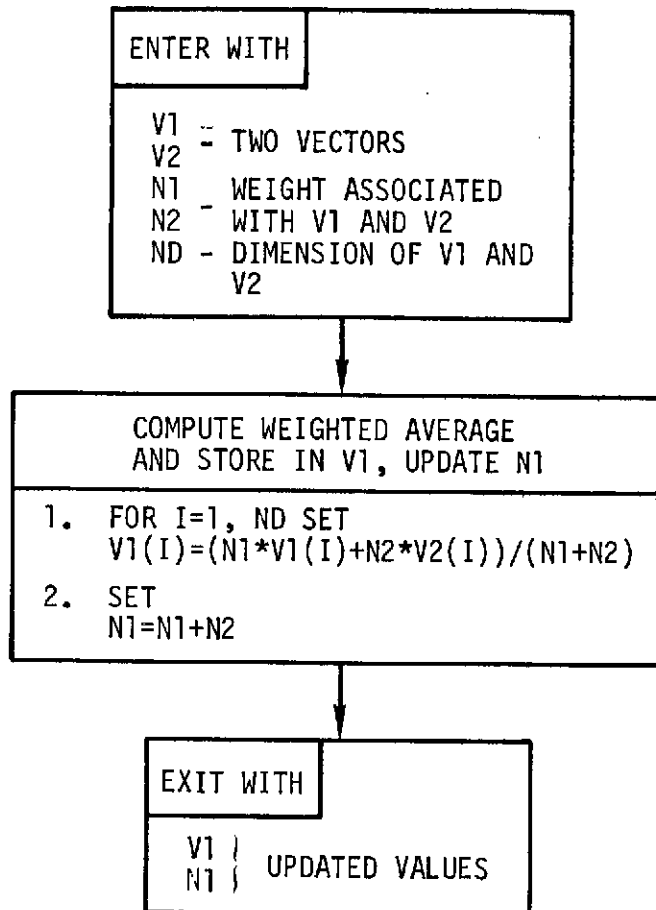
ERRPRT



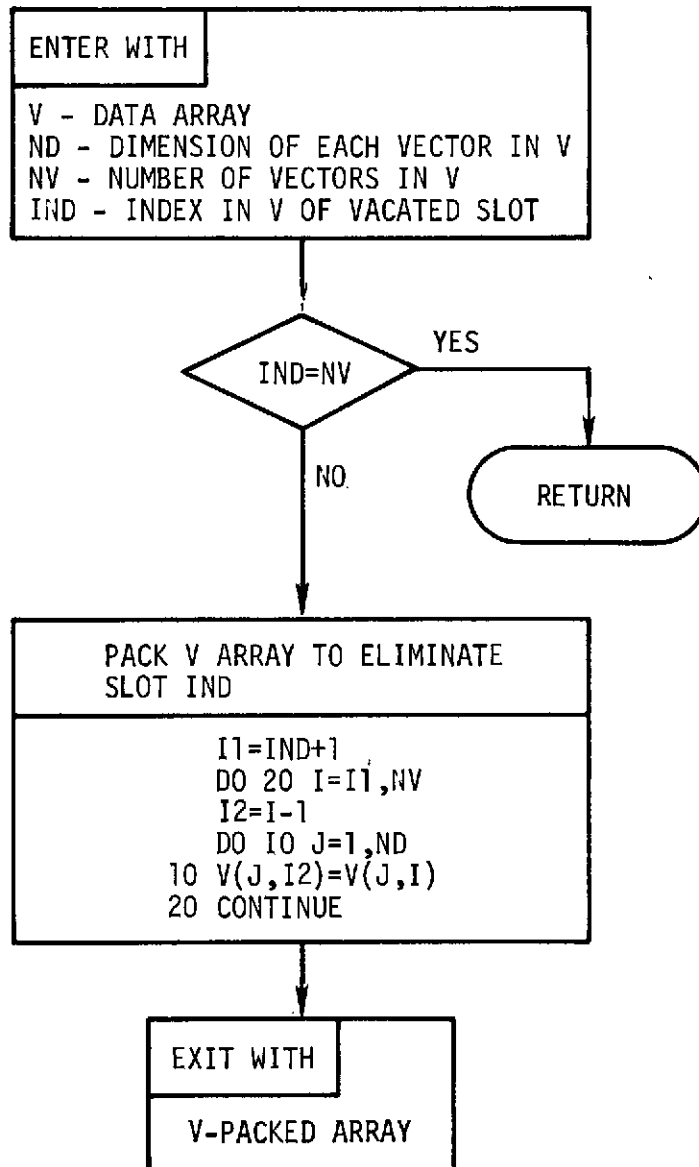
# INITCL

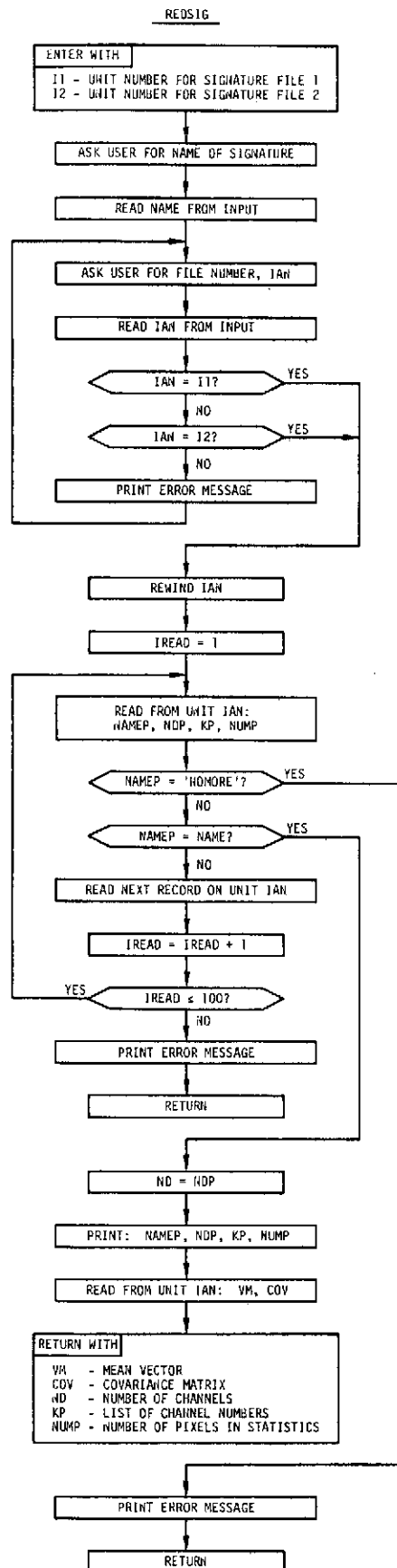


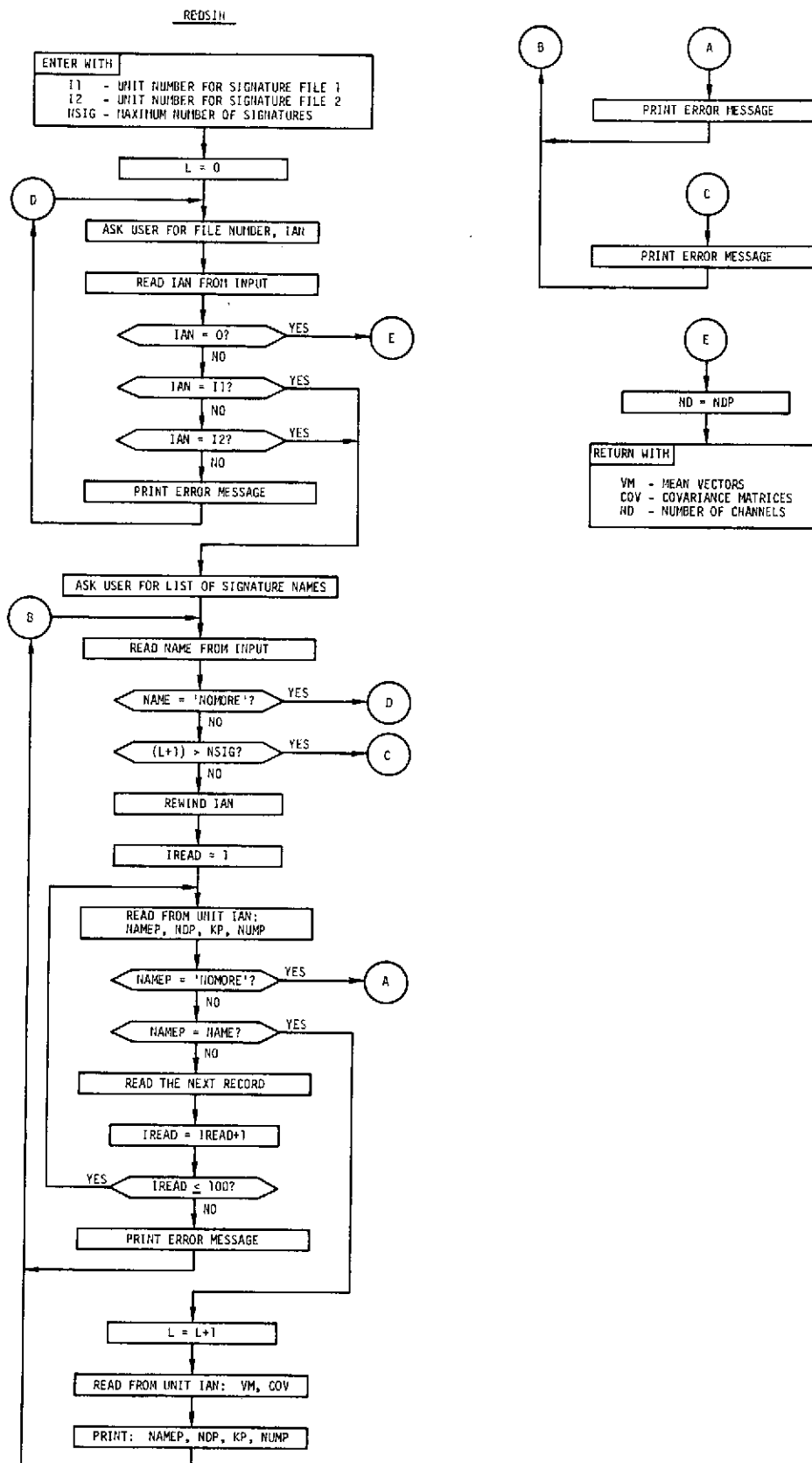
MODIFY



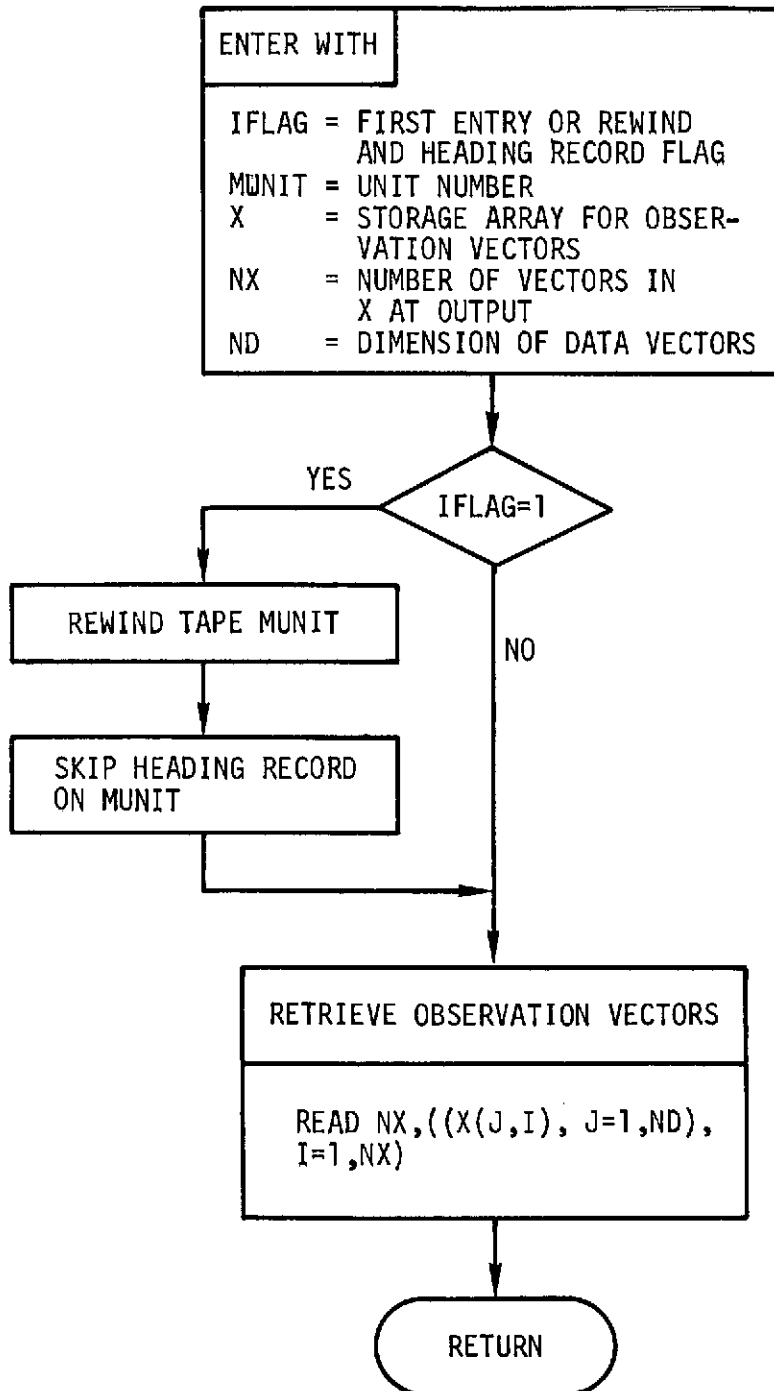
PACK





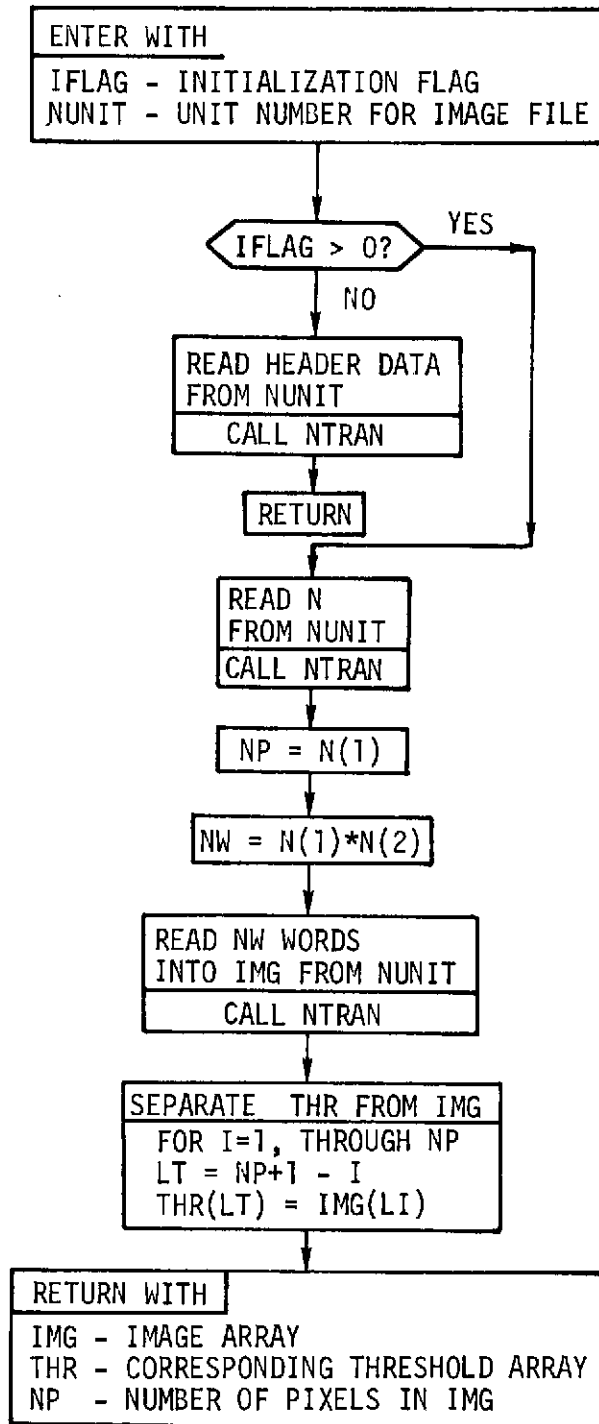


RETDAT

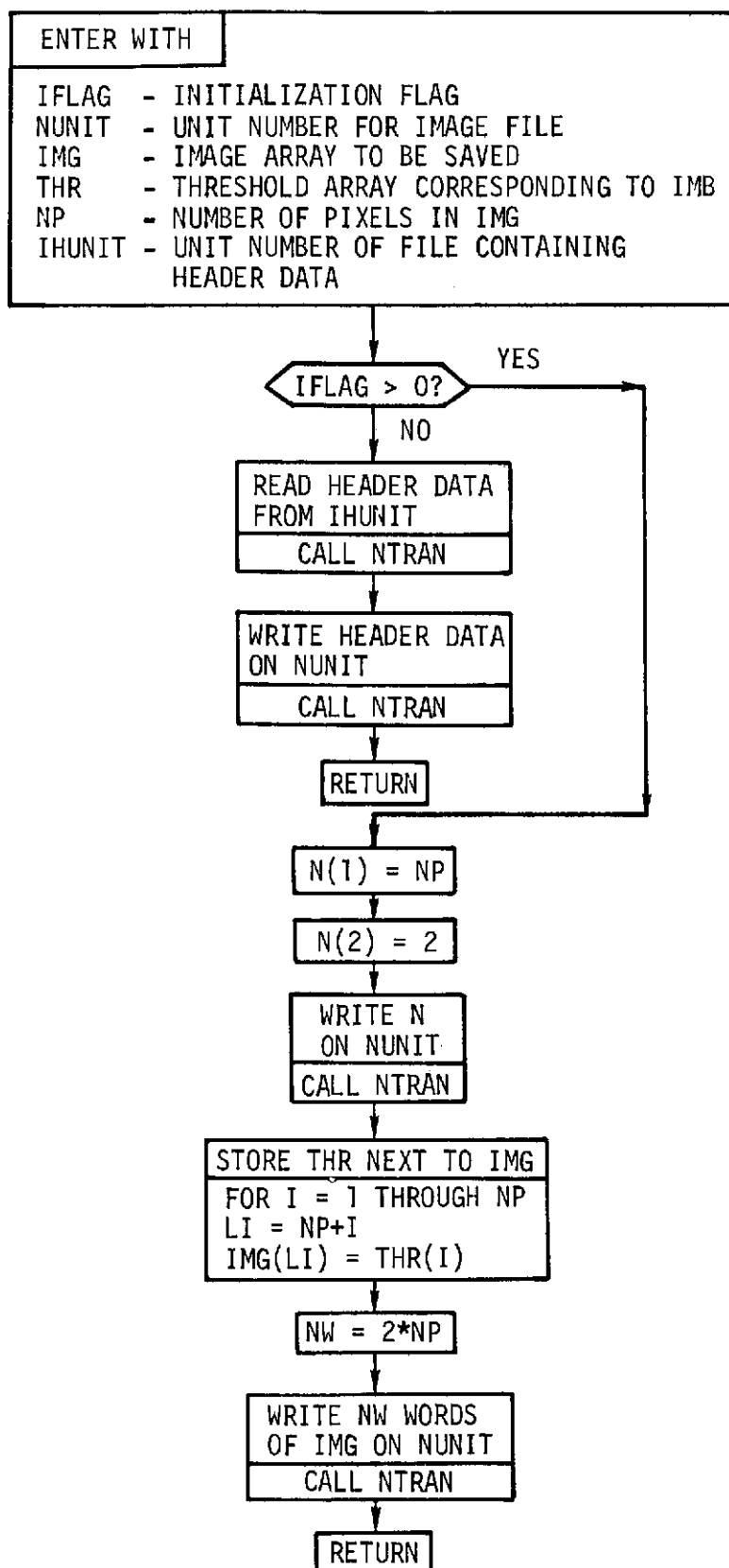




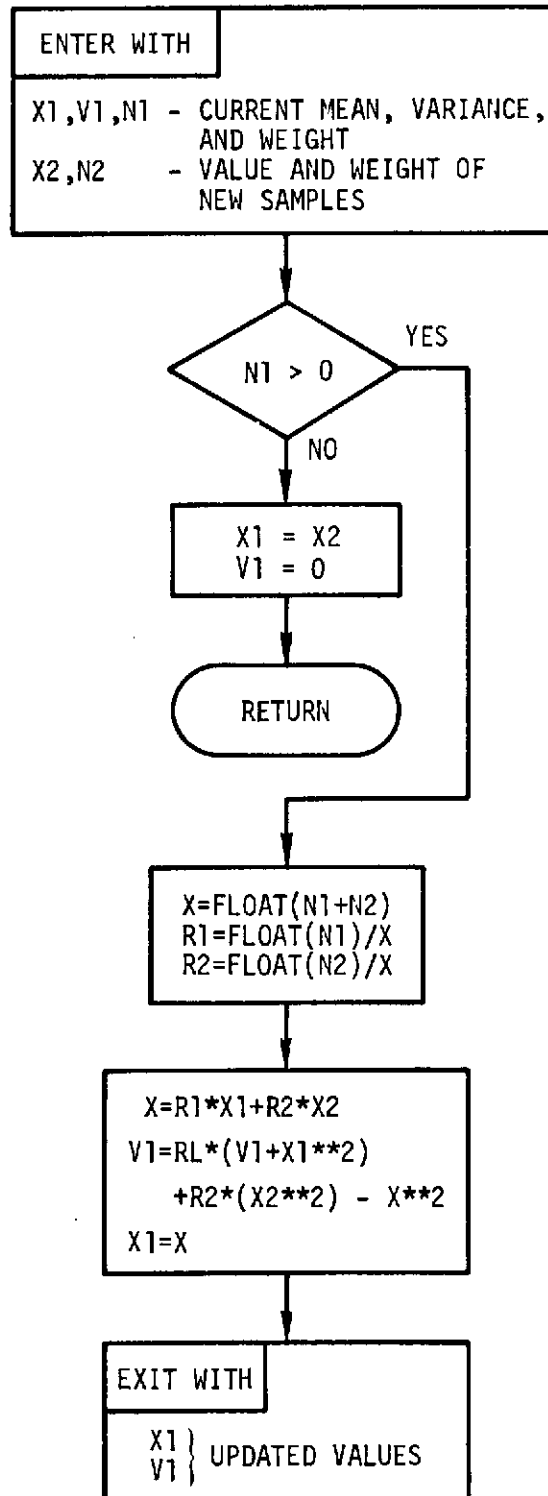
# REIMG



# SAVIMG



THRDST



## 5. CONTROL CARDS

This section presents some examples of the control cards required to execute ASTEP in both the batched mode on the EXEC 8 system and the interactive mode on the EXEC 8 system. The control cards required depend upon the particular case to be executed by the user and no example can illustrate all of the possibilities; however, it is hoped that the examples presented will prove helpful as an aid to the user.

In general, the following steps are required to run the program:

Step 1:

Preparation of the data for the run

Step 2:

Selection of program options to be executed and  
preparation of program to execute the options

Step 3:

Execution of program options

The first two of these three steps involve assignments of files and/or tapes for data handling within the program, which is accomplished by control cards. The nominal file unit assignments used by ASTEP are given in Table 5.1. The user should be aware of these unit assignments when setting up and executing the program.

In general, Step 1 requires the use of file units 4 and 7. The other unit assignments required depend upon the program options selected in Step 2. Table 5.2 lists the nominal unit assignments required by the various options in the program.

Tables 5.3 - 5.10 illustrate different examples of control card setups for batched runs on the EXEC 8 system. It should be noted that the symbol, @, in the examples is equivalent to a 7/8 punch in column 1 for card input.

Table 5.1 Nominal Unit Assignments

<u>Unit Name</u>	<u>Unit Number</u>	<u>Definition</u>
ISIGF1	1	Signature file 1
ISIGF2	2	Signature file 2
IMGUNT	3	Usual image file
DATUNT	4	Data file in ASTEP format
-	5	Card input file
-	6	Printed output file
OBSUNT	7	Packed MSS data file (LARSC, ERTS, and Universal formats)
OBS1	8	Output file for CPYDAT option
NUNT(3)	9	Special image file used by the DIFIMG option
IHISF1 }	10	Temporary scratch files used by HSGRAM option
IHISF2 }	11	
NUNT(2)	12	Special image file used by the DIFIMG option
UVUNIT	14	Output file for the UVWRIT option
NEWSUN	15	File used by NEWS and UPNEWS options
IUB }	16	Temporary files used by the FEATSL option
IUC }	18	
IUD }	19	
NEWDAT*	20	Output file for TRNSFM option

---

\* NOTE: When the TRNSFM option is executed, it sets DATUNT = NEWDAT before returning control to the ASTEP driver.

Table 5.2. Program Options and Required Units

<u>Program Option</u>	<u>Units Required (Nominal Values)</u>
ADPCLU	DATUNT (=4) and IMGUNT (=3)
COMPAR	ISIGF1 (=1) or ISIGF2 (=2) or both
CPYDAT	OBSUNT (=7) and OBS1 (=8)
DATDEF	OBSUNT (=7) and DATUNT (=4)
DIFIMG	NUNT(2) (=12), NUNT(3) (=9), and IMGUNT (=3)
DUMP	UNITNO (Input to DUMP)
EDTSIG	ISIGF1 (=1) or ISIGF2 (=2) or both
FACTOR	DATUNT (=4), IMGUNT (=3), and sometimes ISIGF1 (=1) or ISIGF2 (=2) or both
FEATSL	ISIGF1 (=1) or ISIGF2 (=2) or both
HSGRAM	IHISF1 (=10) and IHISF2 (=11)
IMAGES	IMGUNT (=3) or NUNT(2) (=12) or NUNT(3) (=9)
INTHDR	DATUNT (=4)
ITRCLU	DATUNT (=4) and IMGUNT (=3)
MAXLIK	DATUNT (=4) and IMGUNT (=3)
NEWS	NEWSUN (=15)
QUIT	(No files required)
QUANTZ	DATUNT (=4) and IMGUNT (=3)
TRNFLD	DATUNT (=4) and IMGUNT (=3)
TRNSFM	DATUNT (=4) and NEWDAT (=20)
UNITS	(No files required)
UPNEWS	NEWSUN (=15)
UVWRIT	DATUNT (=4) or IMGUNT (=3) and UVUNIT (=14)

NOTE: When several options are used in combination, some unit numbers may change.

Table 5.3. Example of Control Card Set Required to Use a  
MSS Data File (Batched Mode - EXEC8 System)

<u>Cards</u>	<u>Explanation</u>
@RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T49144	Run card
@QUAL TRW-T60655 @ASG,A *LARSC1. @USE 7,*LARSC1.	MSS LARSC1 data is saved on unit 7 under the qualifier sym- bol TRW-T60655
↑ ↓	Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here
@QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP	Loads ASTEPT which has been previously saved under the qualifier TRW T33710 and be- gins execution
↑ ↓ ASTEPT User input cards	The ASTEP options input by user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option, QUIT
@FIN	Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card

Table 5.4. Example of Control Card Set Required to Use an ERTS Physical Tape

<u>Cards</u>	<u>Explanation</u>
@RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T49144	Run card
@ASG,T ERTS.,8C,T01440	ERTS is an arbitrary file name, 8C means that the tape is 7 track (rather than 9 track), T01440 represents the number on the tape reel
@USE 7,ERTS	Assigns ERTS to unit 7
↑ ↓	Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here
@QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP	Loads ASTEPT which has previously been saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710 and begins execution
↑ ↓ ASTEP User input cards	The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option, QUIT.
@REWIND,I ERTS	Rewinds tape and tells operator that the user is finished with the tape.
@FIN	Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card



Table 5.5. Example of Control Card Set Required to Save a Tape Created by the DATDEF option from a MSS data tape

<u>Cards</u>	<u>Explanation</u>
@RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T49144	Run card
@ASG,T ERTS.,8C,T01440	ERTS is an arbitrary file name, 8C means that the tape is 7-track (rather than 9-track), T01440 represents the number on the tape reel, ERTS is the input tape
@USE 7,ERTS	Assigns ERTS to unit 7
@ASG,T DATAUP.,8C,XSAVE	Defines the output tape name (DATAUP) and tells the operator that the user wants to save DATAUP
@USE 4,DATAUP	Assigns DATAUP to unit 4
↑ ↓	Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here
@QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP	Loads ASTEPT which has previously been saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710 and begins execution
↑ ↓ ASTEPT User input cards	The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option, QUIT
@REWIND,I ERTS @REWIND,I DATAUP	Rewinds the tapes and tells operator that the user is finished with the tapes.
@FIN	Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card

Table 5.6. Example of Starting With a Tape Created by DATDEF  
From a MSS Data Tape and Saving an Image Tape



<u>Cards</u>	<u>Explanation</u>
@RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T49144	Run card
@ASG,T DATAUP.,8C,A12345	DATAUP is an arbitrary file name, 8C means that the tape is 7 track (rather than 9 track), A12345 represents the number on the tape reel, DATAUP is the input tape previously created by the DATDEF option
@USE 4,DATAUP.	Assigns DATAUP to unit 4
@ASG,T IMAGES.,8C,XSAVE	Defines the output tape name (IMAGES) and tells operator that the user wants to save IMAGES
@USE 3,IMAGES.	Assigns IMAGES to unit 3
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div>	Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here
@QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEP.ASXMAP	Loads ASTEP which has previously been saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710 and begins execution
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div>	The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option, QUIT
@REWIND,I DATAUP @REWIND,I IMAGES	Rewinds tapes and tells operator that the user is finished with the tapes
@FIN	Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card

Table 5.7. Example of Copying a Subset of a MSS Data  
Tape on to a File



<u>Cards</u>	<u>Explanation</u>
@RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T45116	Run card
@ASG,T ERTS.,8C,T01440	ERTS is an arbitrary file name, 8C means that the tape is 7 track (rather than 9 track), T01440 represents the number on the tape reel, ERTS is the input tape
@USE 7,ERTS.	Assigns ERTS to unit 7
@ASG,RP CPYDAT.	Defines the output file name as CPYDAT and designates a public read-only file
@USE 8,CPYDAT.	Assigns CPYDAT to unit 8
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div>	Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here
@QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP	Loads ASTEPT which has previously been saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710 and begins execution
<div style="text-align: center;">  </div>	The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option,QUIT.
@REWIND,I ERTS	Rewinds tape and tells operator that the user is finished with the tape
@FREE CPYDAT	Catalogs the new file CPYDAT
@FIN	Terminates the input stream, begun by the RUN card

Table 5.8. Example of Reading a File Created by the  
CPYDAT Option with DATDEF

<u>Cards</u>	<u>Explanation</u>
@RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T63798	Run card
@QUAL TRW-T45116 @ASG,A *CPYDAT. @USE 7,*CPYDAT.	The CPYDAT file, created in example 5.7 under the qualifier TRW-T45116, is assigned to unit 7
@ASG,T TEMP. @USE 4,TEMP.	Assignment of temporary file, TEMP, for use by the DATDEF option Assigns the TEMP file to unit 4
↑ ↓	Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here
@QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP	Loads ASTEP, which has previously been saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710, and begins execution
↑ ↓ ASTEP User input cards	The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option,QUIT.
@FIN	Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card

Table 5.9. Example of Saving a Signature File

<u>Cards</u>	<u>Explanation</u>
@RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T49155	Run card
@QUAL TRW-T60655 @ASG,A *LARSC1. @USE 7,*LARSC1.	MSS LARSC1 data is saved on unit 7 under the qualifier TRW-T60655
@ASG,P SIGSIG.	Defines the output file name as SIGSIG and makes it a public (P) file and assigns it the qualifier on the RUN card (TRW-T49155)
@USE 2,SIGSIG	Assigns the SIGSIG file to unit 2
↑ ↓	Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here
@QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEPT.ASXMAP	Loads ASTEPT, which has been previously saved under the qualifier TRW-T33710 and begins execution
↑ ↓	The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option,QUIT.
ASTEP User inputs	
@FREE SIGSIG	Catalogs the new file SIGSIG
@FIN	Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card

Table 5.10. Example of the Use of a Previously Saved Signature File by a Different User Than the User who Created the File, and Creation of a New Signature File

Cards	Explanation
@RUN,/R PSTRWX, 1490T-A025-C, TRW-T63754	Run card
@QUAL TRW-T60655 @ASG,A *LARSC1. @USE 7,*LARSC1.	MSS LARSC1 data is saved on unit 7 under the qualifier TRW T60655.
@QUAL TRW-T49155 @ASG,AX *SIGSIG.  @USE 1,*SIGSIG.	Makes the signature file (SIGSIG), which was created under the qualifier TRW-T49155, available. X denotes exclusive use.  Assigns the SIGSIG file to unit 1
@ASG,P WRTSIG.  @USE 2,WRTSIG.	Defines the output file name as WRTSIG and makes it a public (P) file and assigns it the qualifier on the RUN card (TRW-T63754)  Assigns WRTSIG to unit 2
↑ ↓	Other unit assignments required by the ASTEP options to be used should be inserted here
@QUAL TRW-T33710 @XQT *ASTEP.ASXMAP	Loads ASTEPT, which has been previously saved under the qualifier TRW T33710 and begins execution
↑ ↓	The ASTEP options input by the user. This set of cards always begins with an ASTEP option and ends with the ASTEP option,QUIT.
@FREE WRTSIG	Catalogs the new file WRTSIG
@FIN	Terminates the input stream begun by the RUN card

## 6. EXAMPLE ASTEP RUNS

This section presents two example ASTEP runs which demonstrate the use of several ASTEP options. Both examples were run from a remote terminal on the UNIVAC 1110 computer using the EXEC 8 system. The interactive mode illustrates user and program responses. In examining the examples, it is noted that the system types the prompting character > in column 1 when it requires a user input.

For both examples, a block of data was selected from the LARSC1 file for analysis. In order for the user to better understand the results of the example ASTEP runs, it is felt that a brief description of the data set selected for the examples would be appropriate.

The LARSC1 file contains 12 channel multispectral scanner data taken from the C1 flight line of test area C in Tippecanoe County, Indiana (Reference 12). For the examples, a block of data was selected corresponding to an area that contained sharp, well defined boundaries between agricultural crops that appeared individually homogeneous in a photograph of the area. The block of data selected consists of elements 10 through 91 on scan lines 600 through 681 of the C1 flight line. An annotated photograph of the area is provided in Figure 6. of Reference 12. Examination of the photograph shows the following:

- The upper left-hand corner is a corn field.
- The upper right-hand corner is a pasture.
- The lower right-hand corner is a soybean field.
- The lower left-hand corner is a wheat field.
- A straight road runs from top to bottom separating the corn and wheat from pasture and soybeans.
- There may also be a road from left to right just below the corn and pasture.

A sketch of the scene is shown in Figure 6.1.

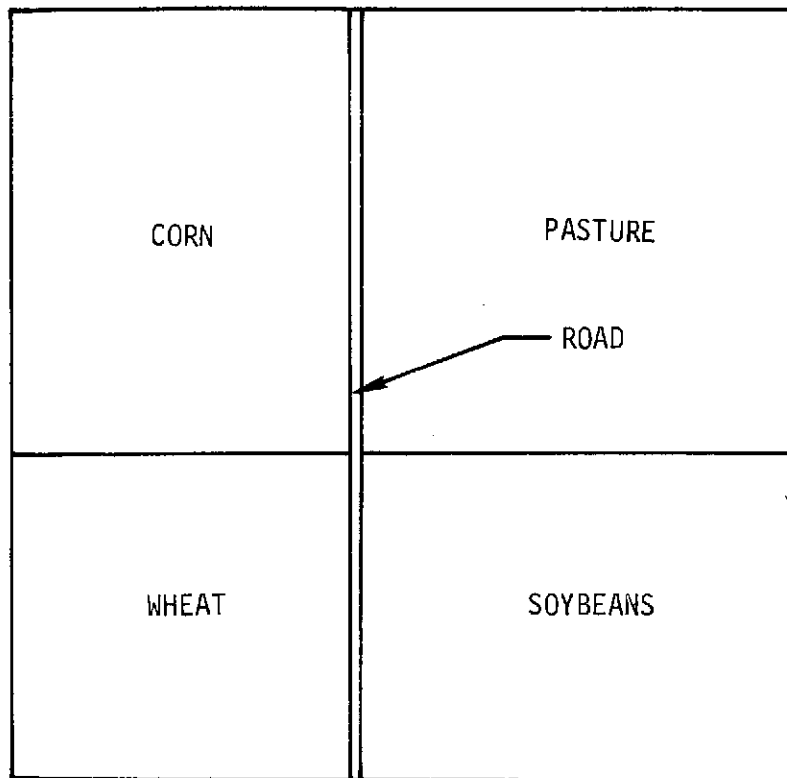


Figure 6.1 Sketch of the ground scene

For this analysis every other element and scan line was skipped such that a total of 1681 data vectors were considered.

#### EXAMPLE ASTEP RUN 1

In the first example run, the data set is classified using three ASTEP data classification algorithms (ITRCLU, ADPCLU, and MAXLIK). The data is also classified using the QUANTZ option. The results of the various classification options are displayed using the IMAGES option, and the differences between various images are displayed using the DIFIMG and IMAGES options. Based on the preceding analysis of ground truth data, it is expected that the classification schemes in ASTEP would classify the 1681 data points into 4 or 5 major classes.



## EXAMPLE ASTEP RUN 2

In the second example run, training fields are selected from the four sub-fields comprising the entire data set. These training fields are shown in Figure 6.2. The signatures (i.e., means and covariances) of the training fields are then computed and saved on a temporary file. Next the entire 12 channel data set is classified using the maximum likelihood classification scheme (MAXLIK). The results of this classification are displayed using the IMAGES option.

Next the best 4 of the original 12 channels and the best 4 linear combinations of the original 12 channels are computed using the FEATSL option. The two transformations for these subsets are computed and saved on a temporary file along with the transformed signatures. The entire 12 channel data set is then transformed and saved on file using both transformations. Both 4 channel data sets are then classified using MAXLIK and the results displayed using the IMAGES option. The differences between the image

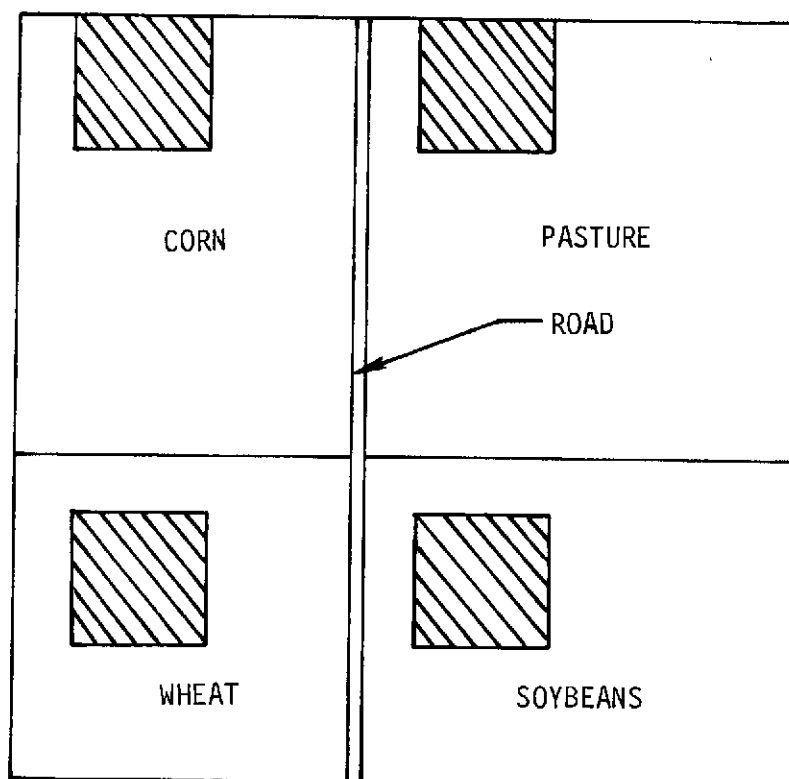


Figure 6.2 Location of training fields in ground scene

corresponding to the 12 channel MAXLIK classification and the two images corresponding to the MAXLIK classification using the best 4 channels and the best 4 linear combinations of the 12 channels are displayed using the DIFIMG and IMAGES options.

The user may note the differences in computation times between the MAXLIK classification of the 12 channel data set and the 4 channel data sets.

The examples presented in this section are not difficult or time consuming to run. Thus, it is suggested that the new user consider duplicating all or part of Example 1 and Example 2 on a terminal in order to become acquainted with the terminal response and methods of input.

The ASTEP program is designed to essentially "talk" the user through a run. If the program requires an input, it will normally type an instruction or list choices. In the case of input, the program will type the first namelist card and the variables which need to be input. As was mentioned previously, when the system requires a user input, the prompting character > will be typed in column 1.

TEL 033  
ENTER USERID/PASSWORD:

EXAMPLE ASTEP RUN 1

```
*DESTROY USERID/PASSWORD ENTRY
*UNIVAC 1100 OPERATING SYSTEM VER. 31.159.206EA(RS1)*
>@RUN @STRW1.1490T-A025-C,TRW-T60655
DATE: 042274 TIME: 152239
>@USE A.,TRW-T33710+TRWDAT.
READY
>@ASG,AX A.
READY
>@COPY,A A.,TPF$.
FURPUR 0026-04/22-15:23
1 ABS
>@FREE A.
READY
>@USE ASTEP.,TPF$.
READY
>@USE L.,TRW-T60655+LARSCI.
READY
>@ASG,AX L.
READY
>@USE 7.,L.
READY
>@ASG,T 1.,F
READY
>@ASG,T 3.,F
READY
>@ASG,T 4.,F
READY
>@ASG,T 9.,F
READY
>@ASG,T 12.,F
READY
>@XOT ASTEP.ASKMAP
```

In Example 1, a block of data contained in the LARSCI file is classified using three classification algorithms (ITRCLU, ADPCLU, and MAXLIK). The LARSCI file is assigned to unit 7. The temporary files 1, 3, 4, 9, and 12 are assigned because they are required by the various ASTEP options executed in this run.

ALGORITHM SIMULATION TEST AND EVALUATION PROGRAM  
=====

ASTEP VERSION APR 5, 1974

CHOOSE PRINT CONTROL FOR RUN AS  
ECHO NOECHO  
NOECHO

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>DATDEF

The DATDEF option is called first in order to define the block (or blocks) of data in the LARSCI file that the user wishes to process, and to input the data to the program.

DATDEF OPTION  
=====

```
MINDAT0 NFIELD=1 ITPFMT=1 ITPNO, A, B, K, IDEVICE
> *INCL00 NFIELD=1,ITPFMT=1,ITPNO=1,A=255,B=-1,K=1,6,9,12,5
NFIELD 1 ITPFMT 1 ITPNO 1 A 255,0 B -1,0 IDEVICE 0
CHANNELS SELECTED, 1 6 9 12
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
MINFLD0 ISTART,ISKIP,INC,JUSTART,JSKIP,JINC
> *INFLD0 ISTART=600,ISKIP=1,INC=80,JUSTART=10,JSKIP=1,JINC=805
INPUT 1 FIELD DATA
FIELD ISTART ISKIP INC JUSTART JSKIP JINC
1 600 1 80 10 1 80
```

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK  
>YES  
THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 5.5890 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>EDTSIG

Later in the example, the data is going to be factored and various signatures saved. However, before this can be done, it is required that a temporary file first be opened up. This is done by calling EDTSIG and using BEGFIL to begin a file. In this case, the file is on unit 1. Had a cataloged file containing signature data been assigned to unit 1, then this EDTSIG and BEGFIL operation would not be required.

EDTSIG OPTION  
=====

```
CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
BEGFIL SAVSIG REPSIG WRTSIG
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRISIG
QUIT
>BEGFIL
BEGFIL OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1
CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM
BEGFIL SAVSIG REPSIG WRTSIG
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRISIG
QUIT
```

```

>QUIT
QUIT OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.
THE OPTION EDTSIG REQUIRED .0654 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

```

-----
ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>ITRCLU

```

The data is first classified using the iterative clustering algorithm. This algorithm is activated by the ITRCLU option.

```

ITRCLU OPTION
*****

```

```

SINITRC T1,T2,NMIN,NVMAX,SEP,ISODAT,JOISF,S,P,IP
> SINITRC T1,T2,NMIN,NVMAX,SEP,ISODAT,JOISF,S,P,IP
> NMIN=5,SEP=1.5,JOISF=1.5,P=1.0,IP=-1.0
SINITRC
T1 = .80000000E+01
T2 = .85000000E+01
NMIN = .5
NVMAX = .20
SEP = .15000000E+01
ISODAT = .1
JOISF = .1
S = -.10000000E+01
P = -.10000000E+01
IP = .1

```

```

SEND
TYPE YFS IF INPUTS OK
>YES
ENTER SPLIT/COMBINE ISCI SEQUENCE
>SSSSSCSCS
CHOOSE VALUES FOR INITIALIZATION FROM
ZERO OLD NEW
>ZERO
***** ITERATION 1-S *****
ITERATION 1, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 2
***** ITERATION 2-S *****
ITERATION 2, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 3
ITERATION 2, CLUSTER 2, POSITION 4, SPLIT, NVH = 4
***** ITERATION 3-S *****
ITERATION 3, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 5
***** ITERATION 4-S *****
ITERATION 4, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 2, SPLIT, NVH = 6
***** ITERATION 5-S *****
ITERATION 5, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 7
***** ITERATION 6-C *****
ITERATION 6 CLUSTERS 1 AND 7 MERGED, NVH = 4
ITERATION 6 CLUSTERS 5 AND 6 MERGED, NVH = 5
***** ITERATION 7-S *****
ITERATION 7, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 6
***** ITERATION 8-C *****
ITERATION 8 CLUSTERS 1 AND 6 MERGED, NVH = 5
***** ITERATION 9-S *****
ITERATION 9, CLUSTER 1, POSITION 3, SPLIT, NVH = 6
***** ITERATION 10 *****
CLUSTER SYMBOL SIZE R MEAN R SIGMA DIFF
1 A 29 15.12 6.04 16.17
2 B 436 6.95 3.97 .00
3 C 426 7.87 2.75 .00
4 D 476 6.67 3.59 .00
5 E 247 8.46 4.36 1.16
6 F 63 12.47 3.57 16.97
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
MEANS ANGDIS QUIT SIGMAS
>QUIT
THE OPTION ITRCLU REQUIRED 29.3729 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

The ITRCLU option clustered the data into six clusters. The various clusters of points are output with the cluster symbol and size.

```

-----
ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>IMAGES

```

The IMAGES option is called to display the results from the ITRCLU option.

```

IMAGES OPTION
*****

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY
>STATUS
INUNIT THVAL MINPIX I FIELD
3 24,0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS CLASS IMAGE NUMBER
NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS
1 A A 29
2 B B 436
3 C C 426
4 D D 476
5 E E 247
6 F F 63
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY
>THRESH
SINTHRE THVAL,MINPIX,IFIELD
> SINTHRE THVAL=100.5

```

The STATUS suboption displays the class symbol, image symbol, and number of pixels in each class on the image unit (in this case unit 3).

The THRESH suboption is used to change the threshold value to 100. Pixels with a greater value are ignored.



COVMAT		4 BY 4		
1	2	3	4	
1	4.348	.214	.359	-.189
2	.043	2.071	.394	.095
3	1.428	1.082	3.633	-.280
4	-.2900	1.009	-.3927	54.102

ARRAY		4 BY 4		
1	2	3	4	
1	54.600	.851	.851	52.113
2	5.490	.084	.936	41.290
3	2.712	.042	.979	84.695
4	1.371	.021	1.000	77.111

EIGENV		4 BY 4		
1	2	3	4	
1	-.059	.728	-.683	.006
2	.017	.397	.375	.859
3	-.078	.586	.627	-.509
4	.995	.084	.002	-.064

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE  
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2  
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER  
>SIGA  
SIGNATURE SIGA HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1  
SIGA NO = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM111 = 438  
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.  
>C  
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS C  
>NO  
FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR C  
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.  
>ZERO  
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.  
TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE  
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2  
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER  
>SIGB  
SIGNATURE SIGB HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1  
SIGB NO = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM111 = 428  
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.  
>D  
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS D  
>YES

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR D  
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.  
>ZERO  
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.

MEAN		1 BY 4		
1	2	3	4	
1	43.566	85.908	61.162	81.395

SIGMAS		1 BY 4		
1	2	3	4	
1	3.464	2.211	2.750	5.867

COVMAT		4 BY 4		
1	2	3	4	
1	13.426	.394	.114	-.506
2	3.191	4.888	.622	.055
3	1.147	3.779	7.563	-.074
4	-10.868	.706	-1.195	34.307

ARRAY		4 BY 4		
1	2	3	4	
1	39.032	.649	.649	76.597
2	12.105	.201	.850	15.645
3	7.807	.126	.976	97.593
4	1.440	.024	1.000	87.755

EIGENV		4 BY 4		
1	2	3	4	
1	-.395	.548	-.661	-.291
2	-.024	.558	.132	.819
3	-.052	.532	.698	-.477
4	.917	.289	-.241	-.131

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE  
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2  
>1

```

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIGC
SIGNATURE SIGC HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
SIGC NO = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 476
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>AEF
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS AEF
YES
FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR AEF
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.
>ZERO
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.
      MEAN      1 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
1  81.221  103.142  101.242  78.168
      SIGMAS      1 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
1  3.055  10.186  10.388  7.588
      COVMAT      4 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
1  9.333  +.712  +.671  +.601
2  22.156  103.755  +.896  +.858
3  18.115  94.746  107.841  +.791
4  13.930  66.302  62.308  57.549
      ARRAY      4 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
1  248.937  +.894  +.894  18.924
2  14.129  +.058  +.952  84.666
3  9.646  +.035  +.986  63.379
4  3.746  +.014  1.000  73.165
      EIGENV      4 BY 4
      1      2      3      4
1  +.131  +.188  +.413  +.885
2  +.630  +.193  +.627  -.420
3  +.631  -.687  -.131  +.182
4  +.433  +.683  -.583  +.078
TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1
INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIGDE
SIGNATURE SIGDE HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
SIGDE NO = 4 K = 1 6 9 12
NUM(1) = 339
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
THE OPTION FACTOR REQUIRED      2.3770 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

ENTER 15STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>UNITS

The UNITS option is called to cycle the image unit number. The image generated by ITRCLU currently resides on image unit number 3.

UNITS OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

```

SAVING
N      A      +1,      +12,      +9

SEND
SIGNUMT =      +3
DATUMT =      +4
OBSUMT =      +7
ISIGF1 =      +1
ISIGF2 =      +2
IHISF1 =      +10
IHISF2 =      +11
IMG1 =      +0
IMG2 =      +0
OHS1 =      +8

```

SEND  
CHOOSE OPTION FROM  
CYCLE CHANGE QUIT

```

>CYCLE
SIGNUMT =      +12
DATUMT =      +4
OBSUMT =      +7
ISIGF1 =      +1
ISIGF2 =      +2
IHISF1 =      +10
IHISF2 =      +11
IMG1 =      +0
IMG2 =      +0
OHS1 =      +8
SEND

```

The CYCLE option cycles the unit number on which the next image generated will be saved to the next available image unit number. In this case, unit 12.

THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED .0484 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>ADPCLU

The data is classified using the adaptive clustering algorithm. This algorithm is activated by the ADPCLU option.

# ADPCLU OPTION \*\*\*\*\*

```

$INADPC C,S,RP,R1,R2,NVHMAX,NPT,NET,NMT,NHIN,IP
> $INADPC C=18,S=2,NP=15,R1=3,R2=30,NHIN=5,IP=1
> NVHMAX=20,NPT=100,NET=500,NMT=100 $
$INADPC
C = +18000000E+02
S = +20000000E+01
RP = +18000000E+02
R1 = +30000000E+02
R2 = +30000000E+02
NVHMAX = +20
NPT = +100
NET = +500
NMT = +100
NHIN = +5
IP = +1

```

```

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK
>YES
CHOOSE VALUES FOR INITIALIZATION FROM
ZERO OLD NEW
>ZERO
CLUSTER 5 WEIGHT 2 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVH = 9
CLUSTER 4 WEIGHT 4 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVH = 8
CLUSTER 4 WEIGHT 3 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVH = 7
CLUSTER 4 WEIGHT 5 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1000 NVH = 6
CLUSTER 9 WEIGHT 1 ELIMINATED, JPT = 1500 NVH = 10
MERGER J2 = 8 NJ2 = 9 J1 = 5 NJ1 = 169 NVH = 9 JPT = 0
CLUSTER SYMBOL SIZE R MEAN R SIGMA DIFF
1 A 4 100 .00 .00
2 B 464 10.72 5.96 .20
3 C 426 8.02 4.95 .29
4 D 449 10.18 5.38 .10
5 E 168 10.31 4.52 .99
6 F 57 12.70 4.74 4.99
7 G 22 19.69 5.33 2.77
8 H 89 8.73 3.95 .18

```

The ADPCLU option clustered the data into eight clusters. The various clusters of points are output with the cluster symbol and size.

```

CHOOSE OPTION FROM
MEANS SIGMAS ANGDIS QUIT
>QUIT
THE OPTION ADPCLU REQUIRED 3.1020 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>IMAGES

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results from the ADPCLU option. All classes are displayed.

# IMAGES OPTION \*\*\*\*\*

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY
>STATUS
IMUNIT THVAL MINPIX IFIELD
12 24,0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS CLASS IMAGE NUMBER
NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS
1 A A 6
2 B B 464
3 C C 426
4 D D 449
5 E E 168
6 F F 57
7 G G 22
8 H H 89

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY
>THRESH
$INTHRE THVAL,MINPIX,IFIELD
> $INTHRE THVAL=300,MINPIX=1
$INTHRE
THVAL = +300100000E+02
MINPIX = +1
IFIELD = +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0, +0

```

```

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY
>ALLCLS

```



1111122223333444455556666777788889  
024680246802468024680246802468024680

[illegible]

Note the similarities and differences between the images generated by the ITRCLU and ADPCLU options.

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIRY
DINQUIRY
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED          .4174 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

ENTER STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
UNITS

UNITS	OPTION
1	1
2	2
3	3
4	4
5	5
6	6
7	7
8	8
9	9
10	10
11	11
12	12
13	13
14	14
15	15
16	16
17	17
18	18
19	19
20	20
21	21
22	22
23	23
24	24
25	25
26	26
27	27
28	28
29	29
30	30
31	31
32	32
33	33
34	34
35	35
36	36
37	37
38	38
39	39
40	40
41	41
42	42
43	43
44	44
45	45
46	46
47	47
48	48
49	49
50	50
51	51
52	52
53	53
54	54
55	55
56	56
57	57
58	58
59	59
60	60
61	61
62	62
63	63
64	64
65	65
66	66
67	67
68	68
69	69
70	70
71	71
72	72
73	73
74	74
75	75
76	76
77	77
78	78
79	79
80	80
81	81
82	82
83	83
84	84
85	85
86	86
87	87
88	88
89	89
90	90
91	91
92	92
93	93
94	94
95	95
96	96
97	97
98	98
99	99
100	100

NAME	UNIT	VALUE
SAVINUM		
N		+3,
		+12,
		+9
END		
SINUMIT		
IMJUNT		+12
DATUNT		+4
OBSUNT		+7
ISIGF1		+1
ISIGF2		+2
IM15F1		+10
IM15F2		+11
IMG1		+0
IMG2		+0
QBS1		+8

```

SEND
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLE CHANGE QUIT
-----
>CYCLE
SIGNUM1
IMJUNT = +9
DATUNT = +4
OBSUNT = +7
ISIGF1 = +1
ISIGF2 = +2
IMHIF1 = +10
IMHIF2 = +11
IMG1 = +3
IMG2 = +12
OBS1 = +8

SEND
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED .0438 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

In order to compare the images generated by the ITRCLU and ADPCLU options, it is required to use the DIFIMG option. However, first it is necessary to cycle the image unit numbers. This is done by calling the UNITS option.

At this point, the image generated by the ITRCLU option resides on image unit 3. The image generated by the ADPCLU option resides on unit 12.

The CYCLE suboption in the UNITS option cycles the next image number available for the next image generated to unit number 9.

DIFING OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

>A6  
>B0  
>C0  
>D0  
>E0  
>F0

CLASS	SYMBOL	SIZE
1	A	D
2	B	44
3	C	1637

```

CLASS A ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 THAT ARE NOT IN THE INPUT EQUIVALENCE LIST
CLASS B ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 DIFFERENT FROM IMAGE 2
CLASS C ARE THOSE PIXELS THE SAME IN IMAGES 1 AND 2

```

THE OPTION DIFING REQUIRED .4929 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
 >IMAGES

IMAGES OPTION  
000-000-00-00-

```

STATUS      IMUNIT      THRESH      SYMBOL      ALLCLS
ECHCLS      SUBSET      BORDER      INSIDE      INQUIY
>STATUS
IMUNIT      THRVAL      MINPIX      IFIELD
          ?          24.0          1          0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS      CLASS      IMAGE      NUMBER
NUMBER      SYMBOL      SYMBOL      OF PIXELS
1          A          A          0
2          B          B          44
3          C          C          1637

```

```

      STATUS      IMUNIT      THRESH      SYMBOL      ALLCLS
      ECHUS      SUBSET      BORDER      INSIDE      IMUNIT

>THRESH
SINTHRF
  = CTIME THRESHOLD
SINTHRF
  = 10000000DE+01
MINPIX
  =
IFIELD
  =
      +0.
      +0.
      +0.
      +0.

```

SEND  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.  
>YES

```

      STATUS      UNINIT      THRESH      SYMBOL      ALLCLS
      ECHCLS      SURSET      8000R      INSIDE      INQUIRY
>SYMBOL:
TYPE THE STRING OF 3 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED*
>ID
CLASS SYMBOL ABL
IMAGE SYMBOL ID
TYPE YFS IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```

```

STATUS      INUNIT      THRESH      SYMBOL      ALLCLS
ECHCLS      SUBSET      BORDER      INSIDE      INQUIRY
>STATUS
INUNIT      THVAL      MINPIX      IFIELD
          1.0          1          0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS      CLASS      IMAGE      NUMBER
NUMBER      SYMBOL      SYMBOL      OF PIXELS
1          A          1          0
2          B          D          44
3          C          1A37

```

STATUS	IMUNIT	THRESH	SYMBOL	ALLCLS
ECHCLS	SUBSET	BORDER	INSIDE	IMQUIT
2ALLCLS				

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results from the DIFIMG option. Only points different from the equivalence lists are displayed.

The SYMBOL suboption of IMAGES is used to change the image symbols of classes A, B, and C to I, D, and blank respectively. The STATUS suboption is used to demonstrate the change in the image symbols of all the classes to be printed.

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

1111122223333444455556666777788889  
024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

400
402
404
406
408
410
412
414
416
418
420
422
424
426
428
430
432
434
436
438
440
442
444
446
448
450
452
454
456
458
460
462
464
466
468
470
472
474
476
478
480

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
STATUS IMUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY  
>IMUNIT  
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED 1.2320 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>UNITS

UNITS OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

```

SAVINUM
N      *3,      *12,      *9

SEND
$INUNIT
IMUNT =      *9
DATUNT =      *4
OBSUNT =      *7
ISIGF1 =      *1
ISIGF2 =      *2
IMISF1 =      *10
IMISF2 =      *11
IMG1 =      *3
IMG2 =      *12
OBS1 =      *8

```

```

SEND
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLE CHANGE QUIT
>CHANGE
$INUNIT IMUNT,DATUNT,OBSUNT,ISIGF1,ISIGF2,IMISF1,IMISF2,IMG1,IMG2,OBS1
> $INUNIT IMUNT=12
$INUNIT
IMUNT =      *12
DATUNT =      *4
OBSUNT =      *7
ISIGF1 =      *1
ISIGF2 =      *2
IMISF1 =      *10
IMISF2 =      *11
IMG1 =      *3
IMG2 =      *12
OBS1 =      *8

```

TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK  
>YES  
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED .0784 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

At this point in the program, the image resulting from the ITRCLU option is on image unit 3, the image from the ADPCLU option is on unit 12, and the image from the DIFING option on unit 9. The UNITS option is called to change the image numbers.

The CHANGE suboption is called to reset the next available image unit number to 12. This is done to save the image on unit 3 from being wiped out by the next image to be generated (by the MAXLIK option).

The user wants to save the image on unit 3 (generated from the results of the ITRCLU option) so it can be used to difference images later.

>MAXLIK

MAXLIK OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

The MAXLIK option is called to classify the data once again using the signatures previously saved by the FACTOR option. First, the saved signatures are retrieved by using the REDSIG suboption.

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM  
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>REDSIG

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.  
>1

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 1  
>YES

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.  
>SIGA

SIGA NO = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM(1) = 438

	1	2	3	4
1	74.737	82.826	64.037	110.261

	1	2	3	4
1	4.348	4.643	1.428	-2.900
2	4.643	2.071	1.082	1.007
3	1.428	1.082	3.633	-3.927
4	-2.900	1.007	-3.927	54.102

>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.  
>1

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 1  
>NO

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.  
>SIGB

SIGB NO = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM(1) = 428  
>SIGC

SIGC NO = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM(1) = 476  
>SIGDE

SIGDE NO = 4 K = 1 6 9 12  
NUM(1) = 339  
>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.

>0

4 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM  
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>PROCSS

	1	2	3	4
1	7.014	135.893	38.095	635.468
2	149.933	7.184	34.064	111.362
3	34.748	33.383	8.552	227.044
4	202.652	47.109	63.208	11.890

CLASS	SYMBOL	SIZE
1	A	440
2	B	420
3	C	476
4	D	346

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM  
REDSIG PROCSS QUIT INPSIG

>QUIT

THE OPTION MAXLIK REQUIRED 9.3550 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>IMAGES

IMAGES OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

After the signatures have been retrieved, they are used by the PROCSS suboption to classify the data using the maximum likelihood classification scheme. The data is classified into four classes.

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results from the MAXLIK option. All of the data subsets (i.e., the 4 classes) are displayed.

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
STATUS INHUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INHQUIT  
>STATUS



The DIFING option assumes that the two images to be differenced are on units IMG1 and IMG2. The output of DIFING will be on IMGUNT.

The CHANGE suboption is called to reset the next available image unit number to 9. This is done in order to display the differences between the ITRCLU image on unit 3 and the MAXLIK image on unit 12.

The DIFIMG is called to generate an image of the differences between the images generated by the ITRCLU and MAXLIK options. A comparison of these images indicates the appropriate equivalence lists to be input to DIFIMG.

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results from the DIFIMG option. Only the points difference from the equivalence lists are displayed.

```

SINTHRE
THRYAL  = +10000000E+01
MINPIX  = +1
IFIELD  = +0,          +0,          +0,          +0,
          +0,          +0,          +0,          +0,
          +0,          +0

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIRY
>SYMBOL
TYPE THE STRING OF 3 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED.
>ID
CLASS SYMBOL  ABC
IMAGE SYMBOL  ID
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIRY
>STATUS
IMUNIT  THRESH  MINPIX  IFIELD
9       1.0     1       0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS  CLASS  IMAGE  NUMBER
NUMBER SYMBOL  SYMBOL OF PIXELS
1      A      I      0
2      B      D      34
3      C      1647

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIRY
>ALLCLS

```

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

```

11111222233333444455556666777788889
024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

```

400
402
404      D      D
406
408
410
412      D      D
414
416      D      D
418
420      D
422
424
426
428      D
430      D      D
432      D      D
434      D      D
436      D      D
438      D      D      D
440      D      D      D      D
442      D      D      D      D
444      D      D
446      D
448
450      D
452
454
456
458
460
462
464      D
466      D
468
470
472
474      D
476      D
478
480

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  IMUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIRY
>INQUIRY
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED      1.3468 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>QUANTZ

The QUANTZ option is called to generate a gray scale map of the data. Data points are classified according to the magnitude of one component of the data vectors.

QUANTZ OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

SINQUAN XMIN,XMAX,NB,KCH  
> SINQUAN XMIN=0,XMAX=255,NB=16,KCH=25  
SINQUAN  
XMIN = .00000000E+00  
XMAX = .25500000E+03  
NB = +16  
KCH = +2

SEND  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK  
>YES  
LARGEST VALUE = 142.0 SMALLEST VALUE = 78.0

CLASS	SYMBOL	SIZE	LB, BND.	UP, BND.
1	A	0	.00	.00
2	B	0	.00	15.94
3	C	0	15.94	31.87
4	D	0	31.87	47.81
5	E	0	47.81	63.75
6	F	4	63.75	79.69
7	G	1274	79.69	95.62
8	H	343	95.62	111.56
9	I	49	111.56	127.50
10	J	11	127.50	143.44
11	K	0	143.44	159.37
12	L	0	159.37	175.31
13	M	0	175.31	191.25
14	N	0	191.25	207.19
15	O	0	207.19	223.12
16	P	0	223.12	239.06
17	Q	0	239.06	255.00
18	R	0	255.00	

THE OPTION QUANTZ REQUIRED .4224 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>IMAGES

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results from the QUANTZ option. All subsets are displayed by the use of the ALLCLS suboption.

IMAGES OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY  
>THRESH  
SINTHRE THRVAl,MINPIX,IFIELD  
> SINTHRE THRVAl=1.0  
SINTHRE  
THRVAl = .10000000E+01  
MINPIX = +1  
IFIELD = +0, +0, +0, +0, +0,  
+0, +0, +0, +0, +0,

SEND  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.  
>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY  
>ALLCLS



1111122223333444455556666777788889  
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS   INUNIT   THRESH   SYMBOL   ALLCLS
ECHCLS   SUBSET   BORDER   INSIDE   INQUIRY
>SUBSET
INPUT CHARACTER FOR PRINT AND IMAGE SYMBOLS FOR CL
>HIJ
THE IMAGE SYMBOLS HIJ
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```

6-19

SUBSET HIJ  
PRINTED AS HIJ

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

111122223333444455556666777788889  
024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

600                      H
602
604
606
608
610                      H
612
614
616                      H
618
620
622
624
626                      H
628
630
632
634
636      H
638
640
642
644                      H      H      H
646      HHHHHHHHHHJJJJJJH      H
648      HHHHHHHHHHHHIIHHH
650      HHHHHHHHHHHHJJJJH      H      HHH
652      H HHHH[HHHHHHHHHHH H      H H H HHHH
654      H H [IIII]HHHHHHHHH HHHHH H H H H
656      HHHHH[HHHHHHHHHHHJ H      H H H H H H
658      HHHH[HHHHHH HHHHH HHH H H H H H H
660      H[IIII]HHHHHHHHH[JJH H H
662      HHHHHHHHHHHH[IIHH H      H H H H
664      HH      [IIHHHHHH HHH
666      HH      H HHHHHHHHH H      H H
668      HH      H HHHHHHHHH H      H H
670      H      H HHHHHHHHH HHH H
672      H      H HHHH[HHHH HHH HHHH
674      H      HHHHHHHHH H      HHHHH H H H H
676      H      H HHHHH[JJ H H H HHHHHHH H H
678      H      HHHHHHHHH H HHHHHHHHHHHHHH
680      HH HHHHHHH H H HHHHHHH HHH

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIRY  
>SUBSET  
INPUT CHARACTER FOR PRINT AND IMAGE SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES IN SUBSET.  
>HIJ  
THE IMAGE SYMBOLS HIJ  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.  
>YES

WILL BE PRINTED AS X

The image of all pixels of classes H, I, and J being  
printed as the character X is generated using the suboption  
SUBSET. The first character is used as the image symbol for  
all of the following classes.



# EXAMPLE ASTEP RUN 2

TEL056  
ENTER USERID/PASSWORD:

```
*DESTROY USERID/PASSWORD ENTRY
*UNIVAC 1100 OPERATING SYSTEM VER. 31.159.206E(RSI)*
*SPUN AGTPHIL1490T-A025-C.TPM-T60655
DATE: 042874 TIME: 190412
*DUCE A.L.TPM-T33710*TRUDAT.
READY
*DRSG-AX A.
READY
*ACOPY-A A.L.TPF%.
FUPHUR 0026-04/22-19:04
L ABS
*DPREE A.
READY
*DUCE ACDEPT.L.TPF%.
READY
*DUCE L.L.TPM-T60655*LARSC1.
READY
*DRSG-AX L.
READY
*DUCE P.L.
READY
*DRSG-T 1..F
READY
*DRSG-T 2..F
READY
*DRSG-T 3..F
READY
*DRSG-T 4..F
READY
*DRSG-T 5..F
READY
*DRSG-T 12..F
READY
*DRSG-T 16..F
READY
*DRSG-T 18..F
READY
*DRSG-T 19..F
READY
*DRSG-T 20..F
READY
*NOT ACDEPT.ASNMAP
```

In Example 2, a block of 12 channel data contained in the LARSC1 flight line is classified using the maximum likelihood classification algorithm (MAXLIK). The data is then reduced to 4 channels by the feature selection algorithm and again classified by MAXLIK. The LARSC1 file is assigned to unit 7. Other temporary files required by the options in the run are assigned.

## ALGORITHM SIMULATION TEST AND EVALUATION PROGRAM \*\*\*\*\* (ASTEP)

ASTEP VERSION APR 5 1974

CHOOSE PRINT CONTROL FOR RUN AS  
FCHO NOECHO  
NOECHO

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>EDTSIG

EDTSIG OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

The EDTSIG option is called to open up two temporary files (i.e., files 1 and 2) which are to be used later in the run for the storage of various signature information. This is accomplished by calling EDTSIG and using BEGFIL to begin a file.

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM  
BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG ARTSIG  
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRYSIG  
QUIT  
>BEGFIL  
BEGFIL OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.  
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2  
>1

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM  
BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG ARTSIG  
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRYSIG  
QUIT  
>BEGFIL  
BEGFIL OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED.  
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2  
>2

CHOOSE EDTSIG OPTION FROM  
BEGFIL SAVSIG REDSIG ARTSIG  
LISFIL ADDSIG EIGSIG PRYSIG  
QUIT  
>QUIT  
QUIT OPTION HAS BEEN SELECTED. .0896 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.  
THE OPTION EDTSIG REQUIRED

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>DATDEF

DATDEF OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

SINQATO NFIELD, ITPFMT, ITPNO, A, B, K, I, DEVC  
> SINQATO NFIELD=4, ITPFMT=1, ITPNO=1, K=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12  
> A=255.0, B=-1.0  
> SENU

NFIELD 4 ITPFMT 1 ITPNO 1 A 255.0 B -1.0 DEVC 0  
CHANNELS SELECTED: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

SINFLD ISTART, ISKIP, IINC, JSTART, JSKIP, JINC

INPUT 1 FIELD DATA

> SINFLD ISTART=00, IINC=20, JSTART=10, JINC=205

INPUT 2 FIELD DATA

> SINFLD ISTART=600, IINC=20, JSTART=50, JINC=205

INPUT 3 FIELD DATA

> SINFLD ISTART=655, IINC=20, JSTART=10, JINC=205

INPUT 4 FIELD DATA

> SINFLD ISTART=655, IINC=20, JSTART=50, JINC=205

FIELD	ISTART	ISKIP	IINC	JSTART	JSKIP	JINC
1	000	0	20	10	0	20
2	600	0	20	50	0	20
3	655	0	20	10	0	20
4	655	0	20	50	0	20

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 11.9620 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

The DATDEF option is called to define and extract four blocks of data from the LARSCI flight line. These four blocks (or subfields) are to be used as training fields to compute statistics for corn, pasture, wheat, and soybeans.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>TRNFLD

TRNFLD OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

FIELD	CLASS	SYMBOL	DIGITS
1	1	A	441
2	2	B	441
3	3	C	441
4	4	D	441

THE OPTION TRNFLD REQUIRED 17.76 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

The TRNFLD option classifies each field by field number and writes the information on the image file.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>FACTOR

FACTOR OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>A

TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS A

>YES

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR 4  
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.

>ZERO

ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.

	1	2	3	4	5	6
MEAN	94.778	78.161	59.785	60.107	81.955	85.809
	7	8	9	10	11	12

1	61.832	75.946	61.277	71.499	102.576	78.481
---	--------	--------	--------	--------	---------	--------

	1	2	3	4	5	6
SIGMAS	2.420	2.831	1.770	1.744	3.082	2.568
	7	8	9	10	11	12

1	1.861	3.351	2.479	2.967	7.139	4.613
---	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------	-------

	1	2	3	4	5	6
--	---	---	---	---	---	---

1	6.864	.717	.756	.483	.779	.669
2	5.318	8.017	.833	.744	.742	.722
3	3.507	3.171	3.133	.631	.741	.657
4	3.120	3.473	1.947	3.040	.688	.698
5	6.292	6.473	4.046	3.696	9.498	.774
6	4.501	5.249	2.988	3.126	6.123	6.596
7	3.092	3.379	2.125	2.399	3.674	3.888
8	5.579	6.320	3.677	4.030	6.713	6.131
9	4.289	5.171	2.717	3.497	5.049	4.503
10	4.579	5.056	3.130	3.491	5.998	5.602
11	-2.288	-4.470	-.805	-3.135	-1.019	1.683
12	-2.802	-3.287	-1.358	-2.939	-1.946	.767

The FACTOR option is called to compute and save the signatures (i.e., the mean vectors and covariances matrices) of the four training fields. The signatures of fields of classes A, B, C, and D are saved on unit 1 under the names of CORN, PAST, WHEAT, and SOY respectively.

	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	.634	.698	.611	.587	-.122	-.237
2	.641	.732	.682	.602	-.221	-.257
3	.645	.681	.573	.596	-.064	-.170
4	.706	.758	.749	.675	-.269	-.310
5	.641	.735	.612	.656	-.046	-.140
6	.772	.783	.655	.735	.092	.044
7	3.463	.710	.688	.744	.032	-.002
8	4.032	9.304	.824	.831	-.208	-.234
9	3.431	6.733	7.173	.784	-.367	-.362
10	4.109	7.525	6.232	8.805	-.095	-.105
11	.431	-4.528	-7.019	-2.020	50.963	.714
12	-.019	-3.249	-4.372	-1.404	23.007	20.348

	1	ARRAY 2	12 BY 4 3	4
1	69.211	.504	.504	86.227
2	44.238	.322	.827	11.357
3	8.308	.061	.887	84.089
4	4.818	.035	.922	85.150
5	2.441	.016	.940	91.249
6	1.882	.014	.954	83.870
7	1.389	.010	.964	88.646
8	1.302	.009	.973	91.169
9	1.188	.009	.982	90.734
10	.988	.007	.989	88.506
11	.811	.006	.995	88.291
12	.651	.005	1.000	87.388

	1	EIGENV 2	12 BY 12 3	4	5	6
1	-.138	.278	-.155	.366	.316	.642
2	-.178	.288	-.037	.332	-.739	-.029
3	-.078	.186	-.074	.153	.257	.219
4	-.118	.168	-.007	.003	-.152	.111
5	-.140	.369	-.102	.426	.367	-.587
6	-.072	.340	.103	.044	-.161	-.195
7	-.061	.221	.065	-.105	-.083	.283
8	-.196	.346	.075	-.252	.036	-.101
9	-.209	.239	.085	-.358	-.149	.191
10	-.143	.338	.166	-.520	.257	-.104
11	.780	.401	-.444	-.154	-.074	.006
12	.436	.156	.841	.228	.045	.082
	7	8	9	10	11	12

1	-.170	.143	.013	-.429	-.014	-.007
2	-.102	.415	.127	.138	-.092	-.027
3	.029	-.160	.180	.785	-.304	.296
4	.221	-.180	-.023	.024	.751	.525
5	.187	.096	-.302	.025	.119	-.152
6	.153	-.581	.269	-.403	-.402	.213
7	.510	-.200	.151	.155	.165	-.686
8	-.743	-.266	.040	.124	.241	-.248
9	.090	-.305	-.789	.008	-.257	.069
10	.169	.537	.371	-.383	-.049	.163
11	-.029	.024	-.054	.009	.014	.017
12	-.058	.056	-.084	.043	.045	.026

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE  
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2  
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER

>CORN

SIGNATURE CORN HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1

CORN NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

NUM(1) = 441

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>B

TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS B

>NO

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR B

CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.

>ZERO

ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE

>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER

>PAST

SIGNATURE PAST HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1

PAST NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12

NUM(1) = 441

INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.

>C

TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS C

>NO

FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR C

CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE, OR QUIT.

>ZERO

ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.

TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE

>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2

>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER

>HEAT

```

SIGNATURE AREAT HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
AREAT NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM11 = 441
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>D
TYPE YES TO PRINT STATISTICS FOR CLASS D
>NO
FACTOR ANALYSIS FOR D
CHOOSE INITIAL STATISTICS FROM ZERO OR FILE OR QUIT.
>ZERO
ZERO HAS BEEN CHOSEN.
TYPE YES TO SAVE SIGNATURE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>1

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SOY
SIGNATURE SOY HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 1
SOY NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM11 = 441
INPUT SYMBOLS FOR CLASSES.
>LEAVE FACTOR
THE OPTION FACTOR REQUIRED 8.6434 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

```

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>DATDEF

```

```

      DATDEF OPTION
      *****

```

The DATDEF option is called again to define and extract the test field from the LARSCI flight line. The test field contains the training fields defined previously (see Figure 6.2 on page 6-3).

```

$INFLD0 NFIELD, ITPFMT, ITPNO, A, B, K, I, DEVC
> $INFLD0 NFIELD=1, ITPFMT=1, ITPNO=1, K=1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12
> A=255, B=1, K=1
NFIELD 1 ITPFMT 1 ITPNO 1 A 255.0 B 1.0 I DEVC 0
CHANNELS SELECTED: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
$INFLD0 ISTART, ISKIP, IINC, JSTART, JSKIP, JINC
INPUT 1 FIELD DATA
> $INFLD0 ISTART=600, ISKIP=1, IINC=80, JSTART=10, JSKIP=1, JINC=805
FIELD ISTART ISKIP IINC JSTART JSKIP JINC
1 600 1 80 10 1 80
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK
>YES
THE OPTION DATDEF REQUIRED 4.8354 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

```

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>UNITS

```

```

      UNITS OPTION
      *****

```

The UNITS option is called to see the nominal unit numbers for the files used by ASTEP.

```

$AVIMUN
N          +3+          +12+          +9+

$END
$INUMUT
INGUNT =          +3+
DATUNT =          +4+
OBSUNT =          +7+
ISIGF1 =          +1+
ISIGF2 =          +2+
IHISF1 =          +10+
IHISF2 =          +11+
ING1 =          +0+
ING2 =          +0+
OBS1 =          +8+

$END
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLE CHANGE QUIT
>QUIT
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED 0.0278 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

```

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>MAXLIK

```

```

      MAXLIK OPTION
      *****

```

The MAXLIK option is called to classify the test field using the signatures of the four training fields previously saved by the FACTOR option. First the signatures are retrieved by using the REDSIG suboption.

```

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCS QUIT INPSIG
>REDSIG
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>1

```





```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
EACHLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
PALLES

```

The ALLCLS suboption is called to display the image of all classes. The BORDER and INSIDE suboptions are called to show the boundary and interior pixels of each class in the image.

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

```

1111122223333444455556666777788889
024680246802468024680246802468024680

600 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
602 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
604 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
606 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
608 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
610 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
612 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
614 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
616 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
618 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
620 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
622 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
624 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
626 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
628 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
630 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
632 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
634 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
636 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
638 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
640 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
642 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
644 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
646 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
648 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
650 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
652 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
654 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
656 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
658 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
660 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
662 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
664 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
666 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
668 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
670 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
672 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
674 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
676 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
678 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
680 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
EACHLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
BORDER

```

IMAGE FOR ALL CLASSES FOR FIELD 1 WITH ONLY BORDER PIXELS PRINTED

```

1111122223333444455556666777788889
024680246802468024680246802468024680

600 CSP
602 CP
604 CP
606 CCP
608 CSP
610 CSCP
612 CCP
614 CSCP
616 CACP
618 CCP
620 CP
622 CP
624 CSP
626 CSP P P
628 CSP PCP PC
630 CSP P PC
632 CSCP PC
634 CP PCP
636 CP PCP
638 CP PCP
640 CSCP PP PCCCC
642 CP PPPCCPPPCW
644 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
646 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
648 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
650 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
652 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
654 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
656 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
658 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
660 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
662 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
664 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
666 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
668 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
670 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
672 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
674 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
676 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
678 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
680 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>INSIDE

```

IMAGE FOR ALL CLASSES FOR FIELD 1 WITH ONLY INSIDE PIXELS PRINTED

```

1111122223333444455556666777788889
02460024600246002460024600246002460024600
600 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
602 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
604 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
606 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
608 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
610 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
612 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
614 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
616 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
618 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
620 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
622 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
624 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
626 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFF PFFFFFFFFFFFF
628 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFF PFFFFFFFFFFFF
630 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFF PFFFFFFFFFFFF
632 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
634 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
636 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFFF
638 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFF P
640 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFFFFFFFFFF
642 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC PFFFF
644
646
648 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
650 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
652 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
654 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
656 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
658 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
660 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
662 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
664 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
666 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
668 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
670 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
672 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
674 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
676 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
678 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
680 #####SSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>INQUIT
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED      2.5902 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>FEATSL

```

```

FEATSL OPTION
*****

```

The FEATSL option is executed to compute the transformations necessary to reduce the test field data from 12 channels to a smaller number of channels while still maintaining a high degree of data class separation.

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>1
INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 1
>NO
LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.
>CORN
CORN  N0 = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 441
>PAST
PAST  N0 = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 441
>WHEAT
WHEAT N0 = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 441
>SOY
SOY   N0 = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 441
>NOMORE
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>0
4 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

```

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM  
SUBSP REPLACE QUIT

CANON  
> REPLACE

MINFEAT 1 CHAN=BHX,KDTH,TOL,A(1,J),IFLG  
> MINFEAT KDTH=4  
NUMBER OF CHANNELS SELECTED WILL BE 4  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK  
> YES  
TYPE YES TO INPUT INTERCLASS WEIGHTS  
> NO

CHANNEL	SELECTED	AVERAGE DIVERGENCE	RATIO
CHANNEL	SELECTED=8	148.899	RATIO= .3890
CHANNEL	SELECTED=12	219.196	RATIO= .6210
CHANNEL	SELECTED=1	241.765	RATIO= .6263
CHANNEL	SELECTED=7	302.383	RATIO= .7188

MAX= 420.698 AVER. DIVERG= 298.383 RATIO= .7073

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY INTERCLASS DIVERGENCES

> YES

CLASS	MAXIMUM	COMPUTED	RATIO
1 2	162.4	81.2	.5003
1 3	384.5	246.4	.6492
1 4	52.0	38.8	.7417
2 3	1182.8	901.7	.7628
2 4	500.0	360.5	.7010
3 4	272.2	171.7	.6307

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY SEPARABILITY TO BE GAINED MAP

> YES

MINPUT MAXX=ILABLK,ILABLY,ICODE  
> MINPUT ILABLY=CHY-AXIS,ILABLK=HIX-AXIS

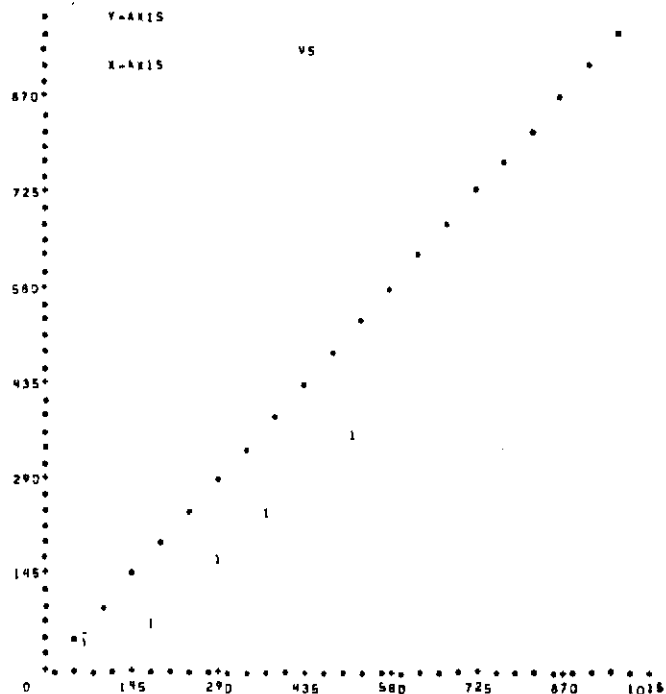
MAX= 1000 ICODE= 1

H=AXIS

V=AXIS

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

> YES



TYPE YES TO DISPLAY TRANSFORMED COVARIANCES AND MEAN VECTORS

> YES

TYPE YES TO SAVE TRANSFORMED SIGNATURES ON SIGNATURE FILE

> YES

The REPLACE suboption is used to determine the best four of the original twelve channels which will result in a minimum loss of class separation in the data. The separability-to-be-gained map is displayed. The data transformation matrix (BMATX2) is computed and saved on unit 2. The signatures of the training fields are transformed with BMATX2 and saved on unit 2 as SIG1, SIG2, SIG3, and SIG4.

```

CLASS = 1
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  7.304    -3.249    5.579    4.733
 -3.249    20.368   -2.802   -4.372
  5.579   -2.802    4.864    4.289
  4.733   -4.372    4.289    7.173
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
 75.946    78.441    84.776    61.277

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIG1
SIGNATURE SIG1 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
SIG1 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

CLASS = 2
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  1.714    -2.313    .273    .821
 -2.313    51.949   -4.464   -2.222
  .273   -4.464    1.709    .377
  .821   -2.222    .377    1.917
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
 69.490   112.405    74.619    56.846

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIG2
SIGNATURE SIG2 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
SIG2 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

CLASS = 3
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  109.745    63.251    15.463    77.326
   63.251    47.280    9.378    43.042
  15.463    9.378    5.815    9.783
  77.326    43.042    9.783    62.036
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
 111.968    75.002    80.760    96.023

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIG3
SIGNATURE SIG3 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
SIG3 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

CLASS = 4
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  5.565    2.741    1.197    3.728
  2.741    9.117    .427    1.903
  1.197    .427    2.147    .952
  3.728    1.903    .952    4.292
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
 49.120    79.283    88.914    73.732

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>SIG4
SIGNATURE SIG4 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
SIG4 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY FEATURE SPACE MATRIX
>YES

FEATURE SPACE TRANSFORMATION MATRIX

  Q0# = 1
  .000    .000    .000    .000    .000
  .000    1.000    .000    .000    .000

  Q0# = 2
  .000    .000    .000    .000    .000
  .000    .000    .000    .000    1.000

  Q0# = 3
  1.000    .000    .000    .000    .000
  .000    .000    .000    .000    .000

  Q0# = 4
  .000    .000    .000    .000    .000
  .000    .000    1.000    .000    .000

TYPE YES TO SAVE B-MATRIX ON SIGNATURE FILE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>BMATX2
SIGNATURE BMATX2 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
BMATX2 NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 4

TYPE YES TO CONTINUE THE WITHOUT REPLACEMENT PROCEDURE
>NO

```

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM  
SUBSP REPLACE QUIT

CANON  
>SUBSP

TYPE IN DIMENSION OF FEATURE SPACE

RINFEAT ICHAN=8MX=KDIM=TOL=411.33,IFLG

> SINFEAT KDIM=4

SELECTED DIMENSION EQUALS 4

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES

INITIALIZE THE B-MATRIX BY SELECTING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS

CHANAL VECTOR DEFALT RESTAT

>DEFALT

TYPE YES TO INPUT INTERCLASS WEIGHTS

>NO

MAX= 420.448 AVER. DIVERG= 410.219 RATIO= .9782

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY INTERCLASS DIVERGENCES

>YES

CLASS	MAXIMUM	COMPUTED	RATIO
1 2	162.4	151.5	.9327
1 3	354.6	340.9	.9610
1 4	82.0	48.1	.5845
2 3	1182.8	1172.2	.9911
2 4	600.0	493.8	.8230
3 4	272.2	254.6	.9360

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY SEPARABILITY TO BE GAINED MAP

>YES

RINPUT MAXX, ILABLX, ILABLY, ICODE

> SINPUT ILABLY=ONLY-AXIS,ILABLX=ONLY-AXIS 1

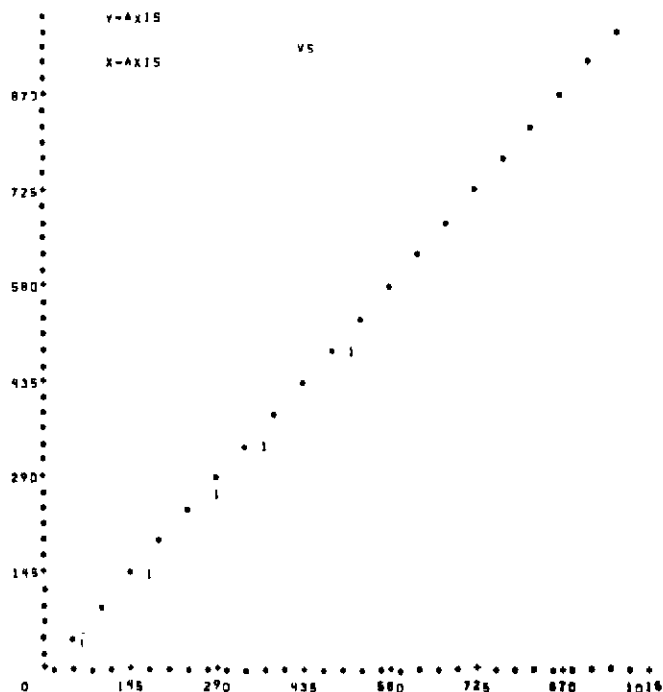
MAXX = 1000 ICODE = 1

X-AXIS

Y-AXIS

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE OK

>YES



TYPE YES TO DISPLAY TRANSFORMED COVARIANCES AND MEAN VECTORS

>YES

TYPE YES TO SAVE TRANSFORMED SIGNATURES ON SIGNATURE FILE

>YES

The SUBSP suboption is used to determine the best four linear combinations of the original twelve channels which will result in a minimum loss of class separation in the data. The separability-to-be-gained map is displayed. The data transformation matrix (BMATX1) is computed and saved on unit 2. The signatures of the training fields are transformed with BMATX1 and saved on unit 2 as TSIG1, TSIG2, TSIG3, and TSIG4.

```

CLASS = 1
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  21.813    7.096   -17.437   -11.843
   7.096    5.382    1.391    2.600
  -17.437    1.391   38.168   30.732
  -11.843    2.600   30.732   30.389
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
  80.759   59.546   73.408   131.085

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>TSIG1
SIGNATURE TSIG1 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
TSIG1 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

CLASS = 2
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  70.813   17.867   -39.404   -29.603
  17.867    5.774   -9.009   -7.111
  -39.404   -9.009   25.552   18.104
  -29.603   -7.111   18.104   14.367
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
 121.350   67.554   44.875   99.532

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>TSIG2
SIGNATURE TSIG2 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
TSIG2 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

CLASS = 3
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  89.854   97.141   99.896   57.027
  97.141  111.813  115.972   70.791
  99.896  115.972  141.880   76.669
  57.027   70.791   76.669   56.379
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
  87.750   88.063  135.112  150.082

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>TSIG3
SIGNATURE TSIG3 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
TSIG3 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

CLASS = 4
TRANSFORMED COVARIANCE
  11.909    6.050    .713   -1.018
    6.050    5.427    3.925    1.575
    .713    3.925   10.373    5.975
   -1.018    1.575    5.975    5.132
TRANSFORMED MEAN VECTOR
  85.206   68.762   96.012  145.036

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>TSIG4
SIGNATURE TSIG4 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
TSIG4 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

TYPE YES TO DISPLAY FEATURE SPACE MATRIX
>YES
FEATURE SPACE TRANSFORMATION MATRIX

      Q0# = 1
      -0.139    .095   -.141   .274   .174   -.196
      -.422    .142   .145   .167   .437   .522

      Q2# = 2
      -.358   -.198   -.147   -.198   .407   .100
      .216    .585   .291   -.272   .141   .171

      Q3# = 3
      .007    .004   -.002   -.026   .036   .202
      .074    .480   .559   .460   -.247   -.368

      Q4# = 4
      .479    .274    .053   .285   .208   .667
      .083    .153    .041   -.094   -.166   -.259
TYPE YES TO SAVE B-MATRIX ON SIGNATURE FILE
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 2
>2

INPUT NAME TO SAVE DATA UNDER
>BMATX1
SIGNATURE BMATX1 HAS BEEN SAVED ON UNIT 2
BMATX1 NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 4

```

```

CHOOSE FEATURE SELECTION OPTION FROM
SUBSP  REPLACE  QUIT
CANDM
>QUIT
THE OPTION FEATSL REQUIRED      51.4282 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>TRANSF

```

#### TRANSF OPTION

```

CHOOSE FROM SCALE OR TRANS.
>TRANS

```

```

$INTRNS DATUNT,NERDAT,A;0
> $INTRNS 5
$INTRNS
DATUNT  =          +4
NERDAT  =          +20
A       = .00000000E+00
B       = .10000000E+01

```

```

$END

```

```

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

```

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>2

```

```

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2
>YES

```

```

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOHORE.
>BNAME?

```

```

$MATX2 NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12
NUM(1) = 4

```

```

MEAN      1 BY 12
ALL ZEROES.

```

	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	.000	.000	1.000	.000	.000	.000
2	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
3	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
4	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
5	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
6	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
7	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
8	1.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
9	.000	.000	.000	1.000	.000	.000
10	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
11	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
12	.000	1.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
	7	8	9	10	11	12
1	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
2	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
3	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
4	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
5	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
6	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
7	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
8	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
9	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
10	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
11	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
12	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000

```

>NOHORE

```

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>0

```

```

1 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

```

```

WRITE 2788 WORDS ON UNIT 20

```

```

WRITE 2788 WORDS ON UNIT 20

```

```

WRITE 1188 WORDS ON UNIT 20

```

```

THE OPTION TRANSF REQUIRED      5.2148 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>UNITS

```

#### UNITS OPTION

```

$AVINUM
N      =          +3.          +12.          +9
$END

```

The TRANSF option is used to transform the unpacked twelve channel data using the transformation matrix \$MATX2, generated by the REPLACE suboption of FEATSL. The transformed data are written on unit 20.

The UNITS option is executed to cycle the image unit number. The image generated by MAXLIK for the twelve channel data currently resides on unit 3.

```

SIGNUNIT
INSUNT = +3
OATUNT = +20
OBSUNT = +7
ISIGF1 = +1
ISIGF2 = +2
IWISF1 = +10
IWISF2 = +11
IMG1 = +0
IMG2 = +0
OBS1 = +8

```

```

SEND
CHOOSE OPTION FROM
CYCLE CHANGE QUIT

```

The CYCLE suboption cycles the unit number on which the next image generated will be saved to the next available image unit number. In this case, unit 12.

```

PCYCLE
SIGNUNIT
INSUNT = +12
OATUNT = +20
OBSUNT = +7
ISIGF1 = +1
ISIGF2 = +2
IWISF1 = +10
IWISF2 = +11
IMG1 = +0
IMG2 = +0
OBS1 = +8

```

```

SEND
THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED +0004 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----

```

```

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
MAXLIK

```

The MAXLIK option is called to classify the data transformed by BMATX2. The transformed signatures SIG1, SIG2, SIG3, and SIG4 are retrieved by the REDSIG suboption. The resulting image data is written on IMGUNT (i.e., unit 12).

```

MAXLIK OPTION
*****

```

```

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCESS QUIT INPSIG

```

```

>REDSIG

```

```

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
>2

```

```

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2
>YES

```

```

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NONORE.
>SIG1

```

```

SIG1 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

```

	MEAN			
	1	2	3	4
1	75.946	78.481	84.778	61.277

	COVMAT			
	1	2	3	4
1	9.306	-3.249	5.579	6.733
2	-3.249	20.368	-2.807	-4.372
3	5.579	-2.807	6.864	4.289
4	6.733	-4.372	4.289	7.173

```

>SIG2

```

```

SIG2 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

```

	MEAN			
	1	2	3	4
1	69.490	112.605	74.619	55.846

	COVMAT			
	1	2	3	4
1	1.719	-2.313	.273	.821
2	-2.313	51.949	-1.464	-2.222
3	.273	-1.464	1.709	.377
4	.821	-2.222	.377	1.917

```

>SIG3

```

```

SIG3 NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

```

	MEAN			
	1	2	3	4
1	111.968	75.002	80.760	96.023

	COVMAT			
	1	2	3	4
1	109.795	63.251	15.463	77.326
2	63.251	47.280	9.378	43.062
3	15.463	9.378	6.815	9.783
4	77.326	43.062	9.783	42.036



>SIG

SIG NO = 4 K = 1 2 3 4  
NUM(1) = 4

	1	2	3	4
1	69.120	79.283	88.914	73.732

	1	2	3	4
1	5.565	2.741	1.197	3.728
2	2.741	9.117	.927	1.903
3	1.197	.927	2.147	.952
4	3.728	1.903	.952	4.292

>NDORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.  
>0

4 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM  
REDSIG PROCESS QUIT INPSIG

>PROCESS

	1	2	3	4
1	7.168	75.089	189.626	37.319
2	92.484	5.317	139.777	336.359
3	96.243	185.863	10.317	74.970
4	98.285	367.501	262.445	4.979

CLASS	SYMBOL	SIZE
1	A	465
2	B	456
3	C	358
4	D	402

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM

REDSIG PROCESS QUIT INPSIG

>QUIT

THE OPTION MAXLIK REQUIRED 5.1798 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>IMAGES

IMAGES OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

The IMAGES option is used to display the results of the maximum likelihood classification of the best four channels of data. Again the INSIDE and BORDER suboptions of the IMAGES option are executed.

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
STATUS THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
ECNCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>THRESH  
BINTHRE THRESH=MINPIX\*IPFIELD  
> BINTHRE THRESH=2000.0

BINTHRE					
THRESH	=	20000000.04			
MINPIX	=	+1			
IPFIELD	=	+0,	+0,	+0,	+0,
		+0,	+0,	+0,	+0,
		+0,	+0		

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.

>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
STATUS THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
ECNCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>SYMBOL  
TYPE THE STRING OF 4 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED.

>CPMS

CLASS SYMBOL ABCD  
IMAGE SYMBOL CPMS  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.  
>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
STATUS THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
ECNCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

STATUS	THRESH	MINPIX	IPFIELD																
INQUIT	12	2000.0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CLASS	NUMBER	CLASS	SYMBOL	IMAGE	SYMBOL	NUMBER													
	1	A	C			465													
	2	B	P			456													
	3	C	B			358													
	4	D	S			402													

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

[illegible]

IMAGE FOR ALL CLASSES FOR FIELD 1 WITH ONLY INSIDE PIXELS PRINTED

[illegible]

IMAGE FOR ALL CLASSES FOR FIELD 1 WITH ONLY BORDER PIXELS PRINTED

```

60D      CSP
60E      CCP
60H      CCP
60A      CCP
60B      CSP
60C      CSP
610      CSP
612      CCP
614      CSP
616      CMCN
618      CCP
620      CP
622      CP
624      CSCP
626      CSP
628      CSP
630      CSP
632      CSCP
634      CP
636      CP
638      CSCP
640      CP
642      CSCP
644      CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCPCPPPPppCCCCCPCPPPCSCCN
646      #####NN#####NCSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSSS
648      NS
650      NS
652      NS
654      NS
656      NS
658      #S
660      #S
662      #S
664      #S
666      #S
668      #S
670      #S
672      #S
674      #S
676      #S
678      #S
680      #S

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
  STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
  ECHCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIRY
>INQUIRY
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED      2.8326 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
 >UNIT5

In order to compare the images generated by MAXLIK for the twelve and four channel data, it is required to use the DIFING option. However, it is first necessary to cycle the image unit numbers.

JOINTS OPTIMUM

SAVIMUV  
N +31 +12 +9

```

$E43
$INJUNIT
MGMNT = +12
DATJNT = +20
OBSUMT = +7
SIGF1 = +1
SIGF2 = +2
HISF1 = +10
HISF2 = +11
MG1 = +0
MG2 = +0
OB51 = +A

```

SEND  
CHOOSE OPTION FROM  
CYCLE CHANGE QUIT

The CYCLE suboption is called to cycle the unit number on which the next image generated will be saved to the next available image unit number. In this case, unit 9.

CYCLE	CHANGE	QUIT
MINUMJY		
INGJNT		+9
DATJNT		+20
DBSJNT		+7
ISIGF1		+1
ISIGF2		+2
IMISF1		+10
IMISF2		+11
ING1		+3
IMG2		+12
ORR1		+8

SEND THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED .0270 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
 PDIFIMG

DIFIMG OPTION  
 \*\*\*\*\*

INPUT EQUIVALENCE LISTS

>AA  
 >BB  
 >CC  
 >DD  
 >

CLASS SYMBOL SIZE  
 1 A 0  
 2 B 27  
 3 C 1654

CLASS A ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 THAT ARE NOT IN THE INPUT EQUIVALENCE LIST  
 CLASS B ARE THOSE PIXELS OF IMAGE 1 DIFFERENT FROM IMAGE 2  
 CLASS C ARE THOSE PIXELS THE SAME IN IMAGES 1 AND 2

THE OPTION DIFIMG REQUIRED \*5270 SECONDS OF CPU TIME\*

The DIFIMG option is called to generate an image of the difference between the images on units 3 and 12. A comparison of the previous images indicates that subset A in the first image is the same as subset A in the second image etc. This information is input to DIFIMG through the equivalence lists.

It is noted that 27 pixels are different between the images and 1654 pixels are the same.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>IMAGES

IMAGES OPTION  
 \*\*\*\*\*

The IMAGES option is called to display the results of the DIFIMG option. The SYMBOL option is used to define the image symbols such that only pixels different between the images are displayed.

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
 STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT  
 >THRESH  
 BINTHRE THRVALL MINPIX IFIELD  
 > BINTHRE THRVALL=1 3  
 BINTHRE  
 THRVALL = .10000000E+01  
 MINPIX = +1  
 IFIELD = +0, +0, +0, +0,  
 +0, +0, +0, +0,  
 +0, +0

END  
 TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.  
 >YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
 STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT  
 >SYMBOL  
 TYPE THE STRING OF 3 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED.  
 >ID  
 CLASS SYMBOL ABC  
 IMAGE SYMBOL ID  
 TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.  
 >YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
 STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT  
 >STATUS  
 INUNIT THRVALL MINPIX IFIELD  
 1 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  
 CLASS 1 CLASS 1 IMAGE  
 NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS  
 1 A 1 3  
 2 B 0 27  
 3 C 1654

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
 STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
 ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT  
 >ALLCLS

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

111122223333444455556666777788889  
0246024602460246024602460246024602460

```

600
602
604
606
608
610
612
614
616
618
620
622
624
626
628
630
632
634
636
638
640
642
644
646
648
650
652
654
656
658
660
662
664
666
668
670
672
674
676
678
680

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM  
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS  
ECICLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT  
>INQUIT  
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED +8800 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP, OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
>TRANSF

TRANSF OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

The TRANSF option is called to transform the twelve channel test field data using the transformation matrix BMATK1, generated by the SUBSP suboption of FEATSL. The transformed data are written on unit 20.

CHOOSE FROM SCALE OR TRANS.  
>TRANS

BINTNS DATUNT,NEADAT,A,B  
> BINTNS DATUNT,A,B  
BINTNS  
DATUNT = +4  
NEADAT = +20  
A = +00000000E+00  
B = +10000000E+01

END  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.  
>YES

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.  
>2

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2  
>YES

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NONORE.  
>BMATK1

BMATK1 NO = 12 K = 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12  
NUM11 = 4

MEAN 1 BY 12  
ALL ZEROS.

	1	2	3	4	5	6
1	-.139	-.358	.007	+.479	.000	.000
2	+.095	-.198	.004	+.274	.000	.000
3	-.341	-.147	-.002	.083	.000	.000
4	+.274	-.198	-.024	+.285	.000	.000

5	.176	.407	.036	.208	.000	.008
6	-.176	.100	.202	.467	.000	.000
7	-.422	.216	.074	.083	.000	.000
8	.142	.605	.480	.153	.000	.000
9	.145	.291	.559	.041	.000	.000
10	.147	-.272	.460	-.094	.000	.000
11	.437	.141	-.247	-.146	.000	.000
12	.522	.171	-.348	-.259	.000	.000
7		8	9	10	11	12

1	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.008
2	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
3	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
4	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
5	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
6	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
7	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
8	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
9	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
10	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
11	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000
12	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000	.000

>NOMORE

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.

>0

1 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED

WRITE 2788 WORDS ON UNIT 20

WRITE 2788 WORDS ON UNIT 20

WRITE 1148 WORDS ON UNIT 20

THE OPTION TRANSFORM REQUIRED 3.8764 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>UNITS

UNITS OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

SAVIMUM

4 . +3, +12, +9

SEND

UNUNIT

IMGUNT =

DATUNT =

OBSUNT =

TSIGF1 =

TSIGF2 =

IMISF1 =

IMISF2 =

IMG1 =

IMG2 =

OBS1 =

SEND

CHOOSE OPTION FROM

CYCLE CHANGE QUIT

>CHANGE UNUNIT,IMGUNT,DATUNT,OBSUNT,TSIGF1,TSIGF2,IMISF1,IMISF2,IMG1,IMG2,OBS1

> UNUNIT IMGUNT=12

UNUNIT

IMGUNT =

DATUNT =

OBSUNT =

TSIGF1 =

TSIGF2 =

IMISF1 =

IMISF2 =

IMG1 =

IMG2 =

OBS1 =

SEND

TYPE YES IF INPUTS OK

>YES

THE OPTION UNITS REQUIRED .7803 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

>MAXLIK

MAXLIK OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM

REDSIG PROCESS QUIT INPSIG

>REDSIG

CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.

>2

INPUT YES TO PRINT SIGNATURES RETRIEVED FROM FILE 2

>YES

LIST NAMES FOR SIGNATURES. END LIST WITH NOMORE.

>TSIG1

The UNITS option is called to change the image unit numbers. At this point the image of the MAXLIK classification of the twelve channel data is on unit 3, the image of the four channel classification is on unit 12, and the difference between the images is on unit 9.

The DIFIMG option assumes that the two images to be differenced are on units IMG1 and IMG2. The output of DIFIMG will be on IMGUNT.

The CHANGE suboption is called to reset the next available image unit number to 12.

The MAXLIK option is called to classify the data transformed by BMATX1. The transformed signatures TSIG1, TSIG2, TSIG3, and TSIG4 are retrieved by the REDSIG suboption. The resulting image is written on IMGUNT (i.e., unit 12).

```

TSIG1  ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

      MEAN      1 BY 4
      2      3      4
1  80.759  69.646  73.409  131.086

      COVMAT      4 BY 4
      2      3      4
1  21.813  7.096  -17.937  -11.893
2  7.096  6.382  1.391  2.600
3  -17.937  1.391  38.168  30.732
4  -11.893  2.600  30.732  30.389

>TSIG2
TSIG2  ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

      MEAN      1 BY 4
      2      3      4
1  121.350  67.554  44.875  99.532

      COVMAT      4 BY 4
      2      3      4
1  70.813  17.867  -39.404  -29.603
2  17.867  8.774  -9.009  -7.111
3  -39.404  -9.009  28.552  18.104
4  -29.603  -7.111  18.104  14.367

>TSIG3
TSIG3  ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

      MEAN      1 BY 4
      2      3      4
1  87.750  88.043  135.112  150.087

      COVMAT      4 BY 4
      2      3      4
1  89.954  97.191  99.894  57.027
2  97.191  111.813  115.972  70.791
3  99.894  115.972  141.880  76.669
4  57.027  70.791  76.669  56.379

>TSIG4
TSIG4  ND = 4 K = 1 2 3 4
NUM(1) = 4

      MEAN      1 BY 4
      2      3      4
1  85.206  68.762  96.012  145.036

      COVMAT      4 BY 4
      2      3      4
1  11.909  6.050  7.13  -1.018
2  6.050  5.427  3.925  1.575
3  7.13  3.925  10.373  5.975
4  -1.018  1.575  5.975  5.132

>NOQORE
CHOOSE FILE NUMBER FROM 1 OR 2 OR CHOOSE 0 TO QUIT.
0
4 SIGNATURES HAVE BEEN RETRIEVED
CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCS QUIT INPSIG

>PROCS
      IC DIS      4 BY 4
      2      3      4
1  7.939  148.453  515.040  95.504
2  153.199  5.800  1542.098  514.101
3  153.066  680.366  11.534  120.126
4  56.898  474.842  373.870  5.348

CLASS SYMBOL SIZE
1  A  463
2  B  465
3  C  350
4  D  413

CHOOSE MAXLIK OPTION FROM
REDSIG PROCS QUIT INPSIG

>QUIT
THE OPTION MAXLIK REQUIRED 4.9290 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.
-----
ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK

```

>IMAGES

IMAGES OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

The IMAGES option is then called to display the results of the maximum likelihood classification of the best four linear combinations of the original twelve channels. Again the INSIDE and BORDER suboptions of the IMAGE option are executed.

```
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>THRESH
>INTHRE THRVAl:MINPIX:IFIELD
> >INTHRE THRVAl=2000, 5
>INTHRE
THRVAl = .20000000E+04
MINPIX = .+1
IFIELD = .+0, .+0, .+0, .+0, .+0, .+0, .+0, .+0, .+0, .+0, .+0, .+0
```

SEND  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.  
>YES

```
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
```

>SYMBOL  
TYPE THE STRING OF 4 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED:  
>CPMS  
CLASS SYMBOL ABCD  
IMAGE SYMBOL CPMS  
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.  
>YES

```
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
```

>STATUS  
INUNIT THRVAl MINPIX IFIELD  
12 2000.0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0  
CLASS CLASS IMAGE NUMBER  
NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS  
1 A C 453  
2 B P 465  
3 C W 350  
4 D S 413

```
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
```

>ALLCLS

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1

1111122223333444455556666777788889  
024680246802468024680246802468024680

```
600 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
602 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
604 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
606 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
608 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
610 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
612 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
614 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
616 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
618 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
620 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
622 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
624 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
626 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
628 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
630 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
632 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
634 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
636 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
638 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
640 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
642 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
644 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
646 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
648 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
650 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
652 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
654 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
656 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
658 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
660 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
662 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
664 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
666 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
668 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
670 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
672 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
674 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
676 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
678 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
680 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCSPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
```

```
SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS  INUNIT  THRESH  SYMBOL  ALLCLS
ECMCLS  SUBSET  BORDER  INSIDE  INQUIT
>INSIDE
```



1111122223333444455556666777788889  
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMROL ALLCLS
ENCCLS SURSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIR
ORDER

```

1111122223333444455556666777788889  
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIR
DEFCLS

```

6-44

```

111111222223333344445555666677777888889
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680
600 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
602 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
604 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
606 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
608 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
610 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
612 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
614 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
616 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
618 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
620 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
622 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
624 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
626 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
628 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
630 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
632 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
634 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC
636 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
638 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
640 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
642 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
644 CCCCCCCCCCCCCCCCC C
646 C
648
650
652
654
656
658
660
662
664
666
668
670
672
674
676
678
680

```

```

11111222233334444555566667777888899
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680
600      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
602      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
604      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
606      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
608      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
610      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
612      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
614      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
616      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
618      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
620      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
622      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
624      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
626      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
628      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
630      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
632      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
634      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP P
636      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP P
638      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
640      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
642      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP
644      PPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPPP      pop
646
648
650
652
654
656
658
660
662
664
666
668
670
672
674
676
678
680

```

1111122223333444455556666777788889  
024680246802468024680246802468024680

10

1111122223333444455556666777788889999  
02468024680246802468024680246802468024680

[illegible]

The SUBSET suboption is executed to display the W and P subsets as X. All other subsets appear as blanks.

6-47.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
UNITS

UNITS      OPTION  
-----

The CHANGE suboption is called to reset the next available image unit number to 9.

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
 >DIPING           

DIFING OPTION

THE OPTION DIPPING REQUIRED 45448 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

ENTER ASTEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK  
PAGES

IMAGES OPTION  
\*\*\*\*\*

6-48

```

SEND
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>SYMBOL
TYPE THE STRING OF 3 IMAGE SYMBOLS DESIRED.
>ID
CLASS SYMBOL ABC
IMAGE SYMBOL ID
TYPE YES IF INPUTS ARE CORRECT.
>YES

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT

>STATUS
INUNIT THRESH MINPIX IFIELD
9 1.0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0
CLASS CLASS IMAGE
NUMBER SYMBOL SYMBOL OF PIXELS
1 A 1 0
2 B 0 14
3 C 1467

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT
>ALLCLS

IMAGE FOR FIELD 1
1111122223333444455556666777788889
024680246802468024680246802468024680

600
602
604
606
608
610
612
614
616
618
620
622
624
626
628
630
632
634
636
638
640
642
644
646
648
650
652
654
656
658
660
662
664
666
668
670
672
674
676
678
680

```

```

SELECT IMAGES OPTION FROM
STATUS INUNIT THRESH SYMBOL ALLCLS
ECHCLS SUBSET BORDER INSIDE INQUIT
>INQUIT
THE OPTION IMAGES REQUIRED 4908 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

```

ENTER A STEP OPTION OR TYPE A BLANK
>QUIT

```

```

QUIT OPTION
*****

```

```

THE OPTIONS IN THIS RUN REQUIRED 135.5182 SECONDS OF CPU TIME.

```

The QUIT option returns control to the operating system. The input @FIN terminates the input stream begun by the @RUN input.

At the termination of an execution, the total CPU time required by all options in the run is printed.

## 7. REFERENCES

1. Philco-Ford Corp., WDL Div., Houston Operations", Earth Resources Data Format Control Book", prepared for Data Systems Integration Section, Communications Data Systems Branch, Flight Support Div., Flight Operations Directorate, NASA/JSC Houston, Texas, PHO-TR543, October 1973.
2. MacQueen, J., "Some Methods for Classification and Analysis of Multivariate Observations", in Proc. of 5th Berkely Symposium on Mathematical Statistics and Probability, University of California Press 1967, pp 281-297.
3. Nagy, G. and Tolaba, J., "Nonsupervised Crop Classification Through Airborne Multispectral Observations", IBM Journal of Research and Development, March 1972.
4. J. A. Quirein, "An Iterative Approach to the Feature Selection Classification Problem", TRW Technical Note 99900-H019-R0, December 1972.
5. J. A. Quirein, "Divergence, Some Necessary Conditions for an Extremum", University of Houston, Department of Mathematics Report, November 1972.
6. C. Y. Chang, "Dynamic Programming as Applied to Feature Subset Selection in a Pattern Recognition System", LEC/HASD No. 640-TR-046, November 1971.
7. J. A. Quirein, "Feature Selection", TRW IOC 6531.6-73-32, May 1973.
8. I. Johnson, "Impulsive Orbit Transfer Optimization by an Accelerated Gradient Method", Journal of Spacecraft and Rockets, Vol. 6, No. 5, May 1969.
9. Ball, G. H. and Hall, D. J., "ISODATA, A Novel Method of Data Analysis and Pattern Classification", Stanford Research Institute, Menlo Park, California, Tech. Rep. AD699616, April 1965.
10. Kan, Edwin P. F., and Holley W. A., "More on Clustering Techniques with Final Recommendations on ISODATA", LEC/HASD No. 640-TR-112, May 1972.
11. F. L. Barnes, "ISODATA Clustering Sensitivity to Split and Combine Parameters", TRW IOC 6534.6-72-43, October 1972.
12. Fu, K. S., Landgrebe, D. A., and Phillips, T. L., "Information Processing of Remotely Sensed Agriculture Data", Proc. of IEEE, Vol. 57, No. 4, April 1969.